MATTRESS FIRM®

Save Money. Sleep Happy.™

THE COLONY
STORE LOCATION #2641
LOT 3, BLOCK A-VILLAGE AT 121 ADDITION
SUITE #100
THE COLONY, TX 75056

SYMBOL LEGEND

ROOM NAME 000	ROOM MARK		ALIGN TO MULLION CENTERLINE
01	DOOR MARK	X GRID NO. OR LETTER	GRID LINE REFERENCE
01	WINDOW MARK	X REVISION NUMBER	REVISION REFERENCE
X	KEYNOTE REFERENCE	X/XX.X	ELEVATION REFERENCE
XX-XX	FINISH MARK	X/XX.X	SECTION REFERENCE
X	WALL MARK - REF. SHEET A8.0 FOR WALL TYPES	1 4 ALT 2 3	ELEVATION REFERENCE
ALIGN	ALIGN FINISH TO EXISTING	ELEVATION IN RELATIONSHIP TO MAIN FLOOR OR STATED DATUM	DATUM ON FLOOR ELEVATION
MATCH LINE REFER TO SHEET NO.	MATCH LINE	06/A6.1	ENLARGED PLAN DETAIL REFERENCE
	DIMENSION	4/A5.0	BUILDING SECTION REFERENCE

ABBREVIATIONS

A	AMPERE	HT	HEIGHT
A.D.A.	AMERICANS WITH DISABILITES ACT	HVAC	HEATING, VENTILATION & AIR CONDITIONING
A.F.F.	ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR	MAX.	MAXIMUM
A.H.J.	AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION	M.D.F.	MEDIUM DENSITY FIBER BOARD
ADN'L	ADDITIONAL	MIN.	MINIMUM
BD.	BOARD	MFR.	MANUFACTURER
BLKG.	BLOCKING	N.I.C.	NOT IN CONTRACT
CAB.	CABINET	N.T.S.	NOT TO SCALE
CLG.	CEILING	O.C.	ON CENTER
CLR.	CLEAR OPENING	OPG.	OPENING
COL.	COLUMNS	PART.	PARTICLE
CONTR.	CONTRACTOR	PR.	PAIR
DWGS.	DRAWINGS	PREFAB.	PREFABRICATED
E.C.	EXISTING TO BE CAPPED	P.T.L.	PRESSURE TREATED LUMBER
ELEC.	ELECTRICAL	REF.	REFERENCE
EQ.	EQUAL	REQ'D	REQUIRED
F.E.	FIRE EXTINGUISHER	SIM	SIMILAR
FEC	FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET	S.S.	STAINLESS STEEL
FHC	FIRE HOSE CABINET	STD.	STANDARD
FLUOR.	FLUORESCENT	T.B.D.	TO BE DETERMINED
F.R.F.	FIRE RETARDANT TREATED	TYP.	TYPICAL
FRP	FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC	U.O.N.	UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED
GA.	GAUGE	V	VOLTS
G.C.	GENERAL CONTRACTOR	VCT	VINYL COMPOSITION TILE
GWBX	TYPE 'X' GYPSUM BOARD	V.I.F.	VERIFY IN FIELD
GYP. BD.	GYPSUM BOARD	W/	WITH
H.M.	HOLLOW METAL	W/O	WITHOUT
HDWR	HARDWARE	WH	WATER HEATER

PROJECT SUMMARY

- **PROJECT DESCRIPTION** LOT 3, BLOCK A-VILLAGE AT 121 ADDITION SUITE #100

-THE SCOPE OF THIS PROJECT IS A NON-STRUCTURAL AND WILL CONSIST OF INTERIOR FINISHES, SPECIALTY ELECTRICAL AND RESTROOM ACCESSORIES IN A NEW SINGLE FLOOR SUITE FOR ABOVE NAMED.
- ALL EXTERIOR AND INTERIOR BUILD-OUT ARE ISSUED UNDER A SEPARATE PERMIT.
- ALL EXTERIOR SIGNAGE PACKAGES ISSUED UNDER SEPARATE PERMIT.
- AWNINGS ISSUED UNDER SEPARATE PERMIT.
- FIRE PROTECTION PLAN, IF PROVIDED, ISSUED UNDER SEPARATE PERMIT.

- **APPLICABLE BUILDING CODES**

JURISDICTION THE COLONY, TX

BUILDING	2012 IBC	CODES		AMENDMENTS
FIRE	2012 IFC			
PLUMBING	2012 IPC			
MECHANICAL	2012 IMC			
ELECTRICAL	2011 NEC			
GAS	2012 IFGC			
ENERGY	2012 IECC			
ACCESSIBILITY	TAS			

- **BUILDING DATA**

ZONING CLASSIFICATION:	C-2 (COMMERCIAL - GENERAL)
CONSTRUCTION TYPE:	2B
SEISMIC DESIGN CATEGORY:	N/A
AUTOMATIC SPRINKLER SYSTEM:	YES NO
FIRE ALARM SYSTEM:	YES NO
NUMBER OF STORIES:	01

- **PROJECT DATA**

OCCUPANCY CLASSIFICATION:	M - MERCANTILE
GROSS FLOOR AREA:	10,000 SF
TOTAL OCCUPANT LOAD:	REFERENCE SHEET G0.1
MINIMUM # OF REQ'D EXITS:	01

SITE PLAN

VICINITY MAP

KEY PLAN

PROJECT DIRECTORY

- **TENANT:**
  MATTRESS FIRM
  5815 GULF FREEWAY
  HOUSTON, TX 77023
  TEL: 713.343.3603
  EMAIL: sammy.butera@mattressfirm.com
  NAT'L CONST. MGR: SAMMY BUTERA
  CONST. PROJ. MGR: T.B.D.
- **LANDLORD CONTACT:**
  TRIANGLE PROPERTIES 01 & 04, LTD.
  6757 ARAPAHO ROAD
  SUITE 711-293
  DALLAS, TX 75248
  TEL: 214.690.9397
  EMAIL: yoramavner@yahoo.com
  CONTACT: RON AVNERI
- **INTERIOR DESINGER:**
  HOLLY WOODS, INTERIOR DESIGNER
  2641 IRVING BLVD.
  DALLAS, TX 75207
  TEL: 214.638.6800
  EMAIL: hwoods@idgroupdallas.com
  CONTACT: HOLLY WOODS
- **PROJECT COORDINATOR:**
  THE idGROUP
  2641 IRVING BLVD.
  DALLAS, TX 75207
  TEL: 214.638.6800
  EMAIL: hwoods@idgroupdallas.com
  CONTACT: HOLLY WOODS
- **MEP CONSULTANT:**
  SCHNACKEL ENGINEERS, INC.
  3035 SOUTH 72ND STREET
  SUITE 101
  OMAHA, NE 68124
  TEL: 402.391.7680
  EMAIL: thopson@schnackel.com
  CONTACT: TYLER HOPSON

REVISION LOG

REVISION	DATE	DESCRIPTION

SHEET INDEX

- **ARCHITECTURAL**

G0.0	COVER SHEET AND INDEX
G0.1	GENERAL NOTES AND EXITING PLAN
A2.3	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN AND SCHEDULES
A2.5	FINISH PLAN AND DETAILS
A2.6	ELECTRICAL PLAN AND DETAILS
A2.7	GRAPHIC/FIXTURE PLAN AND SCHEDULES
A5.0	ENLARGED RESTROOM PLAN, ELEVATIONS, AND SCHEDULES
A6.0	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A6.1	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS AND DETAILS
SP1.0	SPECIFICATIONS
SP2.0	SPECIFICATIONS
SP3.0	ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS
SP4.0	ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS

- **MECHANICAL**

ME1	MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL PLAN AND NOTES
ME2	MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL LIGHTSTAT DETAILS

PROJECT COORDINATOR/ DESIGN CONSULTANT

idGROUP
2641 IRVING BLVD.
DALLAS, TEXAS 75207
TEL: 214-638-6800

ARCHITECT/ ENGINEER

HOLLY WOODS
INTERIOR DESIGNER

2641 IRVING BLVD.
DALLAS, TEXAS 75207
TEL: 214-638-6800
FAX: 214-689-0301

SEAL

FOR REVIEW ONLY

THESE DOCUMENTS ARE FOR INTERIM REVIEW ONLY AND ARE NOT INTENDED FOR BIDDING, PERMIT, OR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES.

PROJECT NO.:	343-145
DRAWN BY:	KW
CHECKED BY:	HRW

MATTRESS FIRM

THE COLONY
STORE LOCATION #2641
LOT 3, BLOCK A-VILLAGE
AT 121 ADDITION
SUITE #100
THE COLONY, TX 75056

NO.	REVISIONS:	DATE:

LANDLORD REVIEW ISSUE DATE: 04/03/2014
TENANT REVIEW ISSUE DATE:
BID ISSUE DATE:
PERMIT ISSUE DATE:
CONSTRUCTION ISSUE DATE:

DRAWING TITLE:
COVER SHEET AND INDEX

DRAWING NUMBER:
G0.0

© 2014 idGROUP, LLC

GENERAL NOTES:

A. GENERAL

1. THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION, A.I.A. STANDARD FORM A201 - CURRENT EDITION, ARE HEREBY INCORPORATED INTO THIS DOCUMENT EXCEPT AS SPECIFICALLY MODIFIED BELOW.

2. GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH OWNER FOR THE BUILDING PERMIT AND OTHER PERMITS AND GOVERNMENTAL FEES, LICENSES AND INSPECTIONS NECESSARY FOR PROPER EXECUTION AND COMPLETION OF THE WORK. SCHEDULING OF APPROVALS AND INSPECTIONS BY AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION (A.H.J.) OVER THE WORK IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR.

3. THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS CONVEY DESIGN INTENT AND THE GENERAL TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION DESIRED ARE INTENDED TO APPLY TO THE FINEST QUALITY OF CONSTRUCTION, MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP THROUGHOUT.

4. ANY ITEMS NOTED "BY OWNER" OR AS BEING PROVIDED BY OWNER IN THESE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS SHALL BE PROVIDED BY THE OWNER OR HIS VENDORS AND INSTALLED BY THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR OR HIS FORCES UNLESS EXPRESSLY NOTED AS BEING INSTALLED "BY OWNER" - REFER TO THE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULE FOR MORE INFORMATION. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR PROVIDING ANY AND ALL ACCESSORY MATERIALS REQUIRED TO INSTALL SUCH ITEMS AND MAKE FINAL CONNECTIONS.

5. PRIOR TO SUBMITTING A PROPOSAL OR COMMENCEMENT OF WORK, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VISIT THE PROJECT SITE TO COMPARE THE SCOPE OF WORK SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS AND OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS WITH EXISTING CONDITIONS. PROMPTLY REPORT ANY ERRORS, OMISSIONS, INCONSISTENCIES OR OTHER DETRIMENTAL CONDITIONS TO THE ARCHITECT. IF THE CONTRACTOR FAILS TO PERFORM THIS OBLIGATION, THE CONTRACTOR WILL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL COSTS AND DAMAGES ASSOCIATED WITH ACTIONS REQUIRED TO CORRECT UNREPORTED CONDITIONS THAT OTHERWISE COULD HAVE BEEN AVOIDED.

6. IN THE EVENT THAT DISCREPANCIES ARE FOUND BETWEEN DRAWINGS AND/OR SPECIFICATIONS, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL REQUEST A CLARIFICATION FROM THE ARCHITECT IN WRITING. THE ARCHITECT'S RESPONSE TO THE CONTRACTOR'S REQUEST FOR INFORMATION SHALL NOT BE CAUSE FOR A CHANGE IN THE CONTRACT AMOUNT UNLESS IT IS AGREED THAT THE ORIGINAL SCOPE OF WORK HAS BEEN ALTERED BY THE RESPONSE.

7. THE SPECIFICATIONS AND ALL CONSULTANT DRAWINGS ARE SUPPLEMENTAL TO THE ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS. IT SHALL BE THE CONTRACTORS RESPONSIBILITY TO COORDINATE WITH THE ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS BEFORE THE INSTALLATION OF ANY OF THE CONSULTANTS WORK AND TO BRING ANY DISCREPANCIES OR CONFLICTS TO THE ARCHITECTS ATTENTION FOR CLARIFICATION. IMPROPERLY INSTALLED WORK SHALL BE CORRECTED BY THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR AT HIS EXPENSE AND AT NO EXPENSE TO THE ARCHITECT, HIS CONSULTANTS OR THE OWNER.

8. GENERAL CONTRACTOR WILL COORDINATE ALL WORK WITH THE LANDLORD AND PERFORM WORK TO MEET ALL REQUIREMENTS OF THE LEASE AGREEMENT. CONTRACTORS WORK IS SUBJECT TO INSPECTION BY THE LANDLORD FOR COMPLIANCE WITH THE TERMS OF THE LEASE AGREEMENT.

9. PRIOR TO BEGINNING WORK, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL FURNISH A CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE SHOWING THE CHRONOLOGICAL PHASES OF WORK, SCHEDULE OF VALUES, AND INSURANCE CERTIFICATE. THIS SCHEDULE SHALL INDICATE ORDERING LEAD TIMES, A BEGINNING AND END DATE FOR EACH PHASE AND A PROJECTED COMPLETION DATE FOR THE ENTIRE PROJECT.

10. THE CONTRACTOR IS WHOLLY RESPONSIBLE FOR THE COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING OF THE WORK EFFORTS FOR ALL ENGINEERS, SUBCONTRACTORS, CRAFTSMEN AND TRADESMEN REQUIRED TO COMPLETE THE JOB AND SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR PROVIDING THEM WITH FULL SETS OF CURRENT DRAWINGS, ADDENDUM, AND OTHER SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION PERTINENT TO THE COMPLETION OF THE WORK.

11. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE THE INSTALLATION OF THE VARIOUS TRADE ITEMS WITHIN THE SPACE AND ABOVE THE CEILINGS (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, STRUCTURAL MEMBERS, CONDUITS, RACEWAYS, LIGHT FIXTURES, CEILING SYSTEM AND ANY SPECIAL STRUCTURAL SUPPORTS REQUIRED) AND SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR MAINTAINING THE FINISH CEILING HEIGHT ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR INDICATED IN THE DRAWINGS AND THE FINISH SCHEDULE.

12. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE TEMPORARY LIGHTING AND ELECTRICAL SERVICE FOR TRADES.

13. UNLESS OTHERWISE STIPULATED IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR THE PROVISION, STORAGE AND PAYMENT OF ALL LABOR, MATERIALS, TAXES, EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT, MACHINERY, TRANSPORTATION AND OTHER FACILITIES NECESSARY FOR PROPER EXECUTION AND COMPLETION OF THE WORK WHETHER OR NOT IT IS SPECIFICALLY CALLED OUT OR DETAILED ON THE DRAWINGS.

14. THE CONTRACTOR WARRANTS TO THE OWNER THAT MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT FURNISHED UNDER THE CONTRACT WILL MEET INDUSTRY STANDARDS AND BE NEW AND OF GOOD QUALITY UNLESS OTHERWISE PERMITTED BY THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. THE WORK WILL BE INSTALLED PER MANUFACTURER'S SPECIFICATIONS, FREE FROM DEFECTS AND WILL BE COMPLETED IN A NEAT AND WORKMANLIKE MANNER ACCEPTABLE TO THE OWNER.

15. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROMPTLY CORRECT IN A PROFESSIONAL MANNER, AT NO COST TO THE OWNER AND WITHOUT CHANGE IN CONTRACT TIME, ALL NON-CONFORMING OR DEFECTIVE WORK AND DAMAGES CAUSED BY HIS WORK OR WORKMEN WHETHER DISCOVERED BEFORE OR AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION.

16. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL INSPECT ALL EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS FOR PROPER OPERATIONS UPON SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION OF PROJECT.

17. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL THOROUGHLY CLEAN THE ENTIRE PROJECT SITE AND ADJACENT AFFECTED SPACES TO THE SATISFACTION OF THE OWNER.

18. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE THE FOLLOWING REPORTS AND GUARANTEES TO THE OWNER OR OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:
   - A. ELECTRICAL INSPECTOR'S CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE WITH A.H.J. REQUIREMENTS.
   - B. PLUMBING INSPECTOR'S CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE WITH A.H.J. REQUIREMENTS
   - C. FIRE MARSHALL'S CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE WITH A.H.J. REQUIREMENTS.
   - D. BUILDING INSPECTOR'S CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE WITH A.H.J. REQUIREMENTS

19. CONTRACTOR SHALL ENGAGE A STRUCTURAL ENGINEER TO REVIEW DESIGN, AND SEAL ALL CHANGES NECESSARY TO THE BUILDING STRUCTURE FOR THE INSTALLATION OF OR REVISION OF ALL CONTRACTOR INSTALLED MECHANICAL UNITS OR OTHER CONTRACTOR INSTALLED ELEMENTS SUPPORTED BY OR ANCHORED TO THE EXISTING STRUCTURE. THE ENGINEER SHALL SUBSTANTIATE THE DESIGN MODIFICATIONS NECESSARY TO MAINTAIN THE INTEGRITY OF EXISTING BUILDING STRUCTURE.

B. DRAWING CONVENTIONS

1. DIMENSIONS TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALE ON THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS. NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT OF DISCREPANCIES BETWEEN DRAWING DIMENSIONS AND FIELD CONDITIONS.

2. PLAN DIMENSIONS ARE GIVEN TO FACE OF GYP OR FACE OF EXISTING WALL UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

3. PARTITION THICKNESS IS DERIVED FROM DESCRIPTION OF THE PARTITION CONSTRUCTION AND/OR DESIGNATED DETAIL..

4. PARTITIONS THAT INTERSECT INTERIOR OR EXTERIOR GLAZED WALLS ARE TO CENTER ON MULLIONS AND PERPENDICULAR TO EXTERIOR WALL UNLESS DETAILED OTHERWISE.

5. UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED, PARTITIONS AND OTHER ELEMENTS ON THE DRAWING THAT ARE DRAWN AT AN OBLIQUE ANGLE ARE TO BE CONSTRUCTED AT A 45-DEGREE ANGLE TO THE MAIN GRID.

6. WALLS SHOWN ALIGNED WITH BASE BUILDING STRUCTURE SHALL BE FLUSH AND SMOOTH WITH BASE BUILDING STRUCTURE UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

7. UNLESS DIMENSIONED OTHERWISE, DEPTH OF FURRING ON COLUMNS AND OTHER ELEMENTS IS TO BE HELD TO THE MINIMUM THICKNESS REQUIRED TO CONCEAL MECHANICAL, PLUMBING OR ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS.

8. UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED, POSITION DOOR JAMBS 4" OFF THE FACE OF ADJACENT INTERSECTING PARTITIONS OR CENTER ON PARTITION.

9. OUTLETS THAT OCCUR ON OPPOSITE SIDES OF THE SAME PARTITION ARE TO BE STAGGERED HORIZONTALLY A MINIMUM OF 12" TO MINIMIZE SOUND TRANSMISSION.

C. DEMOLITION, CUTTING, AND PATCHING

1. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL INSPECT THE SITE AND CALL ATTENTION TO ENVIRONMENTAL HAZARDS WITH LANDLORD. SAID HAZARDS ARE TO BE REMOVED AT THE LANDLORD'S EXPENSE. REMOVAL SHALL ADHERE TO THE ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY'S GUIDELINES.

2. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL DEMOLITION, CUTTING AND PATCHING REQUIRED TO FACILITATE COMPLETION OF THE WORK.

3. UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE, ALL DEMOLISHED DEBRIS, MATERIAL, EQUIPMENT AND FIXTURES BECOME THE PROPERTY OF THE CONTRACTOR WHO IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ITS SAFE REMOVAL FROM THE SITE. DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIAL SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE RULES, REGULATIONS AND ORDINANCES OF AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION. COORDINATE WITH LANDLORD.

4. PATCH ALL EXISTING OR NEWLY DAMAGED AREAS TO MATCH ADJACENT SURFACES FOR QUALITY, TEXTURE, COLOR, REINFORCEMENT AND THICKNESS.

5. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR COORDINATION OF ALL TRENCHING AND UNDER GROUND WORK WITH SUBCONTRACTORS.

D. GENERAL CONSTRUCTION

1. ALL LANDSCAPE MATERIALS DISPLACED OR DISTURBED AS A RESULT OF CONSTRUCTION SHALL BE REPLACED OR REPAIRED TO ORIGINAL CONDITION.

2. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL FIRMLY ANCHOR PARTITIONS PER JURISDICTION AND INDUSTRY STANDARDS AND USE METAL TRIM ACCESSORIES AT EXPOSED CORNERS, EDGES AND ENDS IN PLASTER AND DRYWALL PARTITIONS.

3. PROVIDE FIRE RETARDANT TREATED WOOD BLOCKING FOR ALL WALL MOUNTED PLUMBING FIXTURES, TOILET ACCESSORIES, CABINETS, TABLES AND CONCEALED BLOCKING.

4. ALL CONCEALED PLYWOOD, WOOD BLOCKING, AND WOOD STUD/JOIST FRAMING SHALL MEET U.L. FIRE RETARDANT TREATED REQUIREMENTS.

5. DO NOT PUNCH OR USE METAL DECK TO SUPPORT SUSPENDED CEILING. SUSPENDED METAL FRAMING-CEILING AND METAL STUD PARTITION FRAMING SHALL BE SUPPORTED FROM STRUCTURAL STEEL ROOF FRAME.

6. ALL ROOF PENETRATIONS SHALL BE CUT, FLASHED AND SEALED BY THE LANDLORD'S ROOFING CONTRACTOR IN ORDER TO MAINTAIN THE ROOF SYSTEM INTEGRITY AND WARRANTY.

7. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE ACCESS PANELS REQUIRED FOR MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL AND PLUMBING INSTALLATIONS PER LOCAL BUILDING CODES. LOCATIONS SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH ARCHITECT PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.

8. CEILING FRAMING IN THE FIELD SHALL BE SQUARE, LEVEL AND PERFECTLY ALIGNED WITH EACH OTHER AND WITH THE RECESSED LIGHT FIXTURES. ALL RECESSED FIXTURES SHALL BE SET FLUSH INTO CEILING.

9. NEW PIPE, CONDUIT AND DUCT PENETRATIONS OF FIRE RATED ASSEMBLIES ARE TO BE CONSTRUCTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH AN UNDERWRITERS LABORATORY TESTED DESIGN.

10. WIRING AND CONDUIT IS TO BE CONCEALED IN BOTH NEW AND EXISTING PARTITIONS WITH ALL OUTLETS, SWITCHES AND SIMILAR DEVICES MOUNTED IN RECESSED JUNCTION BOXES WITH FLUSH COVER PLATES. SURFACE MOUNTED CONDUIT, WIREMOLD, OUTLETS, ETC. WILL NOT BE PERMITTED UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

11. VERIFY EXACT DIMENSIONS OF ALL OWNER SUPPLIED EQUIPMENT, FEATURES AND FIXTURES TO ASSURE A PROPER FIT WHERE EQUIPMENT, FEATURES AND FIXTURES ARE SHOWN BUILT-IN TO NEW MILLWORK, UNDER COUNTER AND BETWEEN NEW AND EXISTING PARTITIONS.

12. COMMUNICATION, DATA, SECURITY AND SIMILAR SYSTEMS WILL BE PROVIDED AND INSTALLED BY THE OWNER UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. IT SHALL BE THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE WITH THE OWNER AND PROVIDE CONDUIT, BOXES AND OTHER ROUGH-IN REQUIREMENTS TO FACILITATE FINAL WIRING INSTALLATION.

13. LOCKSETS SHALL BE "KEYED" IN ACCORDANCE WITH OWNER REQUIREMENTS. "KEYS" ARE TO BE DELIVERED TO OWNER PROPERLY TESTED. THE NUMBER OF MASTER AND PASS KEYS SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH LANDLORD.

14. PROVIDE WATER RESISTANT GYPSUM BOARD AT ALL TILE LOCATIONS, PLASTIC PANEL LOCATIONS, MECHANICAL ROOM WALLS, AND AS NOTED ON DRAWINGS.

15. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR COMPLYING WITH LOCAL V.O.C. REGULATIONS FOR MATERIALS USED IN CONSTRUCTION.

16. SPACES BEING SURFACED SHALL BE CLOSED TO TRAFFIC AND OTHER WORK DURING THE LAYING OF FLOORING, STONE, WOOD, OR OTHER MATERIAL. FINISHED FLOORS SHALL BE COVERED AFTER INSTALLATION FOR PROTECTION.

E. FIRE / LIFE SAFETY

1. ALL REQUIRED PERMITS AND APPROVALS MUST BE OBTAINED FROM THE FIRE DEPARTMENT BEFORE BUILDINGS ARE OCCUPIED.

2. MAINTAIN THE FUNCTION AND INTEGRITY OF EXISTING FIRE, LIFE/SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS. ADJUST SPRINKLERS SYSTEM TO ACCOMMODATE NEW LAYOUT.

3. PROVIDE OCCUPANCY SIGNS CONFORMING TO APPLICABLE BUILDING CODE REQUIREMENTS

4. PROVIDE ADDITIONAL EXIT SIGNS AND FIRE EXTINGUISHERS IN TYPE, NUMBER AND LOCATION AS DIRECTED BY THE FIRE DEPARTMENT FIELD INSPECTOR.

5. DURING CONSTRUCTION THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE A PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHER WITH A RATING OF NOT LESS THAN 2-A WITHIN (75 FT.) FOOT TRAVEL DISTANCE TO ALL PORTIONS OF THE BUILDING ON EACH FLOOR

F. REQUIRED APPROVALS AND SUBMITTALS

1. WHERE THE TERMS "OR EQUAL", "SIMILAR", OR OTHER GENERAL QUALIFYING TERMS ARE USED, IT SHALL BE UNDERSTOOD THAT REFERENCE IS MADE TO THE RULING AND JUDGMENT OF THE ARCHITECT AND MUST BE SUBMITTED FOR APPROVAL PRIOR TO PURCHASE OR USE.

2. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL HAVE (10) WORKING DAYS FROM AWARD OF THE CONTRACT TO SUBMIT SUBSTITUTIONS OF SPECIFIED PRODUCTS OR WORK FOR REVIEW BY ARCHITECT AND SHALL INCLUDE CUT SHEETS WITH SPECIFICATIONS AND REASONS FOR SUBSTITUTION. THE ARCHITECT SHALL RESPOND IN (10) WORKING DAYS FROM RECEIPT OF SUBMITTAL. NO SUBSTITUTIONS SHALL BE ACCEPTED AFTER THE INITIAL TIME LIMIT HAS EXPIRED.

3. IN THE EVENT THAT THE AFOREMENTIONED DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS, ETC. ARE NOT SUBMITTED FOR REVIEW AND APPROVAL, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ASSUME FULL RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE REPLACEMENT, CORRECTION OR ACQUISITION OF PRODUCTS TO COMPLY WITH OWNER'S SPECIFICATION AND APPROVAL.

4. UPON SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION OF WORK, THE HVAC SYSTEM SHALL BE BALANCED BY A QUALIFIED ENGINEER AND A WRITTEN REPORT SHALL BE SUBMITTED TO THE OWNER.

5. UPON SUBMISSION OF THE "FINAL APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT", THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE THE OWNER WITH (1) SET OF AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION INCLUDING DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS, ADDENDA, CHANGE ORDERS, PRODUCT DATA, EQUIPMENT WARRANTIES AND MANUALS, FINISH SAMPLES AND OTHER REQUIRED SUBMITTALS. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE THE OWNER WITH A WRITTEN WARRANTY COVERING ALL WORK PERFORMED UNDER THE CONTRACT. WARRANTY SHALL BE FOR A PERIOD OF ONE YEAR COMMENCING ON THE DATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION AND SHALL BE INCLUDED WITH THIS SUBMITTAL.

6. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUPPLY LIEN WAIVERS RELATING TO ALL WORK WITH THE "FINAL APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT" TO BE REVIEWED FOR "FINAL CERTIFICATE OF PAYMENT".

G. CHANGES IN WORK

1. THE OWNER WITHOUT INVALIDATING THE CONTRACT, MAY ORDER EXTRA WORK OR MAKE CHANGES BY ALTERING, ADDING TO OR DEDUCTING FROM THE WORK. THE CONTRACT SUM BEING ADJUSTED ACCORDINGLY. SUCH WORK SHALL BE EXECUTED UNDER THE CONDITIONS OF THE ORIGINAL CONTRACT EXCEPT THAT ANY CLAIM FOR EXTENSIONS OF TIME CAUSED THEREBY SHALL BE INDICATED ON THE CHANGE ORDER.

2. CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL WORK WILL BE SUBMITTED IN WRITING FOR REVIEW BY ARCHITECT AND OWNER AND SHOULD INCLUDE A COMPLETE DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK, MATERIALS BEING USED, THE ROOM NUMBER OR AREA AFFECTED, AND THE AUTHORIZATION UNDER WHICH THE WORK IS BEING PERFORMED.

H. SITE CONSIDERATIONS

1. DEMOLITION WORK SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH THE LANDLORD TO MINIMIZE DISRUPTION AND INCONVENIENCE TO OTHER OWNERS IN OCCUPIED BUILDINGS. MAINTAIN SAFE MEANS OF ACCESS AND EGRESS TO OCCUPIED OWNER SPACES.

2. MAINTAIN THE INTEGRITY OF RATED PARTITIONS AND OTHER FIRE RATED ASSEMBLIES. REPAIR OR REPLACE DAMAGED PORTIONS WITH NEW CONSTRUCTION TO MATCH EXISTING AND HAVE REPAIR WORK APPROVED BY THE BUILDING INSPECTOR.

3. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL REVIEW THE OWNER'S SPACE WITH THE LANDLORD TO DETERMINE IF ANY ACCESS PANELS ARE LOCATED IN THE OWNER'S SPACE FOR THE LANDLORD'S AND/OR OTHER OWNER ELECTRICAL BOXES AND/OR VALVES. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL PROMPTLY NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT AND THE OWNER OF ANY REQUIRED ACCESS PANEL LOCATIONS.

4. IF EXISTING,VERIFY EXISTING SPRINKLER DROP LOCATIONS. ADDITIONS, MODIFICATIONS OR RELOCATIONS OF THE EXISTING SPRINKLER SYSTEM ARE TO BE ALTERED IN TOTAL CONFORMANCE WITH LANDLORD'S CRITERIA AND SHALL BE SUBMITTED FOR PERMIT SEPARATELY. DRAWINGS SHALL BE SUBMITTED TO LANDLORD FOR REVIEW.

5. IN BUILDINGS CONSTRUCTED WITH POST-TENSIONED CONCRETE, LOCATE P-T TENDONS BY X-RAY DETECTION PRIOR TO STARTING OF ANY CUTTING OR DRILLING. COORDINATE ALL SUCH ACTIVITIES WITH THE OWNER.

6. STOREFRONT MUST BE SELF SUPPORTING. ANY ATTACHMENT TO DEMISING WALL, NEUTRAL SOFFIT CONSTRUCTION, OR ROOF STRUCTURE SHALL BE FOR LATERAL STABILITY ONLY. DO NOT SUPPORT FROM LANDLORD'S SOFFIT, ROOF FRAME OR COLUMNS.

7. PROVIDE NON-COMBUSTIBLE BEAM TO SUPPORT STOREFRONT CONSTRUCTION IF NECESSARY. DO NOT SUPPORT FROM LANDLORD'S SOFFIT, ROOF FRAME OR COLUMNS.

8. WOOD CASEWORK SHALL CONFORM TO ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI) "PREMIUM GRADE" QUALITY STANDARDS AND SHALL BE "FLUSH OVERLAY" CONSTRUCTION UNLESS DETAILED OTHERWISE ON THE DRAWINGS.

9. PLASTIC LAMINATE CASEWORK SHALL CONFORM TO ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI) "CUSTOM GRADE" QUALITY STANDARDS AND SHALL BE "FLUSH OVERLAY" CONSTRUCTION UNLESS DETAILED OTHERWISE ON THE DRAWINGS.

10. CASEWORK SHALL BE SCRIBED TO WALL OR CEILING. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH OTHER INVOLVED TRADES.

CODE SUMMARY

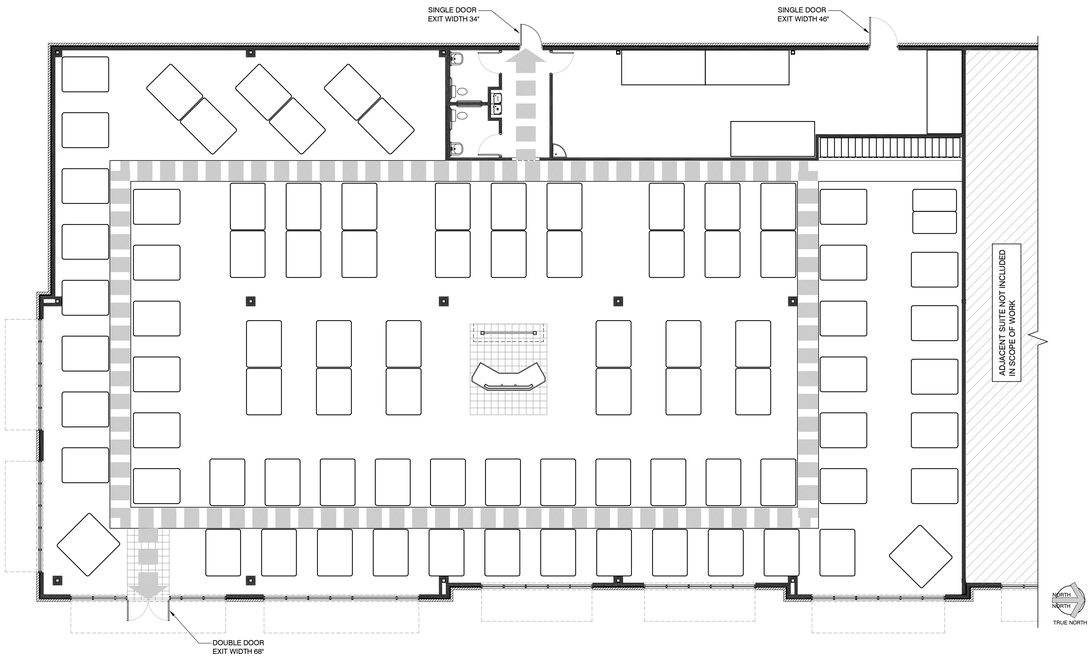
LEASE SPACE AREA:	10,000 SQ. FT
OCCUPANCY CLASSIFICATION	GROUP M (MERCANTILE)
TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION	2B (SPRINKLERED)
OCCUPANT LOAD:	
FILE/RECORDS:	836 SF / 300 =2
REMAINING SPACE:	9,164 SF / 30 = 305
TOTAL OCC. LOAD:	=307

MEANS OF EGRESS:

NO. OF EXITS (2 REQUIRED BY IBC)	TOTAL: 3
EXIT WIDTH PROVIDED (EXIT WIDTH REQUIRED: [occ. load x factor]" - MIN: 32")	68" DOUBLE 34" SINGLE 46" SINGLE
MAXIMUM DISTANCE TO EXITS (250'-0" W/ SPRINKLER IBC1016.1) (200'-0" W/OUT SPRINKLER IBC1016.1)	129'-4"
EXIT SEPARATION	150'-8" LONGEST DIAGONAL 50'-0" REQUIRED 96'-2" PROVIDED

RESTROOM CALCULATIONS:

	MEN		WOMEN		DRINKING FOUNTAIN		SERVICE SINK	
	REQ'D	PROV'D	REQ'D	PROV'D	REQ'D	PROV'D	REQ'D	PROV'D
LAVATORY	1	1	1	1				
WATER CLOSET	1	1	1	1				
DRINKING FOUNTAIN					1	1(HIGH 1(LOW)		
SERVICE SINK							1	1



01 EXIT PLAN
SCALE: N.T.S.

PROJECT COORDINATOR/ DESIGN CONSULTANT

idGROUP
2641 IRVING BLVD.
DALLAS, TEXAS 75207
TEL: 214-638-6800

ARCHITECT/ ENGINEER

HOLLY WOODS
INTERIOR DESIGNER

2641 IRVING BLVD.
DALLAS, TEXAS 75207
TEL: 214-638-6800
FAX: 214-689-0301

SEAL

FOR REVIEW ONLY

THESE DOCUMENTS ARE FOR INTERIM REVIEW ONLY AND ARE NOT INTENDED FOR BIDDING, PERMIT, OR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES.

PROJECT NO.:	343-145
DRAWN BY:	KW
CHECKED BY:	HRW

MATTRESS FIRM

THE COLONY
STORE LOCATION #2641
LOT 3, BLOCK A-VILLAGE
AT 121 ADDITION
SUITE #100
THE COLONY, TX 75056

NO.	REVISIONS:	DATE:

LANDLORD REVIEW ISSUE DATE:	04/03/2014
TENANT REVIEW ISSUE DATE:	
BID ISSUE DATE:	
PERMIT ISSUE DATE:	
CONSTRUCTION ISSUE DATE:	

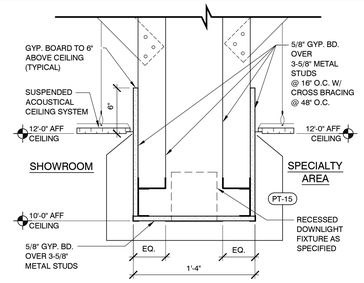
DRAWING TITLE:

GENERAL NOTES AND EXITING PLAN

DRAWING NUMBER:

G0.1

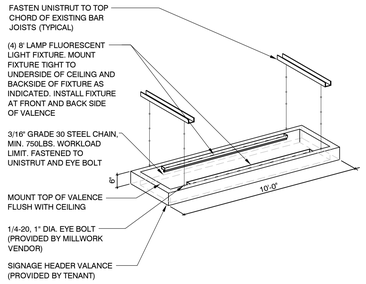
© 2014 idGROUP, LLC



NOTE** NO. 9 WIRE BRACING TO BE ATTACHED TO GRID AND STRUCTURE EVERY 4'-0" TO SUPPORT ACTUAL LOAD .

02 DETAIL: SOFFIT

SCALE: 1-1/2" = 1'-0"



03 SIGNAGE HEADER VALANCE

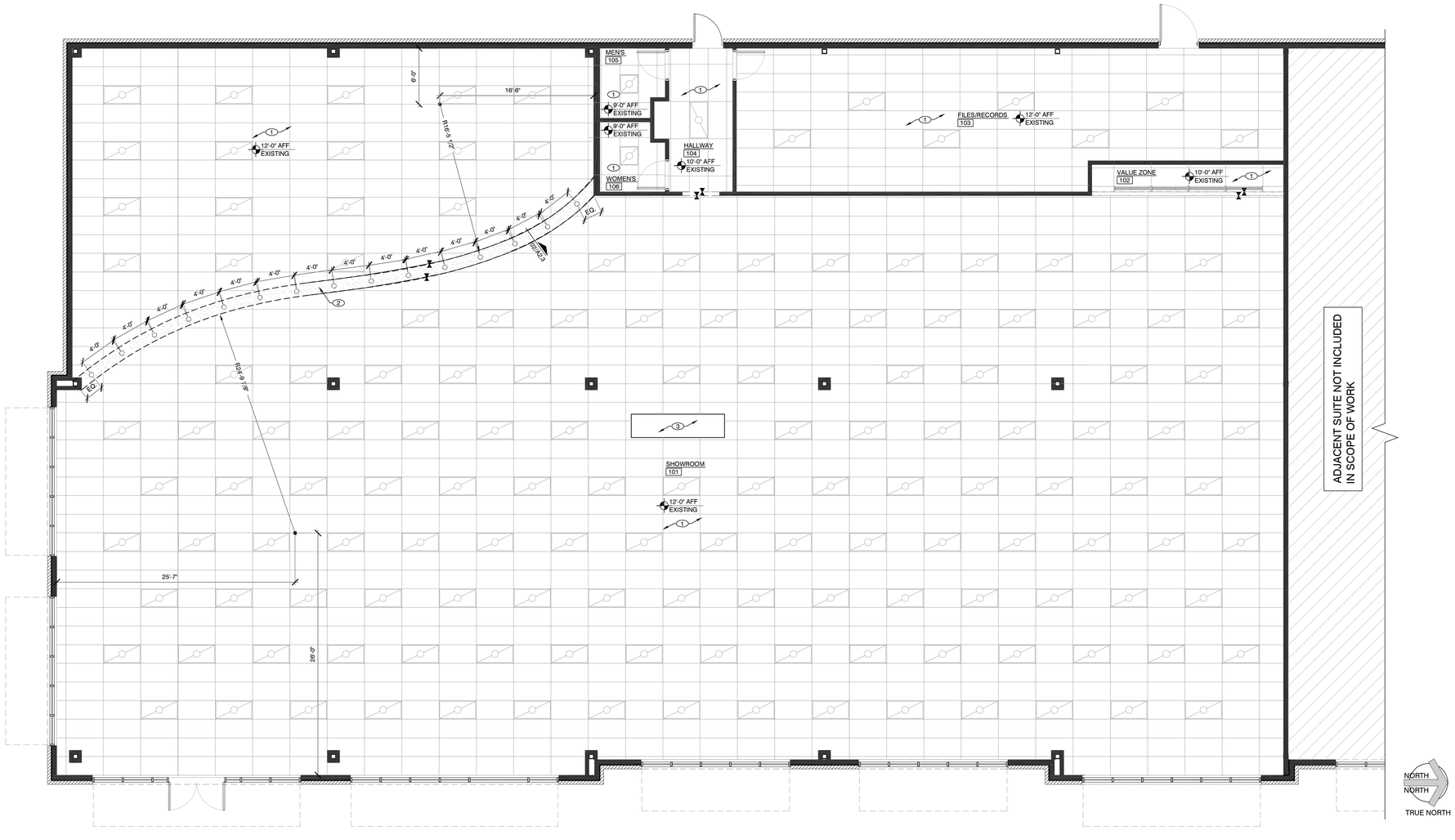
SCALE: NOT TO SCALE

GENERAL REFLECTED CEILING PLAN NOTES

- GENERAL CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY LEASE DIMENSIONS. EXISTING DIMENSIONS. EXISTING STRUCTURAL ELEMENTS, AND CEILING HEIGHT CLEARANCES, ETC. AND REPORT TO ARCHITECT ANY INCONSISTENCY PRIOR TO THE START OF CONSTRUCTION.
- GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR COORDINATING THE WORK OF ALL TRADES INVOLVED IN THE CEILING WORK TO ENSURE THAT PROPER CLEARANCES FOR DUCTS, LIGHTS, PIPING, ETC. ARE MET ADN THAT THE CEILING HEIGHTS NOTED ON THE DRAWINGS ARE MAINTAINED.
- GENERAL CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE TO VERIFY THAT THE MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, AND SPRINKLER CONTRACTOR ARE SUPPLYING AND INSTALLING THE SPECIFIED ITEMS. GENERAL CONTRACTOR IS TO CLARIFY ANY INCONSISTENCY BETWEEN ARCHITECTURAL CEILING PLAN AND MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL, ROUGH-IN PLANS PRIOR TO ANY INSTALLATION.
- CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY REQUIREMENTS AND QUANTITY OF FIRE PROTECTION DEVICES. INCLUDE SMOKE DETECTORS, FIRE ALARMS, SPEAKERS, STROBES, ETC. INCLUDE COSTS TO TIE SUCH DEVICES INTO BUILDING PANEL. LIFE SAFETY INSTALLATIONS TO MEET ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS.
- THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR NOTIFYING THE ARCHITECT OF ANY CONFLICT OF LIGHT FIXTURES, DUCTS, MAIN RUNNERS, STRUCTURES, ETC. PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.
- REFER TO MECHANICAL DRAWINGS FOR EXACT NUMBER, LOCATION, AND TYPE OF SUPPLY/RETURN GRILLES AND EXHAUST FANS.
- REFER TO ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS FOR LOCATION, QUANTITY, AND TYPE OF POWER, SWITCHES, AND LIFE SAFETY DEVICES.
- REFER TO A2.7 FOR EXACT PLACEMENT OF DESK TO COORDINATE JBOX/POWER POLE.

KEYNOTES

1	EXISTING CEILING GRID, ACOUSTICAL CEILING TILES, LIGHT FIXTURES, LIFE SAFETY DEVICES AND HVAC TO BE PROVIDED THROUGHOUT BY LANDLORD. NOTIFY IDGROUP IF NOT PROVIDED.
2	PROVIDE NEW GYPSUM BOARD SOFFIT AND DOWNLIGHTS AS INDICATED ON PLAN. PATCH AND REPAIR CEILING GRID AND ACOUSTICAL CEILING TILES AS REQUIRED DUE TO NEW CONSTRUCTION. REFERENCE 02/A2.3 AND ENGINEERING DOCUMENTS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
3	TENANT PROVIDED, CONTRACTOR INSTALLED SIGNAGE HEADER WITH LIGHTING. REFERENCE ENGINEERING DOCUMENTS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.



01 REFLECTED CEILING PLAN

SCALE: 3/16" = 1'-0"

PROJECT COORDINATOR/ DESIGN CONSULTANT

idGROUP
2641 IRVING BLVD.
DALLAS, TEXAS 75207
TEL: 214-638-6800

ARCHITECT/ ENGINEER

HOLLY WOODS
INTERIOR DESIGNER

2641 IRVING BLVD.
DALLAS, TEXAS 75207
TEL: 214-638-6800
FAX: 214-689-0301

SEAL

FOR REVIEW ONLY

THESE DOCUMENTS ARE FOR INTERIM REVIEW ONLY AND ARE NOT INTENDED FOR BIDDING, PERMIT, OR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES.

PROJECT NO.:	343-145
DRAWN BY:	KW
CHECKED BY:	HRW

MATTRESS FIRM

THE COLONY
STORE LOCATION #2641
LOT 3, BLOCK A-VILLAGE
AT 121 ADDITION
SUITE #100
THE COLONY, TX 75056

NO.	REVISIONS:	DATE:

LANDLORD REVIEW ISSUE DATE:	04/03/2014
TENANT REVIEW ISSUE DATE:	
BID ISSUE DATE:	
PERMIT ISSUE DATE:	
CONSTRUCTION ISSUE DATE:	

DRAWING TITLE:

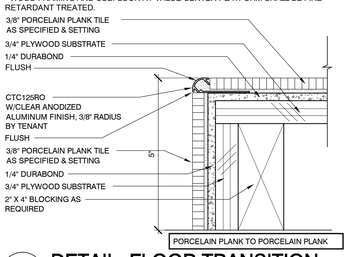
REFLECTED CEILING PLAN AND SCHEDULES

DRAWING NUMBER:

A2.3

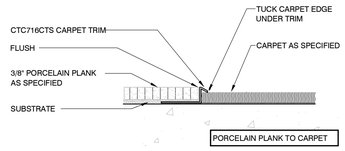
© 2014 idGROUP, LLC

NOTES:
- PORCELAIN PLANK TILE AND PROCELAIN PLANK BASE TO BE INSTALLED WITH 1/4" BACKER BOARD SECURED WITH DURABOND. REFERENCE 10A8.0 FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
- WOOD FRAMING AND SUBFLOOR AT VALUE CENTER PLATFORM SHALL BE FIRE RETARDANT TREATED.

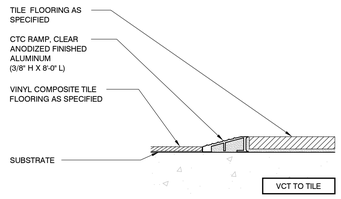


02 DETAIL: FLOOR TRANSITION
SCALE: 6" = 1'-0"

NOTES:
- CTC CARPET TRIM CAN BE MODIFIED IN THE FIELD TO ACCOMMODATE MOST RADIUSES. A RADIUS OF LESS THAN 6' MAY REQUIRE A PLYWOOD TEMPLATE. CUT NOTCHES IN BASE TO CREATE RADIUS.
- TRIM TO BE ANCHORED USING CONSTRUCTION ADHESIVE - 'LIQUID NAILS' OR EQUAL.
- IF INSTALLATION REQUIRES CARPET TRIM TO BE TURNED AT ANGLE, BOTH TO BE MITERED ACCORDINGLY.

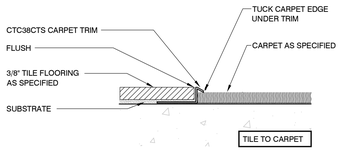


03 DETAIL: FLOOR TRANSITION
SCALE: 6" = 1'-0"

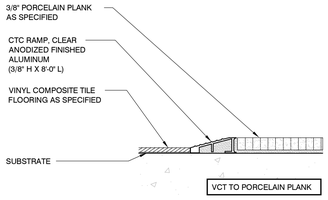


04 DETAIL: FLOOR TRANSITION
SCALE: 6" = 1'-0"

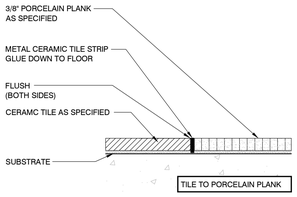
NOTES:
- CTC CARPET TRIM CAN BE MODIFIED IN THE FIELD TO ACCOMMODATE MOST RADIUSES. A RADIUS OF LESS THAN 6' MAY REQUIRE A PLYWOOD TEMPLATE. CUT NOTCHES IN BASE TO CREATE RADIUS.
- TRIM TO BE ANCHORED USING CONSTRUCTION ADHESIVE - 'LIQUID NAILS' OR EQUAL.
- IF INSTALLATION REQUIRES CARPET TRIM TO BE TURNED AT ANGLE, BOTH TO BE MITERED ACCORDINGLY.



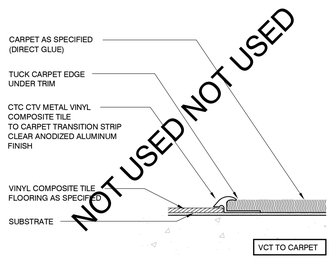
05 DETAIL: FLOOR TRANSITION
SCALE: 6" = 1'-0"



06 DETAIL: FLOOR TRANSITION
SCALE: 6" = 1'-0"

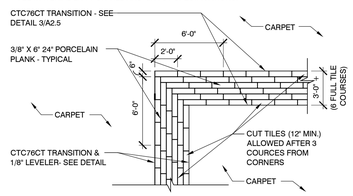


07 DETAIL: FLOOR TRANSITION
SCALE: 6" = 1'-0"

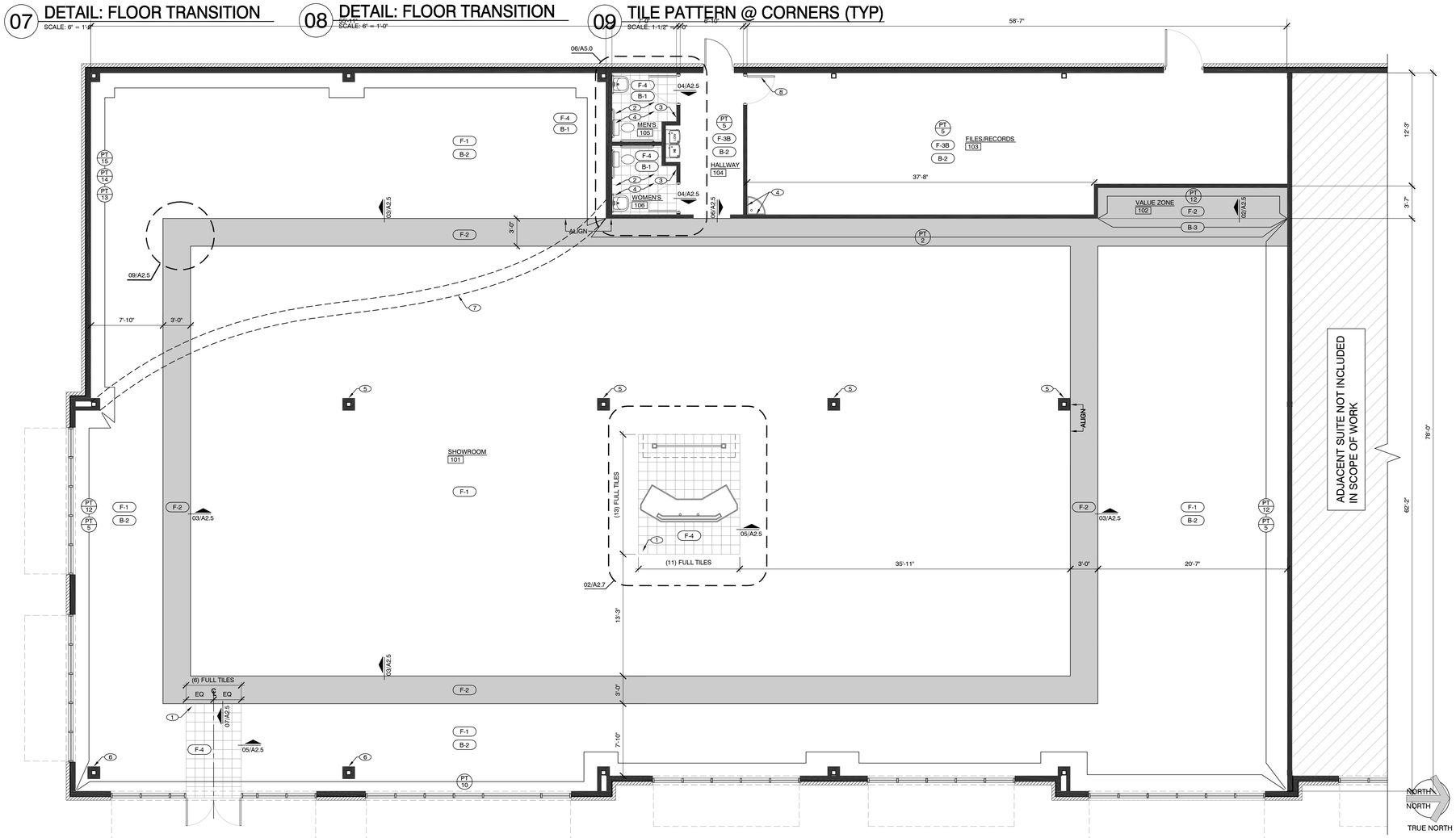


08 DETAIL: FLOOR TRANSITION
SCALE: 6" = 1'-0"

NOTES:
- INSTALL ONLY FULL UN-CUT TILES IN ALL CORNERS IN BOTH DIRECTIONS.
- INSTALL ONLY FULL UN-CUT TILES WITHIN 3 COURSES (6'-0") OF CORNERS. NO OTHER FIELD TILE TO BE LESS THAN 12" IN LENGTH.
- PORCELAIN PLANK TILE IS FABRICATED IN A RECTIFIED FORMAT (ALL TILES ARE EXACTLY IDENTICAL).
- GROUT JOINTS TO BE 1/16" MAXIMUM, HOWEVER, A SOFT BUTT JOINT IS ALLOWABLE BUT MUST STILL BE GROUTED USING NORMAL GROUTING PROCEDURES.
- SEE MATERIAL LIST FOR TILE AND GROUT SPECIFICATIONS.



09 TILE PATTERN @ CORNERS (TYP)
SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0"



01 FINISH PLAN
SCALE: 3/16" = 1'-0"

GENERAL FINISH PLAN NOTES

- CONTRACTOR SHALL FLOAT/SCRAPE FLOOR TO BE LEVEL AND PREPARE FOR SCHEDULED FINISH. FINISH TRANSITIONS SHALL NOT EXCEED 1/2" DIFFERENTIAL EITHER BETWEEN NEW OR NEW AND EXISTING FINISHES.
- CONTACT ARCHITECT WITH QUESTIONS REGARDING PATTERN, ALIGNMENT, STARTING POINTS, ETC.
- ANY TILE FLOOR OTHER THAN SLAB ON GRADE SHALL HAVE WATERPROOF MEMBRANE WITH EPOXY GROUT.
- GROUT SEALANT NOT REQUIRED.
- CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE ADDITIONAL STOCK OF (1) BOX OF CERAMIC TILES AND VCT.
- REFERENCE ELEVATIONS FOR FINISHES NOT NOTED ON PLANS.
- PARTITIONS SHALL RECEIVE SMOOTH TEXTURE AND TWO COATS OF SPECIFIED PAINT THROUGHOUT, U.O.N. - REFERENCE ELEVATIONS AND FINISH SCHEDULES.
- GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL TOUCH-UP OR REPAINT AS NEEDED AFTER COMPLETION OF WORK.
- PROVIDE A BEAD OF CAULK AT VISIBLE INTERSECTIONS BETWEEN MILLWORK AND WALLS WHERE A GAP OCCURS OR LIGHT SHINES THROUGH. CAULK IS TO MATCH SURROUNDING MATERIAL.
- CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE ADDITIONAL STOCK (1 GALLON) OF EACH PAINT COLOR TO TENANT.

KEYNOTES

1	START OF (1) FULL TILE AS INDICATED ON PLAN.
2	LANDLORD RESPONSIBLE FOR PAINTING DOORS, FRAMES AND INSIDE ROOM. NOTIFY IDGROUP IF WORK HAS NOT BEEN COMPLETED.
3	PROVIDE AND INSTALL FRP ON RESTROOM WALL.
4	LANDLORD RESPONSIBLE FOR INSTALLING FRP ON RESTROOMS WET WALLS AND AT MOP SINK. CONTACT IDGROUP IF WORK HAS NOT BEEN COMPLETED.
5	INTERIOR COLUMN TO BE PAINTED PT-5.
6	INTERIOR COLUMN TO BE PAINTED PT-10.
7	CURVED SOFFIT TO BE PAINTED PT-15 ALL SIDES.
8	LANDLORD RESPONSIBLE FOR PAINTING DOOR AND FRAME, BOTH SIDES. NOTIFY IDGROUP IF WORK HAS NOT BEEN COMPLETED.

FLOOR FINISH SCHEDULE

TAG#	MATERIAL	DESCRIPTION
F-1	CARPET: (TENANT RESPONSIBILITY)	MFR: MASLAND PATTERN: MESH CUSTOM #72RFA-73734 COLOR: CUSTOM WIDTH: 12'-0" PATTERN REPEAT: 18" WIDE X 24.25' LONG APPROX. (MONKEY MATCH ON SITE) INSTALLATION: COMMERCIAL ON BL ADHESIVE CONTACT: KIM PENDERGRAPH CONTACT #: 678-638-1619/CELL: 678-773-0782
F-2	6" X 24" PORCELAIN PLANK: (TENANT RESPONSIBILITY) GROUT AND THINSET: (GC RESPONSIBILITY)	MFR: STOREFLOORS PATTERN: TEAKWOOD PORCELAIN PLANK COLOR: CHERRY TILE SIZE: 6" WIDE X 24" LONG X XX" THICK INSTALLATION: THIN SET, 1/16" JOINT WIDTH GROUT: CUSTOM BUILDING PRODUCTS, POLY-BLEND NON-SANDED, #50 NUTMEG CONTACT: KIM PENDERGRAPH CONTACT #: 678-638-1619/CELL: 678-773-0782
F-3A	12" X 12" VINYL COMPOSITE TILE: (GC RESPONSIBILITY)	MFR: MANNINGTON PATTERN: ESSENTIALS COLOR: ATLANTIS (BLUE) #290 CONTACT: HJ WEBER OR KATHY LAPINE CONTACT #: 216-351-1200
F-3B	12" X 12" VINYL COMPOSITE TILE: (GC RESPONSIBILITY)	MFR: MANNINGTON PATTERN: ESSENTIALS COLOR: FLAX (TAUPE) #143 CONTACT: HJ WEBER OR KATHY LAPINE CONTACT #: 216-351-1200
F-4	12" X 12" CERAMIC TILE: (TENANT RESPONSIBILITY) GROUT AND THINSET: (GC RESPONSIBILITY)	MFR: STOREFLOORS PATTERN: LOFT COLOR: BEIGE TILE SIZE: 12" WIDE X 12" LONG X 3/8" THICK INSTALLATION: THIN SET, 1/8" JOINT WIDTH GROUT: LATICRETTE (OR EQUAL), SANDED, #17 MARBLE BEIGE CONTACT: KIM PENDERGRAPH CONTACT #: 678-638-1619/CELL: 678-773-0782
F-5	CARPET: (TENANT RESPONSIBILITY)	MFR: LEES PATTERN: G7055/MAST MODULAR COLOR: 206/MALIBU WIDTH: 24" X 24" INSTALLATION: MONOLITHIC, QUARTER RUN CONTACT: KIM PENDERGRAPH CONTACT #: 678-638-1619/CELL: 678-773-0782

BASE FINISH SCHEDULE

TAG#	MATERIAL	DESCRIPTION
B-1	6" X 12" TILE: (TENANT RESPONSIBILITY)	MFR: STORE FLOORS SERIES: LOFT COLOR: BEIGE TILE SIZE: 6" WIDE X 12" LONG X 3/8" THICK INSTALLATION: INSTALLER TO CUT 6" BULL NOSE BASE FROM FLOOR TILE GROUT: LATICRETE (OR EQUAL), SANDED #17 MARBLE BEIGE CONTACT: KIM PENDERGRAPH CONTACT #: 678-638-1619/CELL: 678-773-0782
B-2	4" RUBBER BASE: (GC RESPONSIBILITY)	MFR: ROPPE PRODUCT: 1/8" SBR RUBBER - 4" COLOR: #193 BLACK-BROWN CONTACT#: 1-800-537-9527
B-3	6" X 12" TILE: (TENANT RESPONSIBILITY)	MFR: STOREFLOORS PRODUCT: TEAKWOOD PORCELAIN PLANK COLOR: CHERRY TILE SIZE: 6" WIDE X 24" LONG DESC: INSTALLER TO CUT BASE FROM FLOOR TILE GROUT: CUSTOM BUILDING PRODUCTS, POLY-BLEND NON-SANDED, #50 NUTMEG CONTACT: KIM PENDERGRAPH CONTACT#: 678-638-1619/CELL: 678-773-0782

WALL FINISH SCHEDULE

TAG#	MATERIAL	DESCRIPTION
PT-1	PAINT: EGGSSHELL FINISH	GLIDDEN PAINT: #719 PILLAR (WHITE)
PT-2	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	GLIDDEN PAINT: #644 WINTER WHEAT (YELLOW)
PT-3	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	NOT USED
PT-4	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	NOT USED
PT-5	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	GLIDDEN PAINT: #2003 CIELO BLANCO (OFF-WHITE)
PT-6	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	GLIDDEN PAINT: #1250 RESTLESS SEA
PT-7	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	GLIDDEN PAINT: #5086 GREAT DESERT (TAN)
PT-8	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	GLIDDEN PAINT: #170 SKY ROCKET RED (BRIGHT RED)
PT-10	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	GLIDDEN PAINT: #325 AUTUMN BLUSH
PT-11	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	GLIDDEN PAINT: #151 STONINGTON BEIGE/MP 30YY 44/114
PT-12	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	GLIDDEN PAINT: RED- PMS 485 BASE 1403-0500V (1) GALLON FORMULA IS FFR 20P0 MAG 0P16 LFY 1P0 SHEETROCK PRIMER IS BC#2 GRAY BASE 1030-1200 (1) GALLON FORMULA BLK 0P11 Y0X OP0+ 0XR 0P1
PT-13	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	ICI DULUX PAINT: #A0843 IVORY COAST / 40YY 64/165
PT-14	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	ICI DULUX PAINT: #A1811 SISAL / 30YY 41/165
PT-15	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	ICI DULUX PAINT: #A1846 TUMBLEWEED TRAIL/ 30YY 33/145
PT-16	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	GLIDDEN PAINT: #30BB-08 / 188-A1386 MEDITERRANEAN BLUE
PT-17	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	SHERWIN WILLIAMS PAINT: #SW6788 CAPRI
PT-18	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	SHERWIN WILLIAMS PAINT: #SW6258 TRICORN BLACK
FRP-1	F.R.P.	MARLITE: PEBBLED P-100 (WHITE). PROVIDE WHITE PVC TRIM MOLDING "M350" AT INSIDE CORNERS, "M360" AT OUTSIDE CORNERS, "M360" AT DIVISIONS AND "M370" AT EXPOSED EDGES. PROVIDE "M961"/OUTSIDE CORNER GUARD AT EXPOSED VERTICAL CORNERS.

PROJECT COORDINATOR/ DESIGN CONSULTANT

idGROUP
2641 IRVING BLVD.
DALLAS, TEXAS 75207
TEL: 214-638-6800

ARCHITECT/ ENGINEER

HOLLY WOODS
INTERIOR DESIGNER

2641 IRVING BLVD.
DALLAS, TEXAS 75207
TEL: 214-638-6800
FAX: 214-689-0301

SEAL

FOR REVIEW ONLY

THESE DOCUMENTS ARE FOR INTERIM REVIEW ONLY AND ARE NOT INTENDED FOR BIDDING, PERMIT, OR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES.

PROJECT NO.: 343-145
DRAWN BY: KW
CHECKED BY: HRW

MATTRESS FIRM

THE COLONY
STORE LOCATION #2641
LOT 3, BLOCK A-VILLAGE
AT 121 ADDITION
SUITE #100
THE COLONY, TX 75056

NO.	REVISIONS:	DATE:

LANDLORD REVIEW ISSUE DATE: 04/03/2014
TENANT REVIEW ISSUE DATE:
BID ISSUE DATE:
PERMIT ISSUE DATE:
CONSTRUCTION ISSUE DATE:

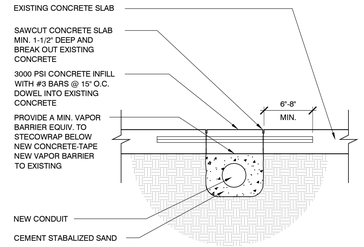
DRAWING TITLE:

FINISH PLAN AND DETAILS

DRAWING NUMBER:

A2.5

© 2014 idGROUP, LLC



02 DETAIL: SAWCUT CONCRETE

SCALE: 1-1/2" = 1'-0"

GENERAL NOTES

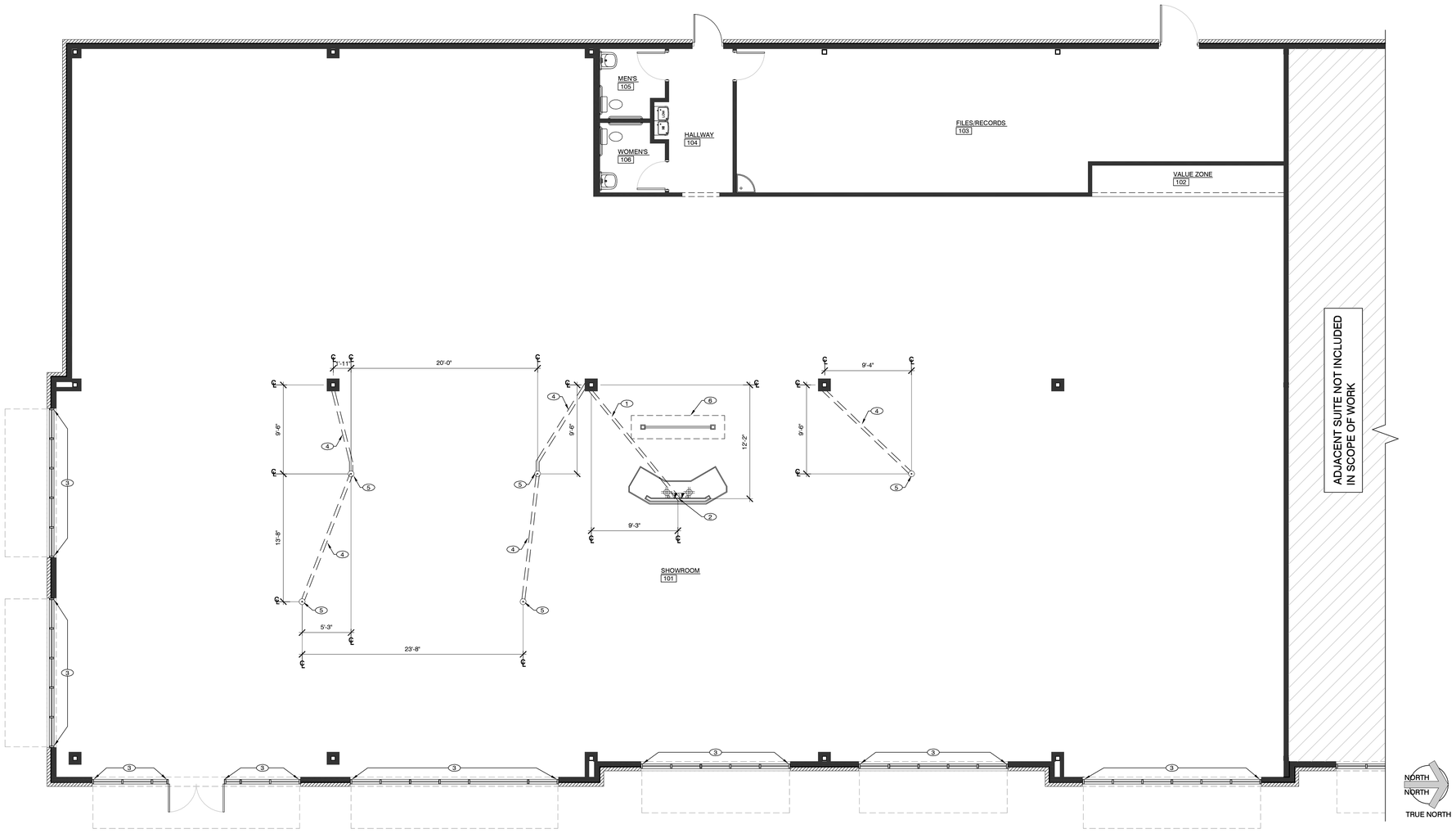
- REFERENCE LANDLORD'S CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS FOR ADDITIONAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS.

KEYNOTES

1	CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE UNDERSLAB CONDUIT FOR POWER, DATA, AND TELEPHONE SERVICE AT DESK. REFERENCE 02/A2.6.
2	MATTRESS FIRM'S CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE (2) QUADRAPLEX OUTLETS AND (2) VOICE/DATA OUTLETS (MOUNTED TO INSIDE FACE OF DESK) FOR TENANT PROVIDED AND INSTALLED DESK. ADDITIONAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS TO BE IMPLEMENTED INTO POWER PLAN PROVIDED BY LANDLORD'S ARCHITECT.
3	MATTRESS FIRM'S CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE WIREMOLD, 2000TR SERIES, LOW-PROFILE RACEWAY ALONG BOTTOM OF STOREFRONT WINDOWS WITH INLINE RECEPTACLE INSTALLED IN RACEWAY EVERY 6' ON CENTER. ADDITIONAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS TO BE IMPLEMENTED INTO POWER PLAN PROVIDED BY LANDLORD'S ARCHITECT.
4	CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE UNDERSLAB CONDUIT FOR POWER TO SERVICE RECESSED FLUSH FLOOR OUTLET. REFERENCE 02/A2.6.
5	MATTRESS FIRM'S CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE (1) QUADRAPLEX, RECESSED FLUSH FLOOR OUTLET. COORDINATE WITH SHEET A2.7.
6	REFERENCE MEP DRAWINGS FOR ADDITIONAL ELECTRICAL INFORMATION NEEDED FOR HEADER WITH LIGHTING.

LEGEND

	QUADRAPLEX OUTLET
	VOICE/DATA OUTLET
	RECESSED FLOOR-MOUNTED ELECTRICAL QUADRAPLEX OUTLET



01 ELECTRICAL PLAN

SCALE: 3/16" = 1'-0"

PROJECT COORDINATOR/ DESIGN CONSULTANT

idGROUP
2641 IRVING BLVD.
DALLAS, TEXAS 75207
TEL: 214-638-6800

ARCHITECT/ ENGINEER

HOLLY WOODS
INTERIOR DESIGNER

2641 IRVING BLVD.
DALLAS, TEXAS 75207
TEL: 214-638-6800
FAX: 214-689-0301

SEAL

FOR REVIEW ONLY

THESE DOCUMENTS ARE FOR INTERIM REVIEW ONLY AND ARE NOT INTENDED FOR BIDDING, PERMIT, OR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES.

PROJECT NO.:	343-145
DRAWN BY:	KW
CHECKED BY:	HRW

MATTRESS FIRM

THE COLONY
STORE LOCATION #2641
LOT 3, BLOCK A-VILLAGE
AT 121 ADDITION
SUITE #100
THE COLONY, TX 75056

NO.	REVISIONS:	DATE:

LANDLORD REVIEW ISSUE DATE:	04/03/2014
TENANT REVIEW ISSUE DATE:	
BID ISSUE DATE:	
PERMIT ISSUE DATE:	
CONSTRUCTION ISSUE DATE:	

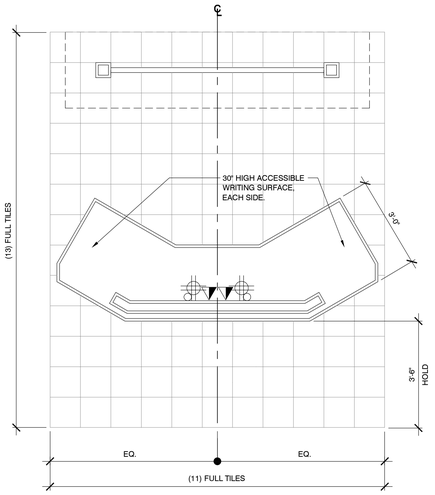
DRAWING TITLE:

ELECTRICAL PLAN AND DETAIL

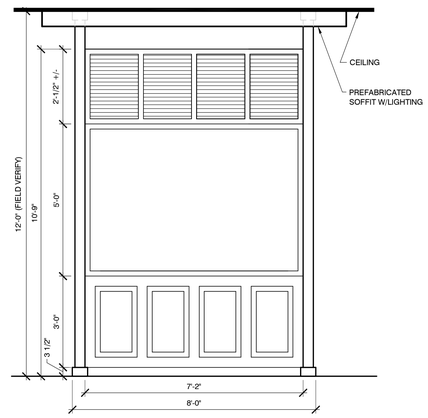
DRAWING NUMBER:

A2.6

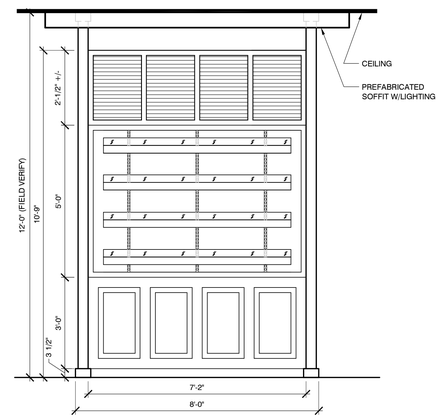
© 2014 idGROUP, LLC



02 ENLARGED PLAN @ SERVICE DESK
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"



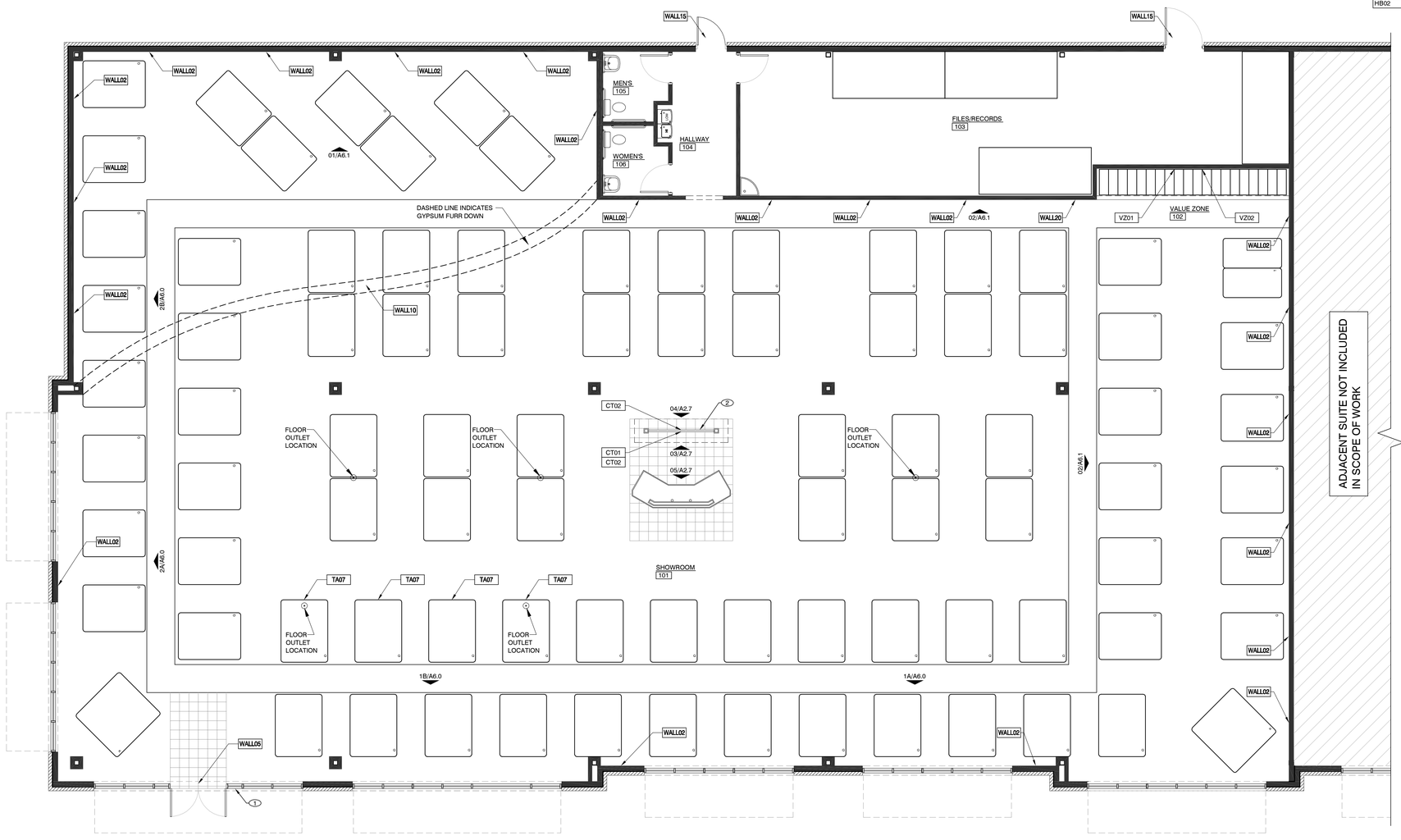
03 CENTER TOWER - FRONT VIEW
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"



04 CENTER TOWER - BACK VIEW
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"

GRAPHIC SCHEDULE

TAG-#	QTY	ITEM LOCATION	ITEM DESCRIPTION	SIZE
CT01	1	CENTER TOWER	LADY GRAPHIC (GRAPHIC ONLY)	58" X 86"
CT01S	-	CENTER TOWER	LADY GRAPHIC (SMALL)(GRAPHIC ONLY)	48" X 72"
CT01 HS	-	CENTER TOWER	HANGING CURVED LADY GRAPHIC (GRAPHIC & MILLWORK)	24"
CT01 HL	-	CENTER TOWER	HANGING CURVED LADY GRAPHIC (GRAPHIC & MILLWORK)	36"
CT02	2	CENTER TOWER	MATTRESS FIRM GRAPHIC (GRAPHIC ONLY)	10' X 72"
CT03	-	CENTER TOWER	ACCESSORIES GRAPHIC (GRAPHIC ONLY)	8' X 61"
TA06	-	TEST AREA	1-SIDED GRAPHIC & FIXTURE (SET OF 4)	48" X 96"
TA07	1	TEST AREA	2-SIDED GRAPHIC & FIXTURE (SET OF 4)	48" X 96"
TA08	1	TEST AREA	COMFORT BY COLOR GRAPHIC (RECTANGULAR)	-
TA09	-	TEST AREA	2-SIDED MILLWORK LOW PROFILE HEADBOARDS (SET OF 4)	-
WINSTART	3	WINDOW GRAPHICS	STARTER SET (4EA: TEMPUR, SEALY, SIMMONS + 2 BLANKS)	58" W
WINADDON	-	WINDOW GRAPHICS	ADD ON SET (2 EA: TEMPUR, SEALY, SIMMONS)	58" W
SPA01	-	SPA	ENTRY SIGN (A VERSION)	24" X 74"
SPA02	-	SPA	FOREST WALL GRAPHIC (A VERSION)	48" X 60"
SPA03	-	SPA	3 GRAPHICS: LADY/FOAM/AIR (A VERSION)	24" X 48"
SPA04	-	SPA	WALL WORDS (A VERSION)	24" X 48"
SPA01	-	SPA	ENTRY SIGN (B VERSION)	24" X 74"
SPA02	-	SPA	FOREST WALL GRAPHIC (B VERSION)	48" X 60"
SPA05	-	SPA	REFRESH WALL GRAPHIC (B VERSION)	30" X 60"
VZ01	1	VALUE ZONE	VALUE ZONE HEADER	24" X 96"
VZ02	1	VALUE ZONE	VALUE ZONE LOGOS (SET OF 4)	-
GM09	4	VALUE ZONE	5'-0" LONG VALUE ZONE BED DIVIDER FIXTURE	-
WALL04	1	SOFFIT GRAPHICS	ALL THE BEST BRANDS GRAPHIC	8" X 240"
WALL04A	2	SOFFIT GRAPHICS	ALL THE BEST BRANDS GRAPHIC - TEMPURPEDIC	11" X 46"
WALL04B	2	SOFFIT GRAPHICS	ALL THE BEST BRANDS GRAPHIC - STEARNS	11" X 46"
WALL04C	1	SOFFIT GRAPHICS	ALL THE BEST BRANDS GRAPHIC - SEALY	11" X 46"
WALL04D	1	SOFFIT GRAPHICS	ALL THE BEST BRANDS GRAPHIC - SIMMONS	11" X 46"
WALL04E	1	SOFFIT GRAPHICS	ALL THE BEST BRANDS GRAPHIC - SERTA	11" X 46"
WALL04F	1	SOFFIT GRAPHICS	ALL THE BEST BRANDS GRAPHIC - ICOMFORT	11" X 46"
WALL02	21	WALL GRAPHICS	MOTIVE POSTER GRAPHIC	31" X 42"
WALL03	-	WALL GRAPHICS	TEMPURPEDIC VERT. HD.BD. STAND-ALONE/SINGLE SIDED	45" X 93"
WALL03B	-	WALL GRAPHICS	TEMPURPEDIC VERT. HD.BD. STAND-ALONE/SINGLE SIDED	45" X 93"
WALL05	1	WALL GRAPHICS	THANK YOU SIGN (STICKER)	12" X 93"
WALL07	-	WALL GRAPHICS	TEMPURPEDIC LIT GRAPHIC & MILLWORK (FREE STAND.)	-
WALL09	-	WALL GRAPHICS	TEMPURPEDIC BRUSHED LOGO	96" X 26.5"
WALL10	-	WALL GRAPHICS	AMERICAS #1 TEMPUR (BRUSHED)	-
WALL11	-	WALL GRAPHICS	TEMPURPEDIC BRUSHED ALUMINUM (NO LOGO)	-
WALL13	-	WALL GRAPHICS	STORE HOURS	7" X 14"
WALL15	1	WALL GRAPHICS	MATTRESS FIRM EXIT DOOR (REAR)	11.5" X 30"
WALL20	1	WALL GRAPHICS	SNAPLOCK COMMUNITY SIGN SYSTEM	-
WALL21	1	WALL GRAPHICS	COMFORT BY COLOR DIRECTIONAL CEILING GRIDS SIGNS	-
CC14	-	CLEARANCE CENTER GRAPHICS	OUTLET CENTER WHITE DIMENSIONAL LETTERS	12" X 201"
CC15	-	CLEARANCE CENTER GRAPHICS	"DELIVERY" SINTRA SIGN (NO FRAME)	40" X 30"
CC16	-	CLEARANCE CENTER GRAPHICS	"CERTIFIED PRE-OWNED" SINTRA SIGN (NO FRAME)	40" X 30"
CC17	-	CLEARANCE CENTER GRAPHICS	"CLEARANCE ITEMS" SINTRA SIGN (NO FRAME)	40" X 30"
CC18	-	CLEARANCE CENTER GRAPHICS	"TEMPURPEDIC" MAPLE HEADER/SINTRA SIGN	24" X 72"
CC19	-	CLEARANCE CENTER GRAPHICS	"$999" MAPLE HEADER/SINTRA SIGN	24" X 72"
CC20	-	CLEARANCE CENTER GRAPHICS	"$899" MAPLE HEADER/SINTRA SIGN	24" X 72"
CC21	-	CLEARANCE CENTER GRAPHICS	"$799" MAPLE HEADER/SINTRA SIGN	24" X 72"
CC22	-	CLEARANCE CENTER GRAPHICS	"$699" MAPLE HEADER/SINTRA SIGN	24" X 72"
CC23	-	CLEARANCE CENTER GRAPHICS	"$599" MAPLE HEADER/SINTRA SIGN	24" X 72"
CC24	-	CLEARANCE CENTER GRAPHICS	"$599 & BELOW" MAPLE HEADER/SINTRA SIGN	24" X 72"
CC25	-	CLEARANCE CENTER GRAPHICS	"$499 & BELOW" MAPLE HEADER/SINTRA SIGN	24" X 72"
HB01	-	NEW HEADBOARDS	TEMPURPEDIC HEADBOARD SHORT (GRAPHIC & MILLWORK)	-
HB02	-	NEW HEADBOARDS	TEMPURPEDIC HEADBOARD TALL (GRAPHIC & MILLWORK)	-



01 GRAPHICS/FIXTURE PLAN
SCALE: 3/16" = 1'-0"

FIXTURE SCHEDULE

TAG	ITEM DESCRIPTION
CT	COMFORT TEST
FR	FIRM
PL	PLUSH
PT	PILLOW TOP
SE	SEALY
TP	TEMPUR PEDIC
K	KING MATTRESS
Q	QUEEN MATTRESS
T	TWIN MATTRESS
YU-ME	CLIMATE CONTROL MATTRESS
ADJ	ADJUSTABLE MATTRESS

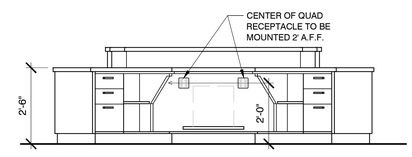
AREA CALCULATIONS

ROOM NO.	ROOM NAME	AREA NAME	AREA - (SF)
101	SHOWROOM	SHOWROOM	+/- 8,969
102	VALUE ZONE		+/- 69
103	FILES, RECORDS	SERVICE	+/- 834
104	HALLWAY		+/- 112
105	MEN'S RR		+/- 49
106	WOMEN'S RR		+/- 49
TOTAL			10,000

MATTRESS COUNT: 88 TOTAL

KEYNOTES

1	PROVIDE REQUIRED ADA SIGNAGE ON STOREFRONT AS INDICATED ON PLAN.
2	TENANT PROVIDED, CONTRACTOR INSTALLED CENTER TOWER WITH SHELVES. REFERENCE 03 & 04/A2.7.



05 DESK ELEVATION
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"

PROJECT COORDINATOR/ DESIGN CONSULTANT

idGROUP
2641 IRVING BLVD.
DALLAS, TEXAS 75207
TEL: 214-638-6800

ARCHITECT/ ENGINEER

HOLLY WOODS
INTERIOR DESIGNER

2641 IRVING BLVD.
DALLAS, TEXAS 75207
TEL: 214-638-6800
FAX: 214-689-0301

SEAL

FOR REVIEW ONLY

THESE DOCUMENTS ARE FOR INTERIM REVIEW ONLY AND ARE NOT INTENDED FOR BIDDING, PERMIT, OR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES.

PROJECT NO.: 343-145
DRAWN BY: KW
CHECKED BY: HRW

MATTRESS FIRM

THE COLONY
STORE LOCATION #2641
LOT 3, BLOCK A-VILLAGE
AT 121 ADDITION
SUITE #100
THE COLONY, TX 75056

NO.	REVISIONS:	DATE:

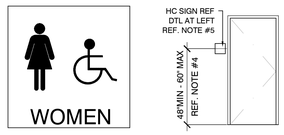
LANDLORD REVIEW ISSUE DATE: 04/03/2014
TENANT REVIEW ISSUE DATE:
BID ISSUE DATE:
PERMIT ISSUE DATE:
CONSTRUCTION ISSUE DATE:

DRAWING TITLE:
GRAPHIC/FIXTURE PLAN AND SCHEDULES

DRAWING NUMBER:
A2.7

© 2014 idGROUP, LLC

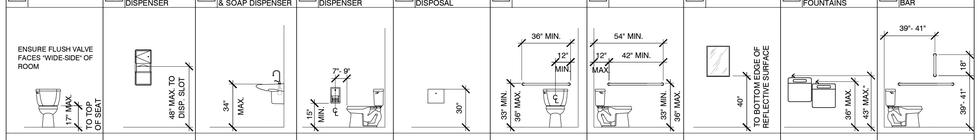
ADA SIGNAGE DETAIL



NOTES:

1. MANUFACTURER / MODEL: CAL-ROYAL / MH-68 WITH BRAIL
2. TWO PLATES THIS SIZE FOR PUBLIC TOILET ROOMS, ONE AS SHOWN, THE OTHER SIMILAR FOR "MEN".
3. VERIFY AND MEET ACCESSIBILITY CODE STANDARDS OF LOCAL JURISDICTION.
4. (703.4.1) TACTILE CHARACTERS ON SIGNS SHALL BE LOCATED 48" MINIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND SURFACE, MEASURED FROM THE BASELINE OF THE LOWEST TACTILE CHARACTER AND 60" MAXIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND SURFACE, MEASURED FROM THE BASELINE OF THE HIGHEST TACTILE CHARACTER.
5. (703.4.2) SIGNS CONTAINING TACTILE CHARACTERS SHALL BE LOCATED SO THAT A CLEAR FLOOR SPACE OF 18" MINIMUN BY 18" MINIMUM IS CENTERED ON THE TACTILE CHARACTERS.

ACCESSORY MOUNTING SCHEDULE

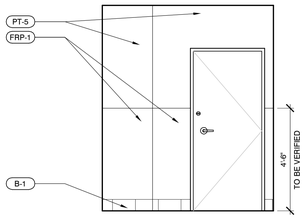
A1 TOILET	A2 PAPER TOWEL DISPENSER	A3 LAVATORY, FAUCET & SOAP DISPENSER	A4 TOILET PAPER DISPENSER	A5 SANITARY NAPKIN DISPOSAL	A6 36" GRAB BAR	A7 42" GRAB BAR	A8 18" x 24" MIRROR	A9 DRINKING FOUNTAINS	A10 VERTICAL GRAB BAR
									
PROVIDED AND INSTALLED BY LANDLORD	PROVIDED AND INSTALLED BY G.C.	PROVIDED AND INSTALLED (REFERENCE BELOW)	PROVIDED AND INSTALLED BY G.C.	PROVIDED AND INSTALLED BY G.C. NOTE: PROVIDE IN WOMEN'S RESTROOM ONLY.	PROVIDED AND INSTALLED BY L.L.	PROVIDED AND INSTALLED BY L.L.	PROVIDED AND INSTALLED BY L.L.	PROVIDED AND INSTALLED BY L.L.	PROVIDED AND INSTALLED BY L.L. NOTE: DO NOT INSTALL IN TEXAS PROJECTS
SPECIFICATION:									
AMERICAN STANDARD #2467.016, COLOR: WHITE, SEAT: 5324.019.020 (WHITE)	BOBRICK #B-4369 CONTURA SERIES	LAVATORY: AMERICAN STANDARD, MURRO WALL-HUNG SINK WITH EXTRA HOLE FOR SOAP DISPENSER, LEFT SIDE/#0954-121EC, RIGHT SIDE/#0954-123EC PROVIDED AND INSTALLED BY L.L. SOAP DISPENSER: BOBRICK, #B-8221 PROVIDED AND INSTALLED BY G.C. FAUCET: AMERICAN STANDARD, MONTERREY, #7501.140 PROVIDED AND INSTALLED BY L.L.	BOBRICK #B-2888 CONTURA SERIES	BOBRICK #B-4353 CONTURA SERIES	BOBRICK #B-6806x36 FINISH: SMOOTH, SATIN FINISH	BOBRICK #B-6806x42 FINISH: SMOOTH, SATIN FINISH	BOBRICK #B-165	ELKAY #EZSTL8C	BOBRICK #B-6806x18 FINISH: SMOOTH, SATIN FINISH

BASE FINISH SCHEDULE

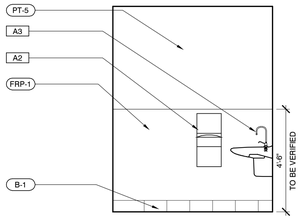
TAG#	MATERIAL	DESCRIPTION
B-1	6" X 12" TILE: (TENANT RESPONSIBILITY)	MFR: STORE FLOORS SERIES: LOFT COLOR: BEIGE TILE SIZE: 6" WIDE X 12" LONG X 3/8" THICK INSTALLATION: INSTALLER TO CUT 6" BULL NOSE BASE FROM FLOOR TILE GROUT: LATICRETE (OR EQUAL), SANDED #17 MARBLE BEIGE CONTACT: KIM PENDERGRAPH CONTACT #: 678-638-1619/CELL: 678-773-0782
B-2	4" RUBBER BASE: (GC RESPONSIBILITY)	MFR: ROPPE PRODUCT: 1/8" SBR RUBBER - 4" COLOR: #193 BLACK-BROWN CONTACT#: 1-800-537-9527
B-3	6" X 12" TILE: (TENANT RESPONSIBILITY)	MFR: STOREFLOORS PRODUCT: TEAKWOOD PORCELAIN PLANK COLOR: CHERRY TILE SIZE: 6" WIDE X 24" LONG DESC: INSTALLER TO CUT BASE FROM FLOOR TILE GROUT: CUSTOM BUILDING PRODUCTS, POLY-BLEND NON-SANDED, #50 NUTMEG CONTACT: KIM PENDERGRAPH CONTACT#: 678-638-1619/CELL: 678-773-0782

WALL FINISH SCHEDULE

TAG#	MATERIAL	DESCRIPTION
PT-1	PAINT: EGGSHELL FINISH	GLIDDEN PAINT: #719 PILLAR (WHITE)
PT-2	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	GLIDDEN PAINT: #644 WINTER WHEAT (YELLOW)
PT-3	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	NOT USED
PT-4	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	NOT USED
PT-5	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	GLIDDEN PAINT: #2003 CIELO BLANCO (OFF-WHITE)
PT-6	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	GLIDDEN PAINT: #1250 RESTLESS SEA
PT-7	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	GLIDDEN PAINT: #598 GREAT DESERT (TAN)
PT-8	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	GLIDDEN PAINT: #170 SKY ROCKET RED (BRIGHT RED)
PT-10	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	GLIDDEN PAINT: #325 AUTUMN BLUSH
PT-11	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	GLIDDEN PAINT: #151 STONINGTON BEIGE/MP 30YY 44/114
PT-12	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	GLIDDEN PAINT: RED- PMS 485 BASE 1403-0500V (1) GALLON FORMULA IS FFR 20P0 MAG 0P16 LFY 1P0 SHEETROCK PRIMER IS BC#2 GRAY BASE 1030-1200 (1) GALLON FORMULA BLK 0P11 Y0X OP0+ 0XR 0P1
PT-13	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	ICI DULUX PAINT: #A0843 IVORY COAST / 40YY 64/165
PT-14	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	ICI DULUX PAINT: #A1811 SISAL / 30YY 41/165
PT-15	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	ICI DULUX PAINT: #A1846 TUMBLEWEED TRAIL/ 30YY 33/145
PT-16	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	GLIDDEN PAINT: #30BB-08 / 188-A1386 MEDITERRANEAN BLUE
PT-17	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	SHERWIN WILLIAMS PAINT: #SW6788 CAPRI
PT-18	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	SHERWIN WILLIAMS PAINT: #SW6258 TRICORN BLACK
FRP-1	F.R.P.	MARLITE: PEBBLED P-100 (WHITE). PROVIDE WHITE PVC TRIM MOLDING "M360" AT INSIDE CORNERS, "M360" AT OUTSIDE CORNERS, "M365" AT DIVISIONS AND "M370" AT EXPOSED EDGES. PROVIDE "M961"/OUTSIDE CORNER GUARD AT EXPOSED VERTICAL CORNERS.



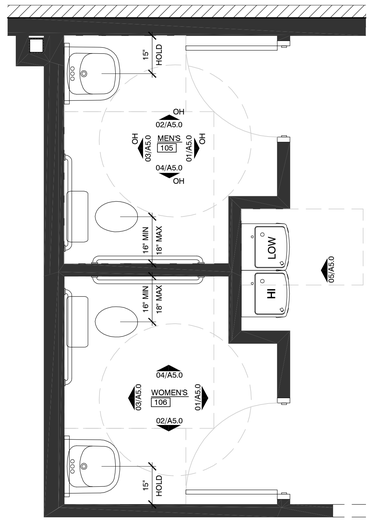
01 ELEVATION @ RESTROOM
SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"



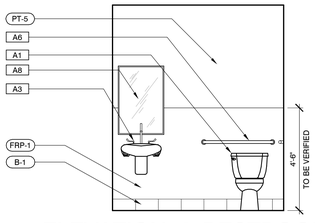
02 ELEVATION @ RESTROOM
SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"

NOTE

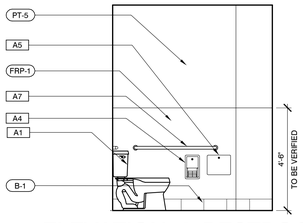
- ALL RESTROOM FINISHES ARE TO BE PROVIDED AND INSTALLED BY LANDLORD, OTHER THAN FLOORING AND BASE. ELEVATIONS FOR REFERENCE ONLY.
- ALL EXISTING PLUMBING AND ACCESSORIES TO REMAIN.



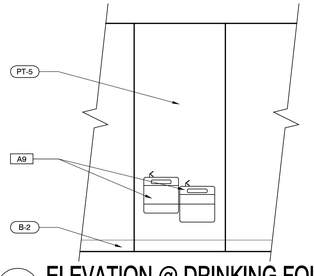
06 ENLARGED RESTROOM PLAN
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"



03 ELEVATION @ RESTROOM
SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"



04 ELEVATION @ RESTROOM
SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"



05 ELEVATION @ DRINKING FOUNTAIN
SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"

PROJECT COORDINATOR/ DESIGN CONSULTANT

idGROUP
2641 IRVING BLVD.
DALLAS, TEXAS 75207
TEL: 214-638-6800

ARCHITECT/ ENGINEER

HOLLY WOODS
INTERIOR DESIGNER

2641 IRVING BLVD.
DALLAS, TEXAS 75207
TEL: 214-638-6800
FAX: 214-689-0301

SEAL

FOR REVIEW ONLY

THESE DOCUMENTS ARE FOR INTERIM REVIEW ONLY AND ARE NOT INTENDED FOR BIDDING, PERMIT, OR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES.

PROJECT NO.:	343-145
DRAWN BY:	KW
CHECKED BY:	HRW

MATTRESS FIRM

THE COLONY
STORE LOCATION #2641
LOT 3, BLOCK A-VILLAGE
AT 121 ADDITION
SUITE #100
THE COLONY, TX 75056

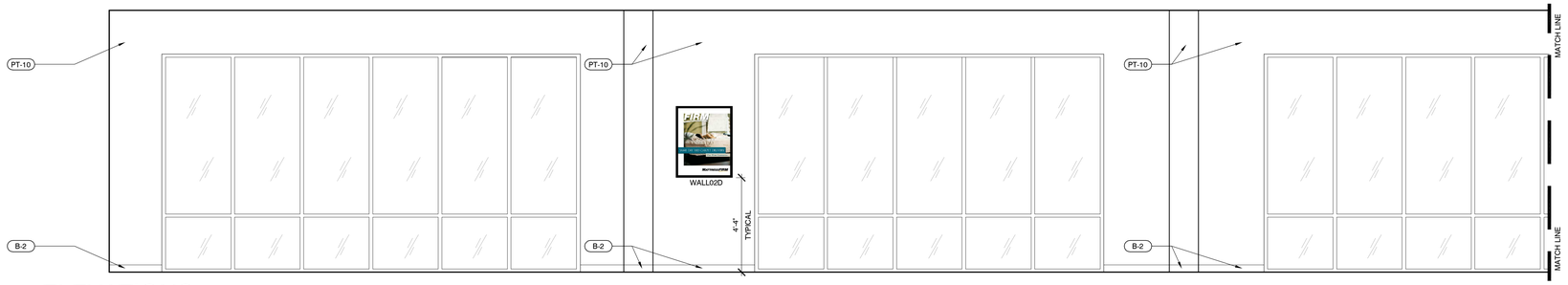
NO.	REVISIONS:	DATE:

LANDLORD REVIEW ISSUE DATE: 04/03/2014
TENANT REVIEW ISSUE DATE:
BID ISSUE DATE:
PERMIT ISSUE DATE:
CONSTRUCTION ISSUE DATE:

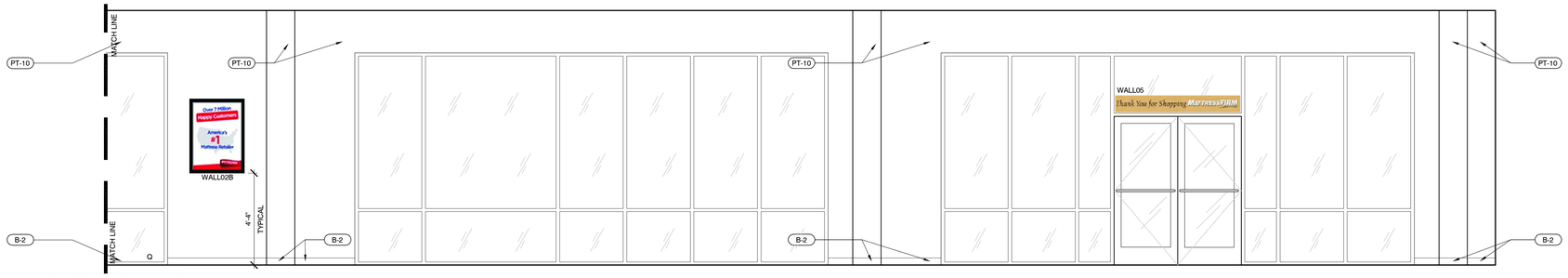
DRAWING TITLE:
ENLARGED RESTROOM PLAN, ELEVATIONS AND SCHEDULES

DRAWING NUMBER:
A5.0

© 2014 idGROUP, LLC

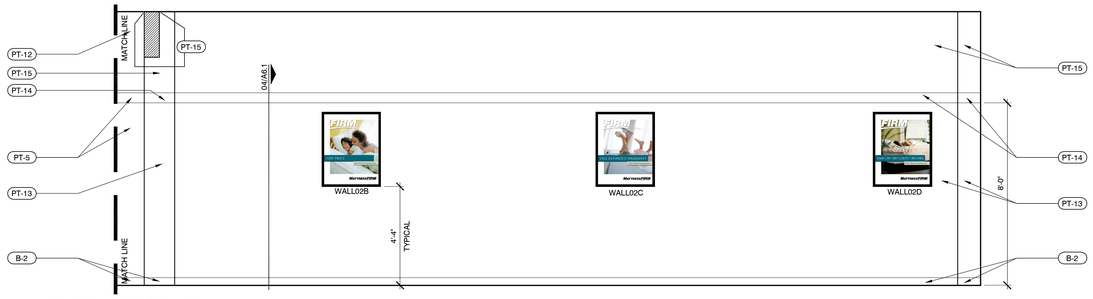


1A ELEVATIONS
SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"



1B ELEVATIONS
SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"

2A ELEVATIONS
SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"



2B ELEVATIONS
SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"

03 ELEVATIONS
SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"

GENERAL ELEVATION NOTES

- ALL GRAPHICS LOCATIONS WILL BE DETERMINED IN THE FIELD BY THE TENANT.

KEYNOTES

1	TENANT SUPPLIED MATTRESSES.
2	VALUE ZONE PLATFORM SUPPLIED BY G.C., INSTALLED BY G.C.

BASE FINISH SCHEDULE

TAG#	MATERIAL	DESCRIPTION
B-1	6" X 12" TILE: (TENANT RESPONSIBILITY)	MFR: STORE FLOORS SERIES: LOFT COLOR: BEIGE TILE SIZE: 6" WIDE X 12" LONG X 3/8" THICK INSTALLATION: INSTALLER TO CUT 6" BULL NOSE BASE FROM FLOOR TILE GROUT: LATICRETE (OR EQUAL), SANDED #17 MARBLE BEIGE CONTACT: KIM PENDERGRAPH CONTACT #: 678-638-1619/CELL: 678-773-0782
B-2	4" RUBBER BASE: (GC RESPONSIBILITY)	MFR: ROPPE PRODUCT: 1/8" SBR RUBBER - 4" COLOR: #193 BLACK-BROWN CONTACT#: 1-800-537-9527
B-3	6" X 12" TILE: (TENANT RESPONSIBILITY)	MFR: STOREFLOORS PRODUCT: TEAKWOOD PORCELAIN PLANK COLOR: CHERRY TILE SIZE: 6" WIDE X 24" LONG DESC: INSTALLER TO CUT BASE FROM FLOOR TILE GROUT: CUSTOM BUILDING PRODUCTS, POLY-BLEND NON-SANDED, #50 NUTMEG CONTACT: KIM PENDERGRAPH CONTACT#: 678-638-1619/CELL: 678-773-0782

WALL FINISH SCHEDULE

TAG#	MATERIAL	DESCRIPTION
PT-1	PAINT: EGGSHELL FINISH	GLIDDEN PAINT: #719 PILLAR (WHITE)
PT-2	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	GLIDDEN PAINT: #644 WINTER WHEAT (YELLOW)
PT-3	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	NOT USED
PT-4	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	NOT USED
PT-5	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	GLIDDEN PAINT: #2003 CIELO BLANCO (OFF-WHITE)
PT-6	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	GLIDDEN PAINT: #1250 RESTLESS SEA
PT-7	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	GLIDDEN PAINT: #598 GREAT DESERT (TAN)
PT-8	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	GLIDDEN PAINT: #170 SKY ROCKET RED (BRIGHT RED)
PT-10	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	GLIDDEN PAINT: #325 AUTUMN BLUSH
PT-11	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	GLIDDEN PAINT: #151 STONINGTON BEIGE/MP 30YY 44/114
PT-12	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	GLIDDEN PAINT: RED- PMS 485 BASE 1403-0500V (1) GALLON FORMULA IS FFR 20P0 MAG 0P16 LFY 1P0 SHEETROCK PRIMER IS BC#2 GRAY BASE 1030-1200 (1) GALLON FORMULA BLK 0P11 Y0X OP0+ 0XR 0P1
PT-13	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	ICI DULUX PAINT: #A0843 IVORY COAST / 40YY 64/165
PT-14	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	ICI DULUX PAINT: #A1811 SISAL / 30YY 41/165
PT-15	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	ICI DULUX PAINT: #A1846 TUMBLEWEED TRAIL/ 30YY 33/145
PT-16	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	GLIDDEN PAINT: #30BB-08 / 188-A1386 MEDITERRANEAN BLUE
PT-17	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	SHERWIN WILLIAMS PAINT: #SW6788 CAPRI
PT-18	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	SHERWIN WILLIAMS PAINT: #SW6258 TRICORN BLACK
FRP-1	F.R.P.	MARLITE: PEBBLED P-100 (WHITE). PROVIDE WHITE PVC TRIM MOLDING "M350" AT INSIDE CORNERS, "M360" AT OUTSIDE CORNERS, "M360" AT DIVISIONS AND "M370" AT EXPOSED EDGES. PROVIDE "M961"/OUTSIDE CORNER GUARD AT EXPOSED VERTICAL CORNERS.

PROJECT COORDINATOR/ DESIGN CONSULTANT

idGROUP
2641 IRVING BLVD.
DALLAS, TEXAS 75207
TEL: 214-638-6800

ARCHITECT/ ENGINEER

HOLLY WOODS
INTERIOR DESIGNER

2641 IRVING BLVD.
DALLAS, TEXAS 75207
TEL: 214-638-6800
FAX: 214-689-0301

SEAL

FOR REVIEW ONLY

THESE DOCUMENTS ARE FOR INTERIM REVIEW ONLY AND ARE NOT INTENDED FOR BIDDING, PERMIT, OR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES.

PROJECT NO.:	343-145
DRAWN BY:	KW
CHECKED BY:	HRW

MATTRESS FIRM

THE COLONY
STORE LOCATION #2641
LOT 3, BLOCK A-VILLAGE
AT 121 ADDITION
SUITE #100
THE COLONY, TX 75056

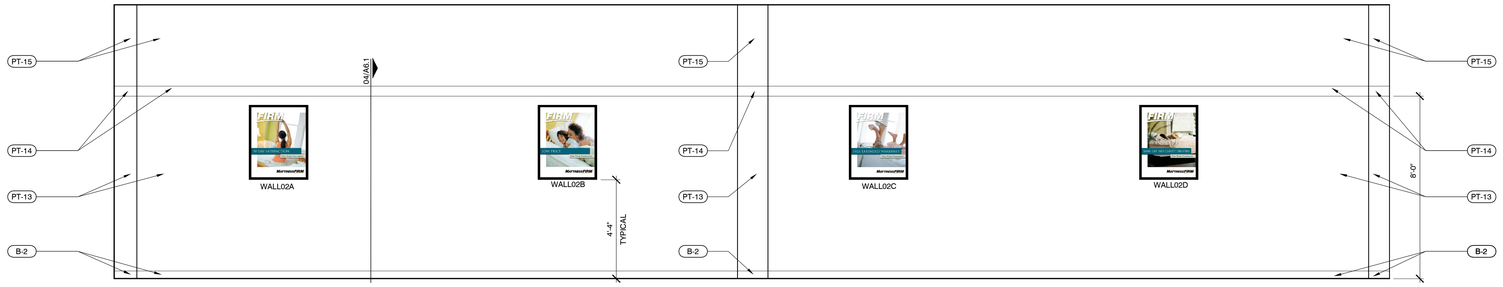
NO.	REVISIONS:	DATE:

LANDLORD REVIEW ISSUE DATE:	04/03/2014
TENANT REVIEW ISSUE DATE:	
BID ISSUE DATE:	
PERMIT ISSUE DATE:	
CONSTRUCTION ISSUE DATE:	

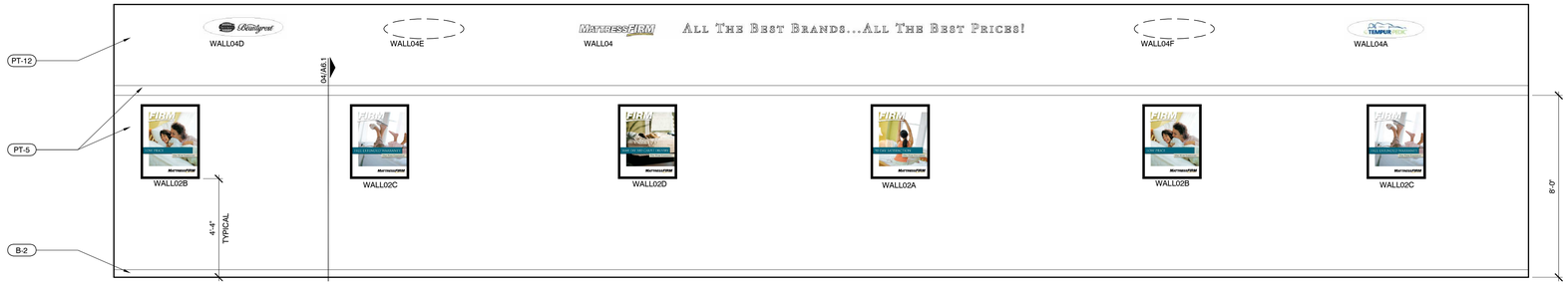
DRAWING TITLE:
INTERIOR ELEVATIONS

DRAWING NUMBER:
A6.0

© 2014 idGROUP, LLC

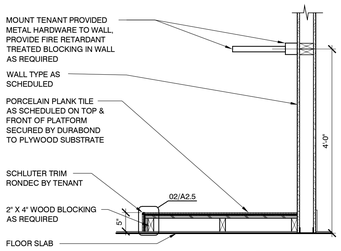


01 ELEVATIONS
SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"

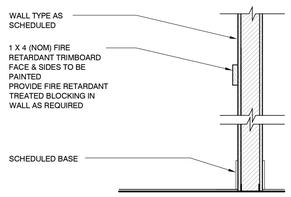


02 ELEVATIONS
SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"

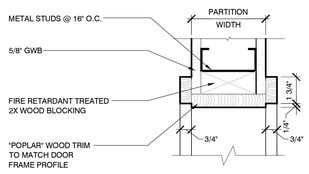
NOTE
- WOOD FRAMING AND SUBFLOOR AT VALUE ZONE PLATFORM SHALL BE FIRE RETARDANT TREATED



03 DETAIL @ PLATFORM
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"



04 DETAIL @ TRIM
SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"



05 DETAIL @ CASED OPENING
SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"

GENERAL ELEVATION NOTES

- ALL GRAPHICS LOCATIONS WILL BE DETERMINED IN THE FIELD BY THE TENANT.

KEYNOTES

1	NOT USED.

BASE FINISH SCHEDULE

TAG#	MATERIAL	DESCRIPTION
B-1	6" X 12" TILE: (TENANT RESPONSIBILITY)	MFR: STORE FLOORS SERIES: LOFT COLOR: BEIGE TILE SIZE: 6" WIDE X 12" LONG X 3/8" THICK INSTALLATION: INSTALLER TO CUT 6" BULL NOSE BASE FROM FLOOR TILE GROUT: LATICRETE (OR EQUAL), SANDED #17 MARBLE BEIGE CONTACT: KIM PENDERGRAPH CONTACT #: 678-638-1619/CELL: 678-773-0782
B-2	4" RUBBER BASE: (GC RESPONSIBILITY)	MFR: ROPPE PRODUCT: 1/8" SBR RUBBER - 4" COLOR: #193 BLACK-BROWN CONTACT#: 1-800-537-9527
B-3	6" X 12" TILE: (TENANT RESPONSIBILITY)	MFR: STOREFLOORS PRODUCT: TEAKWOOD PORCELAIN PLANK COLOR: CHERRY TILE SIZE: 6" WIDE X 24" LONG DESC: INSTALLER TO CUT BASE FROM FLOOR TILE GROUT: CUSTOM BUILDING PRODUCTS, POLY-BLEND NON-SANDED, #50 NUTMEG CONTACT: KIM PENDERGRAPH CONTACT#: 678-638-1619/CELL: 678-773-0782

WALL FINISH SCHEDULE

TAG#	MATERIAL	DESCRIPTION
PT-1	PAINT: EGGSHELL FINISH	GLIDDEN PAINT: #719 PILLAR (WHITE)
PT-2	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	GLIDDEN PAINT: #644 WINTER WHEAT (YELLOW)
PT-3	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	NOT USED
PT-4	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	NOT USED
PT-5	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	GLIDDEN PAINT: #2003 CIELO BLANCO (OFF-WHITE)
PT-6	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	GLIDDEN PAINT: #1250 RESTLESS SEA
PT-7	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	GLIDDEN PAINT: #598 GREAT DESERT (TAN)
PT-8	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	GLIDDEN PAINT: #170 SKY ROCKET RED (BRIGHT RED)
PT-10	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	GLIDDEN PAINT: #325 AUTUMN BLUSH
PT-11	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	GLIDDEN PAINT: #151 STONINGTON BEIGE/MP 30YY 44/114
PT-12	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	GLIDDEN PAINT: RED- PMS 485 BASE 1403-0500V (1) GALLON FORMULA IS FFR 20P0 MAG 0P16 LFY 1P0 SHEETROCK PRIMER IS BC#2 GRAY BASE 1030-1200 (1) GALLON FORMULA BLK 0P11 Y0X OP0+ 0XR 0P1
PT-13	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	ICI DULUX PAINT: #A0843 IVORY COAST / 40YY 64/165
PT-14	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	ICI DULUX PAINT: #A1811 SISAL / 30YY 41/165
PT-15	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	ICI DULUX PAINT: #A1846 TUMBLEWEED TRAIL/ 30YY 33/145
PT-16	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	GLIDDEN PAINT: #30BB-08 / 188-A1386 MEDITERRANEAN BLUE
PT-17	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	SHERWIN WILLIAMS PAINT: #SW6788 CAPRI
PT-18	PAINT: SATIN FINISH	SHERWIN WILLIAMS PAINT: #SW6258 TRICORN BLACK
FRP-1	F.R.P.	MARLITE: PEBBLED P-100 (WHITE). PROVIDE WHITE PVC TRIM MOLDING "M350" AT INSIDE CORNERS, "M360" AT OUTSIDE CORNERS, "M365" AT DIVISIONS AND "M370" AT EXPOSED EDGES. PROVIDE "M961"/OUTSIDE CORNER GUARD AT EXPOSED VERTICAL CORNERS.

PROJECT COORDINATOR/ DESIGN CONSULTANT

idGROUP
2641 IRVING BLVD.
DALLAS, TEXAS 75207
TEL: 214-638-6800

ARCHITECT/ ENGINEER

HOLLY WOODS
INTERIOR DESIGNER

2641 IRVING BLVD.
DALLAS, TEXAS 75207
TEL: 214-638-6800
FAX: 214-689-0301

SEAL

FOR REVIEW ONLY

THESE DOCUMENTS ARE FOR INTERIM REVIEW ONLY AND ARE NOT INTENDED FOR BIDDING, PERMIT, OR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES.

PROJECT NO.:	343-145
DRAWN BY:	KW
CHECKED BY:	HRW

THE COLONY
STORE LOCATION #2641
LOT 3, BLOCK A-VILLAGE
AT 121 ADDITION
SUITE #100
THE COLONY, TX 75056

NO.	REVISIONS:	DATE:

LANDLORD REVIEW ISSUE DATE:	04/03/2014
TENANT REVIEW ISSUE DATE:	
BID ISSUE DATE:	
PERMIT ISSUE DATE:	
CONSTRUCTION ISSUE DATE:	

DRAWING TITLE:
INTERIOR ELEVATIONS AND DETAILS

DRAWING NUMBER:
A6.1

© 2014 idGROUP, LLC

SHORT FORM GUIDE SPECIFICATIONS **SECTION 00100**

COMMENT: THE FOLLOWING SHORT FORM SPECIFICATIONS ARE FOR GUIDANCE ONLY AND WILL NEED FURTHER EDITING TO SUIT SPECIFIC PROJECT REQUIREMENTS.

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

COMMENT: DIVISION 1 SPECIFICATION SECTIONS WILL BE PROVIDED BY EBB REPRESENTATIVE.

SELECTIVE DEMOLITION **SECTION 02070**

PART 1 - GENERAL
1.1 SECTION INCLUDES
- A. REMOVAL AND LEGAL DISPOSAL OF EXISTING INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR CONSTRUCTION ITEMS SPECIFIED TO BE REMOVED AND AS INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS. THE WORK INCLUDES, BUT IS NOT LIMITED TO, REMOVAL OF THE FOLLOWING ITEMS, INCORPORATION OF THESE ITEMS INTO THE PROJECT ARE NOT PERMITTED:
  1. EXISTING COUNTERS, CABINETS AND FIXTURES.
  2. INTERIOR PARTITIONS, DOORS AND WINDOWS.
  3. FLOOR FINISHES AND BASE, AND CEILING MATERIALS, INCLUDING SUSPENSION WIRES AND FRAMING.
  4. HVAC, PLUMBING AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS, INCLUDING CONDUITS AND CONTROL WIRING.

1.2 PROJECT CONDITIONS
- A. OWNER ASSUMES NO RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE ACTUAL CONDITION OF ITEMS OR STRUCTURES TO BE DEMOLISHED. THE EXISTING STRUCTURE IS UNOCCUPIED.

1.3 ASBESTOS INSPECTION & REPORT
- A. IF REQUIRED BY THE ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY'S "NATIONAL EMISSION STANDARDS FOR HAZARDOUS AIR POLLUTANTS" (NESHAP), PROVIDE THE SERVICES OF AN INSPECTOR TO EVALUATE THE PROJECT SITE FOR THE PRESENCE OF REGULATED ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS (RACM'S). THE INSPECTOR SHALL BE LAWFULLY QUALIFIED/CERTIFIED TO PERFORM SUCH INSPECTIONS BY APPLICABLE FEDERAL, STATE AND LOCAL REGULATIONS. PROVIDE A MINIMUM OF TEN (10) WORKING DAYS NOTIFICATION TO THE APPROPRIATE OFFICE OF THE EPA'S ASBESTOS HAZARD MANAGEMENT DEPARTMENT, WHETHER RACM'S ARE FOUND TO EXIST OR NOT. UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED, DEMOLITION OR ABATEMENT OF RACM'S WILL NOT BE INCLUDED IN THE SCOPE OF WORK.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION
3.1 EXAMINATION
- A. INSPECT AREAS IN WHICH WORK WILL BE PERFORMED PRIOR TO COMMENCEMENT OF DEMOLITION WORK.
- B. LOCATE, IDENTIFY, STUB-OFF, AND DISCONNECT EXISTING UTILITY AND SERVICE LINES THAT ARE NOT TO REMAIN. PROVIDE BY-PASS CONNECTIONS AS REQUIRED TO MAINTAIN CONTINUITY OF SERVICE TO OTHER AREAS OF THE BUILDING, IF NECESSARY.

3.2 DEMOLITION
- A. PERFORM DEMOLITION WORK IN A SYSTEMATIC MANNER. USE SUCH METHODS AS REQUIRED TO COMPLETE THE WORK REQUIRED IN ACCORDANCE WITH REQUIREMENTS OF GOVERNING REGULATIONS.
- B. IF UNANTICIPATED UTILITIES, STRUCTURAL ELEMENTS, OR HAZARDOUS MATERIALS ARE ENCOUNTERED, INVESTIGATE AND MEASURE BOTH NATURE AND EXTENT OF THE CONFLICT. SUBMIT REPORT TO THE OWNER IN WRITTEN, ACCURATE DETAIL. PENDING RECEIPT OF DIRECTIVE FROM THE OWNER, REARRANGE SELECTIVE DEMOLITION SCHEDULE AS NECESSARY TO CONTINUE OVERALL JOB PROGRESS WITHOUT DELAY.
- C. EXISTING RESILIENT FLOOR COVERINGS: COMPLY WITH "RECOMMENDED WORK PRACTICES FOR THE REMOVAL OF RESILIENT FLOOR COVERINGS", AS PUBLISHED BY THE RESILIENT FLOOR COVERING INSTITUTE. EXISTING RESILIENT FLOOR COVERING MATERIALS MAY CONTAIN ASBESTOS FIBERS THAT ARE NOT READILY IDENTIFIABLE. DO NOT SAND, DRY SCRAPE, BEADBLAST OR MECHANICALLY PULVERIZE EXISTING RESILIENT FLOORING, BACKING, OR LINING FELTS.

3.3 PROTECTION
- A. PROVIDE TEMPORARY BARRICADES AND OTHER FORMS OF PROTECTION AS REQUIRED TO PROTECT THE OWNER'S PERSONNEL AND THE PUBLIC FROM INJURY DUE TO DEMOLITION WORK.

3.4 DISPOSAL
- A. REMOVE DEBRIS, RUBBISH AND OTHER MATERIALS RESULTING FROM DEMOLITION OPERATIONS FROM BUILDING SITE. TRANSPORT AND DISPOSE OF MATERIALS OFF-SITE IN A LEGAL MANNER.

3.5 CLEANING
- A. UPON COMPLETION OF DEMOLITION WORK, REMOVE TOOLS, EQUIPMENT AND DEMOLISHED MATERIALS FROM THE SITE.

END OF SECTION 02070

CONCRETE WORK **SECTION 03300**

PART 1 - GENERAL
1.1 SECTION INCLUDES
- A. PROVIDE CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE FOR PATCHING OF EXISTING FLOOR SLABS, COMPLETE, IN PLACE, AS SPECIFIED HEREIN, AND AS REQUIRED FOR A COMPLETE AND PROPER INSTALLATION.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
2.1 MATERIALS
- A. REINFORCING BARS: ASTM A-6L5, GRADE 60, DEFORMED.
- B. WELDED WIRE FABRIC: ASTM A-L85, WELDED STEEL.
- C. PORTLAND CEMENT: ASTM C-150, TYPE I, LOW ALKALI.
- D. NORMAL WEIGHT AGGREGATES: ASTM C-33, CRUSHED LIMESTONE, GRANITE OR EQUIVALENT MATERIAL FROM A SINGLE SOURCE. MAXIMUM AGGREGATE SIZES SHALL BE NOT LARGER THAN ONE-FIFTH OF THE NARROWEST DIMENSION BETWEEN SIDES OF FORMS, ONE-THIRD OF THE DEPTH OF SLABS, OR THREE-FOURTHS OF THE MINIMUM CLEAR SPACING BETWEEN INDIVIDUAL REINFORCING BARS OR BUNDLES OF BARS.
- E. FINE AGGREGATES: NATURAL WASHED HARD SAND VARYING FROM FINE TO PARTICLES PASSING A 3/8" SCREEN, OF WHICH AT LEAST 12% SHALL PASS A 50 - MESH SCREEN.
- F. WATER: CLEAN, DRINKABLE, AND FREE FROM FOREIGN MATTER.
- G. MOISTURE BARRIER: 8 MILS THICK POLYETHYLENE SHEET.

2.3 DESIGN MIXES
- A. PROVIDE NORMAL WEIGHT CONCRETE FOR INTERIOR FLOOR SLAB WITH 4,000 PSI @ 28 DAY COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH; W/C RATIO: 0.44 MAXIMUM.

PART 3 - EXECUTION
3.1 INSTALLATION
- A. PLACE REINFORCEMENT TO OBTAIN THE MINIMUM COVERAGE FOR CONCRETE PROTECTION. ARRANGE, SPACE AND SECURE TIE BARS AND BAR SUPPORTS TOGETHER WITH 16 GAUGE WIRE TO HOLD REINFORCEMENT ACCURATELY IN POSITION DURING CONCRETE PLACEMENT OPERATIONS. SET WIRE TIES SO TWISTED ENDS ARE AWAY FROM EXPOSED SURFACES.
- B. INSTALL WELDED WIRE FABRIC IN AS LONG LENGTHS AS PRACTICABLE. LAP ADJOINING PIECES AT LEAST ONE FULL MESH AND LACE SPLICES WITH WIRE. OFFSET END LAPS IN ADJACENT WIDTHS TO PREVENT CONTINUOUS LAPS IN EITHER DIRECTION.
- C. COMPLY WITH ACI 304 "RECOMMENDED PRACTICE FOR MEASURING, MIXING, TRANSPORTING, AND PLACING CONCRETE", AND AS HEREIN SPECIFIED.
- D. DO NOT USE CONCRETE WHICH BECOMES NONPLASTIC AND UNWORKABLE, OR DOES NOT MEET THE REQUIRED QUALITY CONTROL LIMITS, OR WHICH HAS BEEN CONTAMINATED BY FOREIGN MATERIALS. REMOVE REJECTED CONCRETE FROM THE SITE AND DISPOSE OF IT IN A LOCATION APPROVED BY LOCAL AUTHORITIES.
- E. CONSOLIDATE PLACED CONCRETE BY MECHANICAL VIBRATING EQUIPMENT, HAND-SPADING, RODDING OR TAMPING, IN ACCORDANCE WITH ACI RECOMMENDED PRACTICES.
- F. TROWEL FINISH: APPLY TROWEL FINISH TO SLAB SURFACES THAT ARE TO BE EXPOSED TO VIEW AND TO SLAB SURFACES THAT ARE TO BE COVERED WITH RESILIENT FLOORING, CARPET, CERAMIC OR QUARRY TILE, OR OTHER THIN-FILM FINISH COATING SYSTEM.
- G. FILL-IN HOLES AND OPENINGS LEFT IN CONCRETE WORK FOR PASSAGE OF WORK BY OTHER TRADES IS IN PLACE. MIX, PLACE AND CURE CONCRETE AS HEREIN SPECIFIED, TO BLEND WITH IN-PLACE CONSTRUCTION.
- H. CURBS: PROVIDE MONOLITHIC FINISH TO INTERIOR CURBS BY STRIPPING FORMS WHILE CONCRETE IS STILL GREEN, AND STEEL-TROWELING SURFACES TO A HARD, DENSE FINISH WITH CORNERS, INTERSECTIONS AND TERMINATIONS SLIGHTLY ROUNDED.

3.2 PROTECTION
- A. PROTECT THE FRESHLY PLACED CONCRETE FROM PREMATURE DRYING FROM WIND, EXCESSIVE COLD AND HOT TEMPERATURE, AND MAINTAIN FOR A PERIOD OF TIME NECESSARY FOR HYDRATION OF CEMENT AND PROPER HARDENING.

END OF SECTION 03300

METAL FABRICATIONS **SECTION 05500**

PART 1 - GENERAL
1.1 SECTION INCLUDES
- A. PROVIDE ITEMS OF STEEL SHAPES INCLUDING, BUT NOT NECESSARILY LIMITED TO ROUGH HARDWARE, LOOSE STEEL LINTELS FOR NEW MASONRY OPENINGS (WHEN APPLICABLE) STEEL FRAMING AND SUPPORTS, AND MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM.

1.2 EXISTING CONDITIONS
- A. FIELD MEASUREMENTS: CHECK ACTUAL LOCATIONS OF WALLS AND OTHER CONSTRUCTION TO WHICH METAL FABRICATIONS MUST FIT, BY ACCURATE FIELD MEASUREMENTS BEFORE FABRICATION; SHOW RECORDED MEASUREMENTS ON FINAL SHOP DRAWINGS. COORDINATE FABRICATION SCHEDULE WITH CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS TO AVOID DELAY OF WORK.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
2.1 MATERIALS
- A. GENERAL: PROVIDE METAL FORMS AND TYPES THAT COMPLY WITH REQUIREMENTS OF REFERENCED STANDARDS AND THAT ARE FREE FROM SURFACE BLEMISHES WHERE EXPOSED TO VIEW IN THE FINISHED UNIT. EXPOSED-TO-VIEW SURFACES EXHIBITING PITTING, SEAM MARKS, ROLLER MARKS, STAINS, DISCOLORATIONS, OR OTHER IMPERFECTIONS ON FINISHED UNITS ARE NOT ACCEPTABLE.
- B. COLD-FORMED STEEL TUBING: ASTM A 500, GRADE A, UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED
- C. HOT-FORMED STEEL TUBING: ASTM A 501.
- D. STEEL PLATES, SHAPES AND BARS: ASTM A-36.
- E. WELDING ELECTRODES AND FILLER METAL: PROVIDE TYPE AND ALLOY OF FILLER METAL AND ELECTRODES AS RECOMMENDED BY PRODUCER OF METAL TO BE WELDED AND AS REQUIRED FOR COLOR MATCH, STRENGTH, AND COMPATIBILITY IN FABRICATED ITEMS.
- F. NONSHRINK NONMETALLIC GROUT: PRE-MIXED, FACTORY-PACKAGED, NONSTAINING, NONCORROSIVE, NONGASEOUS GROUT COMPLYING WITH CE CRD C621. PROVIDE GROUT SPECIFICALLY RECOMMENDED BY MANUFACTURER FOR INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR APPLICATIONS OF TYPE SPECIFIED IN THIS SECTION.
- G. SHOP PRIMER PAINT FOR STEEL AND IRON: MANUFACTURER'S STANDARD RUST-INHIBITING PRIMER; COMPATIBLE WITH FINISH COATS OF PAINT. COORDINATE SELECTION OF METAL PRIMER WITH FINISH PAINT REQUIREMENTS SPECIFIED IN DIVISION 9.
- H. FASTENERS: SHALL BE ZINC-COATED FASTENERS FOR EXTERIOR USE OR WHEN BUILT INTO EXTERIOR WALLS AS FOLLOWS:
  1. BOLTS AND NUTS: REGULAR HEXAGON HEAD TYPE, ASTM A-307, GRADE A.
  2. LAG BOLTS: SQUARE HEAT TYPE, FS FF-B-561.
  3. MACHINE SCREWS: CADMIUM PLATED STEEL, FS FF-S-92.
  4. PLAIN WASHERS: ROUND CARBON STEEL FS FF-W-92.
  5. TOGGLE BOLTS: TUMBLE WING TYPE, FS FF-B-588, TYPE, CLASS AND STYLE AS REQUIRED.
  6. LOCK WASHERS: HELICAL SPRING TYPE CARBON STEEL, FS FF--W-84.
  7. DRILLED-IN EXPANSION ANCHORS: EXPANSION ANCHORS COMPLYING WITH FS FF-S-325, GROUP VIII (ANCHORS, EXPANSION, [NONDRILLING]), TYPE I (INTERNALLY THREADED TUBULAR EXPANSION ANCHOR); AND MACHINE BOLTS COMPLYING WITH FS FF-B-575, GRADE 5.

2.2 FABRICATION
- A. GENERAL: USE MATERIALS OF SIZE AND THICKNESS INDICATED OR AS REQUIRED TO PRODUCE STRENGTH AND DURABILITY IN FINISHED PRODUCT FOR USE INTENDED. PREASSEMBLE ALL ITEMS POSSIBLE IN THE SHOP TO MINIMIZE FIELD SPLICING AND ASSEMBLY. DISASSEMBLE UNITS ONLY AS NECESSARY FOR SHIPMENT AND HANDLING LIMITATIONS. DISASSEMBLED ITEMS SHALL BE CLEARLY MARKED FOR REASSEMBLY.
- B. WELD CORNERS AND SEAMS CONTINUOUSLY, COMPLYING WITH AWS RECOMMENDATIONS. AT EXPOSED CONNECTIONS, GRIND SMOOTH EXPOSED WELDS AND FLUSH TO MATCH AND BLEND WITH ADJOINING SURFACES. FORM EXPOSED CONNECTIONS WITH HAIRLINE JOINTS, FLUSH AND SMOOTH, USING CONCEALED FASTENERS WHEREVER POSSIBLE. USE EXPOSED FASTENERS OF TYPE SHOWN OR, IF NOT SHOWN, PHILLIPS FLAT-HEADED (COUNTERSUNK) SCREWS OR BOLTS.
- C. PROVIDE CONCEALED FASTENERS FOR INTERCONNECTION OF HANDRAIL AND RAILING COMPONENTS AND FOR THEIR ATTACHMENT TO OTHER WORK EXCEPT WHERE EXPOSED FASTENERS ARE UNAVOIDABLE OR ARE THE STANDARD FASTENING METHOD FOR HANDRAIL AND RAILING SYSTEM INDICATED.
- D. PROVIDE FOR ANCHORAGE OF TYPE SHOWN, COORDINATED WITH SUPPORTING STRUCTURE. FABRICATE AND SPACE ANCHORING DEVICES TO PROVIDE ADEQUATE SUPPORT FOR INTENDED USE.
- E. SHOP PAINTING: SHOP PAINT MISCELLANEOUS METAL WORK, EXCEPT MEMBERS OR PORTIONS OF MEMBERS TO BE EMBEDDED IN CONCRETE AND GALVANIZED SURFACES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. REMOVE RUST, SCALE AND OTHER DELETERIOUS MATERIALS BEFORE APPLYING SHOP COAT, CLEAN OFF HEAVY RUST AND LOOSE MILL SCALE IN ACCORDANCE WITH SSPC SP-3 "POWER TOOL CLEANING". REMOVE OIL, GREASE AND SIMILAR CONTAMINANTS IN ACCORDANCE WITH SSPC SP-1 "SOLVENT CLEANING".
- F. ROUGH HARDWARE: FURNISH BENT OR OTHERWISE CUSTOM FABRICATED BOLTS, PLATES, ANCHORS, HANGERS, DOWELS AND OTHER MISCELLANEOUS STEEL AND IRON SHAPES AS REQUIRED FOR FRAMING, SUPPORTING OR ANCHORING.
- G. MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM: PROVIDE SHAPES AND SIZES INDICATED FOR PROFILES SHOWN. UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED, FABRICATE UNITS FROM STRUCTURAL STEEL SHAPES, PLATES, AND STEEL BARS, WITH CONTINUOUSLY WELDED JOINTS AND SMOOTH EXPOSED EDGES. USE CONCEALED FIELD SPLICES WHEREVER POSSIBLE. PROVIDE CUTOUTS, FITTINGS, AND ANCHORAGES AS REQUIRED FOR COORDINATION OF ASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION WITH OTHER WORK. GALVANIZE MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS AT EXTERIOR LOCATIONS, AND AS OTHERWISE INDICATED.

PART 3 - EXECUTION
3.1 PROTECTION
- A. PROTECT FINISHES OF METALWORK DURING CONSTRUCTION PERIOD BY USE OF TEMPORARY PROTECTIVE COVERINGS. REMOVE PROTECTIVE COVERING AT TIME OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION. RESTORE FINISHES DAMAGED DURING INSTALLATION AND CONSTRUCTION PERIOD SO THAT NO EVIDENCE REMAINS OF CORRECTION WORK. RETURN ITEMS THAT CANNOT BE REFINISHED IN THE FIELD TO THE SHOP; MAKE REQUIRED ALTERATIONS AND REFINISH ENTIRE UNIT OR PROVIDE NEW UNITS.

END OF SECTION 05500

ROUGH CARPENTRY **SECTION 06100**

PART 1 - GENERAL
1.1 SECTION INCLUDES
- A. PROVIDE WOOD NAILERS, BLOCKING, BACKING, AND PLYWOOD REQUIRED FOR COMPLETION OF THE WORK, WHICH IS GENERALLY NOT EXPOSED, WHERE NOTED ON THE DRAWINGS, AND AS SPECIFIED HEREIN. NOTE THAT IN NON-COMBUSTIBLE BUILDINGS, ALL CONCEALED WOOD BLOCKING MUST BE FIRE-RETARDANT TREATED.

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING
- A. KEEP MATERIALS UNDER COVER AND DRY. PROTECT AGAINST EXPOSURE TO WEATHER AND CONTACT WITH DAMP OR WET SURFACES. STACK TO PROVIDE FOR AIR CIRCULATION WITHIN AND AROUND MATERIALS, AND UNDER TEMPORARY COVERINGS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
2.1 MATERIALS
- A. LUMBER: COMPLY WITH PS 20 OF "AMERICAN SOFTWOOD LUMBER STANDARD" AND WITH APPLICABLE GRADING RULES OF INSPECTION AGENCIES CERTIFIED BY THE ALSC BOARD OF REVIEW. PROVIDE DRESSED LUMBER, S4S UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED, SEASONED WITH 19% MOISTURE CONTENT FOR SIZES 2" OR LESS. FOR LIGHT FRAMING, PROVIDE CONSTRUCTION GRADE OR BETTER, OF ANY SPECIES.
- B. WALL BLOCKING OR BACKING: MINIMUM 2 X 6 FIRE-RETARDANT TREATED LUMBER BETWEEN PARTITION STUDS, OR STUD FACE APPLIED LAYER OF 5/8" THICK FIRE-RETARDANT TREATED APA C-D PLUGGED PLYWOOD CONCEALED BEHIND FACE LAYER OF GYPSUM BOARD OR WALL PANELING, AS INDICATED. PROVIDE WHERE INDICATED IN THE DRAWINGS AND WHERE REQUIRED FOR ANCHORAGE SUPPORT AT WALL MOUNTED SHELVES, ACCESSORIES, GRAB BARS, WALL MOUNTED HAND SINKS, AND OTHER SIMILAR LOCATIONS.
- C. PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS: FOR MOUNTING ELECTRICAL, SECURITY, OR TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT, PROVIDE FIRE-RETARDANT TREATED PLYWOOD, APA C-D PLUGGED IN WITH EXTERIOR GLUE, 3/4" THICK.
- D. FASTENERS AND ANCHORS: PROVIDE SIZE, TYPE MATERIAL AND FINISH AS RECOMMENDED BY APPLICABLE STANDARDS. WHERE ROUGH CARPENTRY WORK IS EXPOSED TO WEATHER OR IS IN GROUND CONTACT, PROVIDE FASTENERS AND ANCHORAGES WITH A HOT-DIP ZINC COATING MEETING ASTM A-153.
- E. PROVIDE HOT-DIP ZINC COATING (ASTM A 153) FASTENERS AND ANCHORAGES WHERE ROUGH CARPENTRY WORK IS EXPOSED TO WEATHER, IN GROUND CONTACT, OR IN AN AREA OF HIGH RELATIVE HUMIDITY.
- F. FIRE-RETARDANT TREATMENT SHALL PROVIDE A FLAME SPREAD RATING OF LESS THAN 25. PROVIDE FIRE-RETARDANT LUMBER GRADE STAMPED BY MANUFACTURER, WHERE REQUIRED.

PART 3 - EXECUTION
3.1 EXAMINATION
- A. DISCARD UNITS OF MATERIAL WITH DEFECTS WHICH MIGHT IMPAIR QUALITY OF WORK, AND UNITS WHICH ARE TOO SMALL TO USE IN FABRICATING WORK WITH MINIMUM JOINTS OR OPTIMUM JOINT ARRANGEMENT.

3.2 INSTALLATION
- A. SET ROUGH CARPENTRY WORK ACCURATELY TO REQUIRED LEVELS AND LINES, WITH MEMBERS PLUMB AND TRUE AND ACCURATELY CUT AND FITTED.
- B. SECURELY ATTACH CARPENTRY WORK TO SUBSTRATE BY ANCHORING AND FASTENING AS REQUIRED.
- C. USE COMMON WIRE NAILS, EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE INDICATED. USE FINISHING NAILS FOR FINISH WORK. SELECT FASTENERS OF SIZE THAT WILL NOT PENETRATE MEMBERS WHERE OPPOSITE SIDE WILL BE EXPOSED TO VIEW OR WILL RECEIVE FINISH MATERIALS. MAKE TIGHT CONNECTIONS BETWEEN MEMBERS. INSTALL FASTENERS WITHOUT SPLITTING OF WOOD, PREDRILL AS REQUIRED.

END OF SECTION 06100

FINISH CARPENTRY **SECTION 06200**

PART 1 - GENERAL
1.1 SECTION INCLUDES
- A. CHAIR RAIL TRIM MOLDING, PICTURE RAIL MOLDING, WHERE NOTED ON THE DRAWINGS AND AS SPECIFIED HEREIN.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. QUALITY STANDARDS: COMPLY WITH "CUSTOM GRADE" REQUIREMENTS OF APPLICABLE PROVISIONS OF THE ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI) "QUALITY STANDARDS".

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING
- A. DO NOT DELIVER FINISH CARPENTRY MATERIALS UNTIL PAINTING, WET WORK, GRINDING AND SIMILAR OPERATIONS WHICH COULD DAMAGE, SOIL OR DETERIORATE WOODWORK HAVE BEEN COMPLETED IN INSTALLATION AREAS.

1.4 SITE CONDITIONS
- A. INSTALLER SHALL ADVISE CONTRACTOR OF TEMPERATURE AND HUMIDITY REQUIREMENTS FOR FINISH CARPENTRY INSTALLATION AREAS. DO NOT INSTALL FINISH CARPENTRY UNTIL REQUIRED TEMPERATURE AND RELATIVE HUMIDITY CONDITIONS HAVE BEEN STABILIZED AND WILL BE MAINTAINED IN INSTALLATION AREAS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
2.1 MATERIALS
- A. WOOD TRIM: MAPLE OR BIRCH - 3/4" THICK.
- B. FASTENERS AND ANCHORAGES: PROVIDE NAILS (MEETING FS FF-N-105), SCREWS (MEETING FS FF-S-111) AND OTHER ANCHORING DEVICES OF THE TYPE, SIZE, MATERIAL, AND FINISH REQUIRED FOR APPLICATION INDICATED TO PROVIDE SECURE ATTACHMENT, CONCEALED WHERE POSSIBLE, AND COMPLYING WITH APPLICABLE QUALITY STANDARDS.
- C. CONDITION WOOD MATERIALS TO AVERAGE PREVAILING HUMIDITY CONDITIONS IN INSTALLATION AREAS PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.

PART 3 - EXECUTION
3.1 EXAMINATION
- A. DISCARD UNITS OF MATERIAL WHICH ARE UNSOUND, WARPED, BOWED, TWISTED, IMPROPERLY TREATED, NOT ADEQUATELY SEASONED OR TOO SMALL TO FABRICATE WORK WITH MINIMUM OF JOINTS OR OPTIMUM JOINTING ARRANGEMENTS, OR WHICH ARE OF DEFECTIVE MANUFACTURER WITH RESPECT TO SURFACES, SIZES OR PATTERNS.

3.2 PREPARATION
- A. BACKPRIME LUMBER WITH A SINGLE SEALER COAT OF LACQUER OR VARNISH, COMPLYING WITH APPLICABLE FINISHING REQUIREMENTS IN DIVISION - 9 SECTIONS OF THESE SPECIFICATIONS FOR PRIMERS AND APPLICATION.

3.3 INSTALLATION
- A. INSTALL THE WORK PLUMB, LEVEL, TRUE AND STRAIGHT WITH NO DISTORTIONS. SHIM AS REQUIRED USING CONCEALED SHIMS. INSTALL TO A TOLERANCE OF 1/8" IN 8'-0" FOR PLUMB AND LEVEL, AND WITH 1/16" MAXIMUM OFFSET IN FLUSH ADJOINING SURFACES AND 1/8" MAXIMUM OFFSETS IN REVEALED ADJOINING SURFACES.
- B. SCRIBE AND CUT TO FIT ADJOINING WORK, AND REFINISH CUT SURFACES OR REPAIR DAMAGED FINISH AT CUTS.
- C. ANCHOR TO BLOCKING OR DIRECTLY TO SUBSTRATE WITH COUNTERSUNK, CONCEALED FASTENERS AND BLIND NAILING WHERE POSSIBLE.
- D. ANCHOR TO METAL STUDS (WHERE BLOCKING DOES NOT EXIST) USING ADHESIVE AND PRE- DRILLED COUNTERSUNK TRIM-HEAD SHEET-METAL SCREWS. FILL RECESS WITH WOOD PUTTY TO MATCH SURFACE FINISH OF WOOD.
- E. INSTALL STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM WITH MINIMUM NUMBER OF JOINTS POSSIBLE, USING FULL-LENGTH PIECES TO THE GREATEST EXTENT POSSIBLE. STAGGER JOINTS IN ADJACENT AND RELATED MEMBERS. COPE AT RETURNS, MITER AT CORNERS, AND USE SCARF JOINTS FOR END-TO-END JOINTS, TO PROVIDE TIGHT FITTING JOINTS WITH FULL SURFACE CONTACT THROUGHOUT LENGTH OF JOINT.

3.4 REPAIR
- A. REPAIR DAMAGED AND DEFECTIVE FINISH CARPENTRY WORK WHEREVER POSSIBLE TO ELIMINATE DEFECTS FUNCTIONALLY AND VISUALLY, WHERE NOT POSSIBLE TO REPAIR PROPERLY, REPLACE WOODWORK. ADJUST JOINERY FOR UNIFORM APPEARANCE.

3.5 CLEANING
- A. CLEAN ON EXPOSED AND SEMI-EXPOSED SURFACES. TOUCH-UP SHOP APPLIED FINISHES TO RESTORE DAMAGED OR SOILED AREAS.

3.6 PROTECTION
- A. INSTALLER OF FINISH CARPENTRY WORK SHALL ADVISE CONTRACTOR OF FINAL PROTECTION AND MAINTAINED CONDITIONS NECESSARY TO ENSURE THAT WORK WILL BE WITHOUT DAMAGE OR DETERIORATION AT TIME OF ACCEPTANCE.

END OF SECTION 06200

INSTALLATION OF ARCHITECTURAL CASEWORK **SECTION 06400**

PART 1 - GENERAL
1.1 SECTION INCLUDES
- A. ARCHITECTURAL CASEWORK FURNISHED BY THE OWNER, WHERE INDICATED IN THE DRAWINGS AND AS SPECIFIED HEREIN.

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, & HANDLING
- A. DELIVER INSERTS AND OTHER ANCHORING DEVICES TO BE BUILT INTO SUBSTRATES, WELL IN ADVANCE OF TIME SUBSTRATES ARE TO BE BUILT. CONDITION WOOD MATERIALS TO AVERAGE PREVAILING HUMIDITY CONDITIONS IN INSTALLATION AREAS PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.

1.3 SITE CONDITIONS
- A. VERIFY FIELD MEASUREMENTS AND PROVIDE DIMENSIONS FOR CASEWORK SHOP DRAWINGS BEFORE FABRICATION.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
2.1 MATERIALS
- A. FASTENERS AND ANCHORS: PROVIDE SIZE, TYPE, AND MATERIAL AS NOTED ON THE DRAWINGS, AND IF NOT NOTED, AS RECOMMENDED BY APPLICABLE STANDARDS.
- B. PROVIDE OTHER MATERIALS, AS INDICATED IN THE DRAWINGS AND AS OTHERWISE REQUIRED FOR COMPLETION OF THE WORK OF THIS SECTION.

PART 3 - EXECUTION
3.1 INSTALLATION
- A. INSTALL THE WORK PLUMB, LEVEL, TRUE AND STRAIGHT WITH NO DISTORTIONS. SHIM AS REQUIRED USING CONCEALED SHIMS. INSTALL TO A TOLERANCE OF 1/8" IN 8'-0" FOR PLUMB AND LEVEL, AND WITH 1/16" MAXIMUM OFFSET IN FLUSH ADJOINING SURFACES AND 1/8" MAXIMUM OFFSETS IN REVEALED ADJOINING SURFACES.
- B. SCRIBE AND CUT TO FIT ADJOINING WORK, AND REFINISH CUT SURFACES OR REPAIR DAMAGED FINISH AT CUTS.
- C. ANCHOR TO ANCHORS OR BLOCKING BUILT-IN OR DIRECTLY ATTACHED TO SUBSTRATES. SECURE TO GROUNDS, STRIPPING AND BLOCKING WITH COUNTERSUNK, CONCEALED FASTENERS AND BLIND NAILING AS REQUIRED FOR A COMPLETE INSTALLATION. EXCEPT WHERE PREFINISHED MATCHING FASTENER HEADS ARE REQUIRED, USE FINE FINISHING NAILS FOR EXPOSED NAILING, COUNTERSUNK AND FILLED FLUSH WITH WOODWORK, AND MATCHING FINAL FINISH WHERE TRANSPARENT FINISH IS INDICATED.
- D. INSTALL CABINETS WITHOUT DISTORTION SO THAT CABINET DOORS AND DRAWERS FIT OPENINGS PROPERLY AND ARE ACCURATELY ALIGNED. ADJUST HARDWARE TO CENTER DOORS IN OPENINGS AND TO PROVIDE FREE OPERATION. COMPLETE INSTALLATION OF HARDWARE AND ACCESSORY ITEMS INDICATED.
- E. TOPS: ANCHOR SECURELY TO BASE UNITS AND OTHER SUPPORT SYSTEMS.

3.2 REPAIR
- A. REPAIR DAMAGED AND DEFECTIVE CASEWORK TO ELIMINATE DEFECTS FUNCTIONALLY AND VISUALLY, OR WHERE NOT POSSIBLE, REPLACE CASEWORK. ADJUST JOINERY FOR UNIFORM APPEARANCE. CLEAN, LUBRICATE AND ADJUST HARDWARE FOR SMOOTH OPERATION. REHANG OR REPLACE DOORS WHICH DO NOT SWING OR OPERATE FREELY, AS DIRECTED BY OWNER. CLEAN CASEWORK ON EXPOSED AND SEMI-EXPOSED SURFACES. TOUCH-UP SHOP APPLIED FINISHES TO RESTORE DAMAGED OR SOILED AREAS.
- B. TOUCH-UP FINISHING AS REQUIRED BY INSTALLATION. COMPLY WITH REFERENCED QUALITY STANDARD FOR SANDING, FILLING COUNTERSUNK FASTENERS, SEALING OF CONCEALED SURFACES AND SIMILAR ITEMS.

3.3 PROTECTION
- A. PROVIDE FINAL PROTECTION AND MAINTAIN CONDITIONS, IN A MANNER ACCEPTABLE TO FABRICATOR AND INSTALLER, WHICH ENSURES ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK BEING WITHOUT DAMAGE OR DETERIORATION AT TIME OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION.

END OF SECTION 06400

FIRESTOPPING **SECTION 07270**

PART 1 - GENERAL
1.1 SECTION INCLUDES
- A. FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS COMPLYING WITH REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED HEREIN, IN ORDER TO MAINTAIN FIRE-RESISTIVE ASSEMBLIES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
2.1 MATERIALS
- A. FIRE CAULK: UL LISTED, ONE-PART, NON-SAG, ELASTOMERIC, FIRE-STOPPING MATERIAL INTENDED TO SEAL CRACKS, VOIDS OR HOLES, COMPLYING WITH ASTM E119 AND ASTM E 814 TO ACHIEVE REQUIRED FIRE RATING. PRODUCTS MEETING ABOVE REQUIREMENTS INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT NECESSARILY LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING MATERIALS:
  1. "STI" SPECSEAL SERIES 100
  2. "DOW CORNING" FIRE STOP SEALANT # 2000

PART 3 - EXECUTION
3.1 INSTALLATION
- A. CLEAN SUBSTRATE SURFACES IMMEDIATELY BEFORE INSTALLATION. PRIME OR SEAL JOINT SURFACES AS RECOMMENDED BY THE MANUFACTURER. COMPLY WITH MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS. CLEAN ADJACENT SURFACES BY WHATEVER MEANS MAY BE NECESSARY TO ELIMINATE EVIDENCE OF SPILLAGE OR OTHER VISUALLY OBJECTIONABLE CONDITIONS.

END OF SECTION 07270

JOINT SEALERS **SECTION 07900**

PART 1 - GENERAL
1.1 SECTION INCLUDES
- A. PROVIDE SEALANTS COMPLYING WITH REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED HEREIN, IN ORDER TO ESTABLISH AND MAINTAIN AIRTIGHT, VERMIN PROOF, AND WATERPROOF CONTINUOUS SEALS ON A PERMANENT BASIS. FAILURES OF INSTALLED SEALANTS TO COMPLY WITH THIS REQUIREMENT WILL BE RECOGNIZED AS FAILURES OF MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
2.1 MATERIALS
- A. PROVIDE SEALANTS WHERE NOTED ON THE DRAWINGS AND AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:
  1. BASE CABINETS TO ADJACENT WALLS
  2. COUNTERTOP SINK UNITS TO COUNTERTOPS
  3. COUNTERTOPS TO LOOSE BACKSPLASHES
  4. SINK UNITS TO ADJACENT WALLS
  5. COUNTERTOP BACKSPLASHES TO ADJACENT WALL FINISH
  6. PIPES, SLEEVES, CHUTES, DUCT AND OTHER SIMILAR PENETRATIONS THROUGH PARTITIONS
  7. NON-MOBILE FOOD SERVICE EQUIP. TO FLOOR OR TO ADJACENT COUNTER
- B. ACRYLIC - LATEX SEALANT: PERMANENTLY FLEXIBLE EMULSION TYPE, NONSTAINING AND NONBLEEDING; RECOMMENDED BY MANUFACTURER FOR GENERAL INTERIOR EXPOSURE.
- C. SINGLE COMPONENT SANITARY SILICON RUBBER: MOLD/MILDEW RESISTANT, ACID TYPE SEALANT FOR APPLICATION TO NONPOROUS SEALANT BOND SURFACES.
- D. SILICON RUBBER FOR FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION: G. E. SCS 1200 OR EQUAL SINGLE-COMPONENT ONE-PART SILICONE-RUBBER BASED AIR-CURING NON-SAG ELASTOMERIC SEALANT COMPLYING WITH FDA REQUIREMENTS FOR DIRECT CONTACT WITH FOOD PRODUCTS. DO NOT PROVIDE SEALANT WITH MOLD AND MILDEW-RESISTANT MATERIALS, WHEN MATERIALS WILL BE IN FOOD-PREPARATION AREAS OF THE PROJECT.
- E. JOINT BACKER: USE ONLY THOSE BACK-UP MATERIALS WHICH ARE SPECIFICALLY RECOMMENDED FOR THIS INSTALLATION BY THE MANUFACTURER OR THE SEALANT USED, AND WHICH ARE NON-ABSORBENT AND NON-STAINING.
- F. MASKING TAPE: FOR MASKING AROUND JOINTS, PROVIDE MASKING TAPE CONFORMING TO FED. SPEC. UU-T-106C.
- G. OTHER MATERIALS: ALL OTHER MATERIALS, NOT SPECIFICALLY DESCRIBED BUT REQUIRED FOR COMPLETE AND PROPER CAULKING AND INSTALLATION OF SEALANTS, SHALL BE FIRST QUALITY OF THEIR RESPECTIVE KINDS, NEW AND AS SELECTED BY THE CONTRACTOR SUBJECT TO THE APPROVAL OF THE OWNER.

PART 3 - EXECUTION
3.1 INSTALLATION
- A. CLEAN JOINT SURFACES IMMEDIATELY BEFORE INSTALLATION. PRIME OR SEAL JOINT SURFACES AS RECOMMENDED BY MANUFACTURER. COMPLY WITH MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS. FILL SEALANT RABBET TO A SLIGHTLY CONCAVE SURFACE, SLIGHTLY BELOW ADJOINING SURFACES. WHERE HORIZONTAL JOINTS ARE BETWEEN A HORIZONTAL SURFACE AND VERTICAL SURFACE, FILL JOINT TO FORM A MINIMUM 1/4" RADIUS CONVEX COVE, SO THAT JOINT WILL NOT TRAP MOISTURE AND DIRT.

3.2 CLEANING
- A. DO NOT ALLOW SEALANTS TO OVERFLOW JOINTS OR TO SPILL ONTO ADJOINING WORK, OR TO MIGRATE INTO VOIDS OF EXPOSED FINISHES. CLEAN ADJOINING SURFACES BY WHATEVER MEANS MAY BE NECESSARY TO ELIMINATE EVIDENCE OF SPILLAGE.

3.3 PROTECTION
- A. CURE SEALANTS IN COMPLIANCE WITH MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS, TO OBTAIN HIGH EARLY BOND STRENGTH, INTERNAL COHESIVE STRENGTH AND SURFACE DURABILITY. REPLACE OR RESTORE SEALANTS WHICH ARE DAMAGED OR DETERIORATED DURING CONSTRUCTION PERIOD. PROTECT INSTALLED SEALANTS FROM DAMAGE FROM CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS UNTIL OWNER OCCUPANCY.

3.4 SCHEDULE OF SEALANTS:
- A. DOOR FRAMES TO WALLS & PARTITIONS: ACRYLIC LATEX.
- B. TOILET FIXTURES TO WALL JOINTS: WHITE SANITARY SILICONE WITH MOLD AND MILDEW RESISTANCE.
- C. FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION: CLEAR SILICONE SEALANT WITHOUT MOLD OR MILDEW RESISTANCE

END OF SECTION 07900

METAL DOORS & FRAMES **SECTION 08100**

PART 1 - GENERAL
1.1 SECTION INCLUDES
- A. PROVIDE METAL DOOR FRAMES AND HOLLOW METAL DOORS, WHERE NOTED ON THE DRAWINGS AND AS SPECIFIED HEREIN. COMPLY WITH APPLICABLE REQUIREMENTS OF THE STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE "RECOMMENDED SPECIFICATIONS: STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES."

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
- A. LABELS: WHERE NOTED IN THE DRAWINGS, OR WHERE REQUIRED BY THE BUILDING CODE TO BE CONSTRUCTED OF FIRE-RESISTIVE CONSTRUCTION, PROVIDE "UL" OR "WARNOCK-HERSEY" TESTED AND LABELED PRODUCTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
2.1 MATERIALS
- A. DRYWALL FRAMES: 18 GAUGE COLD-ROLLED STEEL, KNOCK-DOWN TYPE, WITH RESILIENT BUMPERS, EQUAL TO STEELCRAFT SERIES DW-16-4 "EASY-SET" DRYWALL FRAMES. PROVIDE 18 GAUGE, DRYWALL FRAME ANCHORS WELDED TO FRAME, 4 ANCHORS PER JAMB MINIMUM.
- B. EXTERIOR DOORS: 1-3/4" THICK INSULATING ASSEMBLY, WITH 18 GAUGE COLD-ROLLED HOT-DIPPED GALVANIZED SHEET STEEL FACES, FLUSH TYPE WITH TOP, BOTTOM AND ALL EDGES FULLY WELDED AND GROUND SMOOTH. PROVIDE WEEP HOLES AT BOTTOM, TO ALLOW ESCAPE OF ENTRAPPED MOISTURE. DOOR PANEL SHALL PROVIDE THERMAL INSULATING RESISTANCE FACTOR OF NOT LESS THAN R-11.
- C. EXTERIOR FRAMES: 14 GAUGE HOT-DIPPED GALVANIZED COLD-ROLLED STEEL, FULLY WELDED. PROVIDE MINIMUM OF 4 GALV. WIRE TYPE, CORRUGATED SHEET METAL, OR EXPANSION TYPE ANCHORS PER JAMB.

2.2 FABRICATION
- A. FABRICATE STEEL DOOR AND FRAME UNITS TO BE RIGID, NEAT IN APPEARANCE AND FREE FROM DEFECTS, WARP OR BUCKLE. WHERE POSSIBLE, FIT AND ASSEMBLE UNITS IN MANUFACTURER'S PLANT. SHOP PRIME ALL HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.

PART 3 - EXECUTION
3.1 HARDWARE PREPARATION
- A. UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED, ALL DOORS AND FRAMES SHALL BE MORTISED AND REINFORCED FOR HARDWARE IN THE FACTORY.

3.2 INSTALLATION
- A. PREFIT DOORS AT FACTORY WITH CLEARANCE OF 1/8" AT VERTICAL EDGES AND AT TOP, 1/8" IN 2" BEVEL AT LOCK EDGE, BOTTOM CLEARANCE : 3/8" WITHOUT THRESHOLD, 3/4" WITH THRESHOLD.
- B. INSTALL HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES IN ACCORDANCE WITH MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS. SET FRAMES ACCURATELY IN POSITION, PLUMBED, ALIGNED, AND BRACED SECURELY. FIT DOORS ACCURATELY WITHIN FRAMES, IN ACCORDANCE WITH CLEARANCES INDICATED HEREIN. SAND SMOOTH ALL RUST OR DAMAGED AREAS OF PRIME COAT AND APPLY TOUCH-UP COAT OF COMPATIBLE PRIMER.

END OF SECTION 08100

WOOD DOORS **SECTION 08212**

PART 1 - GENERAL
1.1 SECTION INCLUDES
- A. PROVIDE FLUSH WOOD DOORS, AND INSTALL WHERE INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS, AS SPECIFIED HEREIN, AND AS NECESSARY FOR A COMPLETE AND PROPER INSTALLATION.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. QUALITY STANDARDS FOR FLUSH WOOD DOORS: COMPLY WITH I.S.1 "INDUSTRY STANDARD FOR WOOD FLUSH DOORS", OF NATIONAL WOOD WINDOW AND DOOR ASSOCIATION (NWWDA). COMPLY WITH "ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK QUALITY STANDARDS"; INCLUDING SECTION 1300 "ARCHITECTURAL FLUSH DOORS", OF ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI) FOR GRADE OF DOOR, CORE CONSTRUCTION, FINISH AND OTHER REQUIREMENTS EXCEEDING THOSE OF NWWDA QUALITY STANDARD.
- B. SAFETY GLAZING STANDARD: PROVIDE SAFETY GLASS OF TYPE INDICATED OR REQUIRED BY AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION FOR DOORS AND SIDELIGHTS; COMPLY WITH ANSI Z97.1 AND TESTING REQUIREMENTS OF 16 CFR PART 1201 FOR CATEGORY II MATERIALS EXCEPT WHERE THOSE OF CATEGORY I ARE EXPRESSLY INDICATED AND PERMITTED.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, & HANDLING
- A. PROTECT DOORS DURING TRANSIT, STORAGE AND HANDLING TO PREVENT DAMAGE, SOILING AND DETERIORATION. COMPLY WITH REQUIREMENTS OF REFERENCED STANDARDS AND RECOMMENDATIONS OF NWWDA PAMPHLET "HOW TO STORE, HANDLE, FINISH, INSTALL, AND MAINTAIN WOOD DOORS", AS WELL AS WITH MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS.
- B. DELIVER DOORS IN ORIGINAL UNOPENED CONTAINERS WITH LABELS INTACT AND LEGIBLE AT TIME OF USE. STORE UNDER CONDITIONS RECOMMENDED BY THE MANUFACTURER.

1.4 SITE CONDITIONS
- A. DO NOT DELIVER OR INSTALL DOORS UNTIL CONDITIONS FOR TEMPERATURE AND RELATIVE HUMIDITY HAVE BEEN STABILIZED AND WILL BE MAINTAINED IN STORAGE AND INSTALLATION AREAS DURING REMAINDER OF CONSTRUCTION PERIOD TO COMPLY WITH REQUIREMENTS OF THE "ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK QUALITY STANDARDS" INCLUDING SECTION 100-S-3 "MOISTURE CONTENT" OF AWI.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
2.1 MATERIALS
- A. SOLID DOOR FLUSH WOOD DOORS: AWI SECTION 1300, CUSTOM GRADE, CONSTRUCTION MEETING AWI SPEC STANDARD # PC-5: PARTICLEBOARD CORE WITH 5-PLY PRE-MANUFACTURED FACE VENEER, NATURAL FINISHED MAPLE HARDWOOD VENEER BOTH SIDES. SUBJECT TO COMPLIANCE WITH REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED HEREIN, PROVIDE WOOD DOORS MANUFACTURED BY ONE OF THE FOLLOWING:
  1. ALGOMA HARDWOODS
  2. BUELL DOOR COMPANY
  3. EGGERS INDUSTRIES
  4. ARCHITECTURAL DOOR DIVISION
  5. GRAHAM MANUFACTURING CORP.
  6. WEYERHAUSER COMPANY

2.2 FABRICATION
- A. FABRICATE FLUSH WOOD DOORS TO PRODUCE DOORS IN SIZES INDICATED FOR JOB-SITE FITTING. COMPLY WITH TOLERANCE REQUIREMENTS OF AWI. COMPLY WITH FINAL HARDWARE SCHEDULES AND DOOR FRAME SHOP DRAWINGS AND WITH HARDWARE TEMPLATES.
- B. SHOP PRIMING: SHOP SEAL FACES AND EDGES OF DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH WITH STAIN (IF REQUIRED) AND OTHER REQUIRED PRETREATMENTS AND FIRST COAT OF FINISH AS SPECIFIED IN DIVISION-9 SECTION "PAINTING".

PART 3 - EXECUTION
3.1 INSTALLATION
- A. OPENINGS: CUT AND TRIM OPENINGS THROUGH DOORS TO COMPLY WITH APPLICABLE REQUIREMENTS OF REFERENCED STANDARDS FOR KIND(S) OF DOORS REQUIRED.
- B. MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS: INSTALL WOOD DOORS TO COMPLY WITH MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS AND OF REFERENCED AWI STANDARD AND AS INDICATED.
- C. JOB-FIT DOORS: ALIGN AND FIT DOORS IN FRAMES WITH UNIFORM CLEARANCES AND BEVELS AS INDICATED BELOW; DO NOT TRIM STILES AND RAILS IN EXCESS OF LIMITS SET BY MANUFACTURER OR PERMITTED WITH FIRE-RATED DOORS. MACHINE DOORS FOR HARDWARE. SEAL CUT SURFACES AFTER FITTING AND MACHINING. PROVIDE 1/8" AT JAMBS AND HEADS; 1/16" PER LEAF AT MEETING STILES FOR PAIRS OF DOORS; AND 1/8" FROM BOTTOM OF DOOR TO TOP OF DECORATIVE FLOOR FINISH OR COVERING. PROVIDE RADIUS EDGES AT MEETING STILES OF PAIRS OF WOOD DOORS. WHERE THRESHOLD IS SHOWN OR SCHEDULED, PROVIDE 1/4" CLEARANCE FROM BOTTOM OF DOOR TO TOP OF THRESHOLD.
- D. FIELD-FINISHED DOORS: REFER TO DIVISION-9 SECTION "PAINTING" FOR FINISHING REQUIREMENTS.

3.2 ADJUSTING
- A. REHANG OR REPLACE DOORS WHICH DO NOT SWING OR OPERATE FREELY. REFINISH OR REPLACE DOORS DAMAGED DURING INSTALLATION.

3.3 PROTECTION
- A. PROTECT DOORS AS RECOMMENDED BY DOOR MANUFACTURER TO ENSURE THAT WOOD DOORS WILL BE WITHOUT DAMAGE OR DETERIORATION AT TIME OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION.

END OF SECTION 08212

ALUMINUM STOREFRONT SYSTEM **SECTION 08410**

PART 1 - GENERAL
1.1 SECTION INCLUDES
- A. PROVIDE STOREFRONT FRAMING AS SHOWN ON DRAWINGS, AS REQUIRED HEREIN, AND AS NEEDED TO MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE CONSTRUCTION SHOWN IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

1.2 SUBMITTALS
- A. SUBMIT SHOP DRAWING FOR FABRICATION AND INSTALLATION, INCLUDING ELEVATIONS, DETAIL SECTIONS OF TYPICAL COMPOSITE MEMBERS, HARDWARE MOUNTING HEIGHTS, ANCHORAGES, REINFORCEMENT, EXPANSION PROVISIONS, AND GLAZING.

1.3 SITE CONDITIONS
- A. TAKE FIELD MEASUREMENTS PRIOR TO PREPARATION OF SHOP DRAWINGS AND FABRICATION, TO ENSURE PROPER FITTING OF WORK.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
2.1 MATERIALS
- A. DRAWINGS ARE BASED ON ONE MANUFACTURER'S STANDARD ALUMINUM ENTRANCE AND STOREFRONT SYSTEM. OTHER STANDARD SYSTEMS OF A SIMILAR AND EQUIVALENT NATURE WILL BE ACCEPTABLE WHEN DIFFERENCES DO NOT MATERIALLY DETRACT FROM DESIGN CONCEPT OR INTENDED PERFORMANCES, AS JUDGED SOLELY BY THE OWNER.
- B. TYPICAL FRAMING SYSTEM: MATCH EXISTING OR "KAWNEER" TRIFAB II 451 (1" INSULATED GLAZING PREFERRED FOR NEW CONSTRUCTION) FRAMING, OR EQUIVALENT EXTRUDED ALUMINUM SYSTEMS, UTILIZING ASTM B-221 ALUMINUM FOR EXTRUSIONS, AND ASTM B-209 ALUMINUM FOR SHEET/PLATE MATERIALS.
- C. FASTENERS: ALUMINUM, NON-MAGNETIC STAINLESS STEEL, OR OTHER MATERIALS WARRANTED BY MANUFACTURER TO BE NONCORROSIVE AND COMPATIBLE WITH ALUMINUM COMPONENTS. EXPOSED FASTENERS SHALL MATCH FINISH OF MEMBERS AND HARDWARE BEING FASTENED.
- D. CONCEALED FLASHING: DEAD-SOFT STAINLESS STEEL, 26 GAUGE MINIMUM, OR EXTRUDED ALUMINUM, 0.062" MINIMUM, AS SELECTED BY MANUFACTURER FOR COMPATIBILITY WITH OTHER COMPONENTS.
- E. BRACKETS AND REINFORCEMENTS: MANUFACTURER'S HIGH-STRENGTH ALUMINUM UNITS WHERE FEASIBLE; OR NON-MAGNETIC STAINLESS STEEL OR HOT-DIPPED GALVANIZED STEEL COMPLYING WITH ASTM A-386.
- F. CONCRETE/MASONRY INSERTS: CAST-IRON, MALLEABLE IRON, OR HOT-DIPPED GALVANIZED STEEL COMPLYING WITH ASTM A-386.
- G. BITUMINOUS COATINGS: COLD-APPLIED ASPHALT MASTIC COMPLYING WITH SSPC-PS 12, COMPOUNDED FOR 30-MIL THICKNESS PER COAT.
- H. COMPRESSION WEATHER-STRIPPING: MANUFACTURER'S STANDARD REPLACEABLE STRIPPING OF EITHER MOLDED NEOPRENE GASKETS COMPLYING WITH ASTM D-2000 OR MOLDED PVC GASKETS COMPLYING WITH ASTM D-2287.

2.2 PREFABRICATION
- A. GENERAL: COMPLETE FABRICATION, ASSEMBLY, FINISHING, HARDWARE APPLICATION, AND OTHER WORK BEFORE SHIPMENT TO PROJECT SITE. DISASSEMBLE COMPONENTS ONLY AS NECESSARY FOR SHIPMENT AND INSTALLATION. COMPLY WITH AWS RECOMMENDATIONS TO AVOID DISCOLORATION; GRIND EXPOSED WELDS SMOOTH AND RESTORE MECHANICAL FINISH. INSTALL REINFORCING IF REQUIRED FOR PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS; SEPARATE DISSIMILAR METALS WITH BITUMINOUS PAINT OR OTHER SEPARATOR WHICH WILL PREVENT CORROSION. MAINTAIN ACCURATE RELATION OF PLANES AND ANGLES, WITH HAIRLINE FIT OF CONTACTING MEMBERS. CONCEAL FASTENERS WHEREVER POSSIBLE.
- B. WEATHER-STRIPPING: FOR EXTERIOR DOORS, PROVIDE COMPRESSION WEATHER-STRIPPING AGAINST FIXED STOPS; AT OTHER EDGES, PROVIDE SLIDING WEATHER-STRIPPING RETAINED IN ADJUSTABLE STRIP MORTISED INTO DOOR EDGE.
- C. STOREFRONT FRAMING SYSTEM FABRICATION: PROVIDE INSIDE-OUTSIDE MATCHED RESILIENT FLUSH-GLAZED SYSTEM WITH PROVISIONS FOR GLASS REPLACEMENT. SHOP-FABRICATE AND PRE-ASSEMBLE FRAME COMPONENTS WHERE POSSIBLE.
- D. CLASS I COLOR ANODIZED FINISH: AA-M12C22A42/A44 (MECHANICAL FINISH: AS FABRICATED, NONSPECULAR; CHEMICAL FINISH: ETCHED, MEDIUM MATTE; ANODIC COATING: CLASS I ARCHITECTURAL, FILM THICKER THAN 0.7 MIL WITH INTEGRAL COLOR OR ELECTROLYTICALLY DEPOSITED COLOR) COMPLYING WITH AAMA 606.1 OR AAMA 608.1 - COLOR OF TO MATCH EXISTING STOREFRONT MATERIALS (IF APPLICABLE), OR IF NOT EXISTING, PROVIDE "BRONZE" COLOR.

PART 3 - EXECUTION
3.1 INSTALLATION
- A. COMPLY WITH MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR INSTALLATION OF ALUMINUM ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS.
- B. SET UNITS PLUMB, LEVEL, AND TRUE TO LINE, WITHOUT WARP OR RACK OF FRAMING MEMBERS, DOORS, OR PANELS. ANCHOR SECURELY IN PLACE, SEPARATING ALUMINUM AND OTHER CORRODIBLE METAL SURFACES FROM SOURCES OF CORROSION OF ELECTROLYTIC ACTION AT POINTS OF CONTACT WITH OTHER MATERIALS.
- C. DRILL AND TAP FRAMES AND DOORS AND APPLY SURFACE-MOUNTED HARDWARE ITEMS, COMPLYING WITH HARDWARE MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS AND TEMPLATE REQUIREMENTS. USE CONCEALED FASTENERS WHEREVER POSSIBLE.
- D. SET SILL MEMBERS IN BED OF SEALANT AS INDICATED, OR WITH JOINT FILLERS OR GASKETS AS INDICATED TO PROVIDE WEATHERTIGHT CONSTRUCTION. COMPLY WITH REQUIREMENTS OF DIVISION 7 FOR SEALANTS, FILLERS, AND GASKETS.

3.2 CLEANING
- A. CLEAN COMPLETED SYSTEM, INSIDE AND OUT, PROMPTLY AFTER ERECTION AND INSTALLATION OF GLASS AND SEALANTS. REMOVE EXCESS GLAZING AND JOINT SEALANTS, DIRT, AND OTHER SUBSTANCES FROM ALUMINUM SURFACES.

3.3 PROTECTION
- A. INSTITUTE PROTECTIVE MEASURES AND PRECAUTIONS REQUIRED TO ASSURE THAT ALUMINUM ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS WILL BE WITHOUT DAMAGE OR DETERIORATION, OTHER THAN NORMAL WEATHERING, AT TIME OF ACCEPTANCE.

END OF SECTION 08410

FINISH HARDWARE **SECTION 08710**

PART 1 - GENERAL
1.1 SECTION INCLUDES
- A. PROVIDE FINISH HARDWARE THROUGHOUT THE WORK AS INDICATED IN THE DRAWINGS, AS SPECIFIED HEREIN AND AS REQUIRED FOR A COMPLETE INSTALLATION.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
- A. FIRE-RATED OPENINGS: COMPLY WITH NFPA STANDARD NO. 80 AND LOCAL CODES FOR INSTALLATION OF HARDWARE IN FIRE-RATED ASSEMBLIES. PROVIDE ONLY HARDWARE WHICH HAS BEEN TESTED AND LISTED BY UL OR FM IN COMPLIANCE WITH REQUIREMENTS OF DOOR AND DOOR FRAME LABELS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
2.1 MATERIALS
- A. FASTENERS: PROVIDE NECESSARY SCREWS, BOLTS AND OTHER FASTENERS OF SUITABLE SIZE AND TYPE TO ANCHOR HARDWARE IN POSITION FOR LONG LIFE UNDER HARD USE. PROVIDE CONCEALED FASTENERS FOR HARDWARE UNITS WHICH ARE EXPOSED WHEN DOOR IS CLOSED.

PART 3 - EXECUTION
3.1 PREPARATION
- A. REMOVE EXISTING DEADBOLTS WITH KEYED CYLINDER LOCKS INSIDE OCCUPIED SPACE. REPLACE WITH NEW DEADBOLT, OR RECONFIGURE EXISTING UNIT, TO PROVIDE AN INSIDE THUMBTURN LATCH.

3.2 INSTALLATION
- A. INSTALL HARDWARE ITEMS AT HEIGHTS AS RECOMMENDED BY THE DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE, EXCEPT AS SPECIFICALLY REQUIRED TO COMPLY WITH LOCAL CODES. INSTALL HARDWARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS. SET UNITS LEVEL, PLUMB AND TRUE. CONSULT WITH OWNER AS TO KEYING INSTRUCTIONS. ADJUST AND CHECK OPERATION OF EVERY UNIT. REPLACE UNITS WHICH CANNOT BE ADJUSTED TO OPERATE FREELY AND SMOOTHLY.

END OF SECTION 08710

GLASS AND GLAZING **SECTION 08800**

PART 1 - GENERAL
1.1 SECTION INCLUDES
- A. PROVIDE GLASS AND GLAZING AS SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS, AS SPECIFIED HEREIN, AND AS NEEDED TO MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE CONSTRUCTION.

1.2 REFERENCES
- A. GLAZING STANDARDS: COMPLY WITH RECOMMENDATIONS OF FLAT GLASS MARKETING ASSOCIATION (FGMA) "GLAZING MANUAL" AND "SEALANT MANUAL" EXCEPT WHERE MORE STRINGENT REQUIREMENTS ARE INDICATED. REFER TO THOSE PUBLICATIONS FOR DEFINITIONS OF GLASS AND GLAZING TERMS NOT OTHERWISE DEFINED IN THIS SECTION OR OTHER REFERENCED STANDARDS.
- B. SAFETY GLAZING STANDARDS: WHERE SAFETY GLASS IS INDICATED OR REQUIRED BY AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION, PROVIDE TYPE OF PRODUCTS INDICATED WHICH COMPLY WITH ANSI Z97.1 AND TESTING REQUIREMENTS OF 16 CFR PART 1201 FOR CATEGORY II MATERIALS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
2.1 MATERIALS
- A. FLOAT/PLATE GLASS: TYPE I, QUALITY Q3, CLEAR UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED.
- B. TEMPERED GLASS: PROVIDE PRIME GLASS OF COLOR AND TYPE INDICATED, WHICH HAS BEEN HEAT TREATED TO STRENGTHEN GLASS IN BENDING TO NOT LESS THAN 4.5 TIMES ANNEALED STRENGTH.
- C. INSULATING GLASS UNITS: SEALED INSULATING UNITS FABRICATED FROM TWO PANES OF 1/4" THICK GLASS WITH 1/2" DRY AIR SPACE, DUAL SEALING SYSTEM, SPACER, DESICCANT, AND CORNER REINFORCEMENT. GLASS THICKNESS AND HEAT STRENGTHENING TO BE DETERMINED BY MANUFACTURER FOR WIND LOADING CONDITIONS. GLASS COLOR TO MATCH EXISTING ADJACENT MATERIALS, AS APPLICABLE.
  1. INSULATING GLASS WARRANTY: 10 YEARS.
- D. GLAZING SEALANTS AND COMPONENTS:
  1. GENERAL: PROVIDE COLOR OF EXPOSED SEALANT/COMPOUND INDICATED OR IF NOT OTHERWISE INDICATED, AS SELECTED BY ARCHITECT FROM MANUFACTURER'S STANDARD COLORS, OR BLACK IF NO COLOR IS SO SELECTED.
  2. TWO-PART POLYSULFIDE GLAZING SEALANT: ELASTOMERIC POLYSULFIDE SEALANT COMPLYING WITH FS TT-S-227, CLASS A, TYPE 2; SPECIALLY COMPOUNDED AND TESTED TO SHOW A MINIMUM OF 20 YEARS RESISTANCE TO DETERIORATION IN NORMAL GLAZING APPLICATIONS.

PART 3 - EXECUTION
3.1 INSTALLATION
- A. WATERTIGHT AND AIRTIGHT INSTALLATION OF EACH GLASS PRODUCT IS REQUIRED, EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE SHOWN. EACH INSTALLATION MUST WITHSTAND NORMAL TEMPERATURE CHANGES, WIND LOADING, IMPACT LOADING (FOR OPERATING SASH AND DOORS), WITHOUT FAILURE INCLUDING LOSS OR BREAKAGE OF GLASS, FAILURE OF SEALANTS OR GASKETS TO REMAIN WATERTIGHT AND AIRTIGHT, DETERIORATION OF GLAZING MATERIALS AND OTHER DEFECTS IN THE WORK.
- B. CLEAN GLAZING CHANNEL AND OTHER FRAMING MEMBERS TO RECEIVE GLASS, IMMEDIATELY BEFORE GLAZING. REMOVE COATINGS WHICH ARE NOT FIRMLY BONDED TO SUBSTRATE. REMOVE LACQUER FROM METAL SURFACES WHERE ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS ARE USED.
- C. COMPLY WITH FGMA "GLAZING MANUAL" AND MANUFACTURERS INSTRUCTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS. USE MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDED SPACERS, BLOCKS, PRIMERS, SEALERS, GASKETS AND ACCESSORIES.
- D. INSTALL GLASS WITH UNIFORMITY OF PATTERN, DRAW, BOW AND ROLLER MARKS. INSTALL SEALANTS TO PROVIDE COMPLETE WETTING AND BOND AND TO CREATE A SUBSTANTIAL WASH AWAY FROM GLASS. INSTALL PRESSURIZED TAPES AND GASKETS TO PROTRUDE SLIGHTLY OUT OF CHANNEL, SO AS TO ELIMINATE DIRT AND MOISTURE POCKETS.
- E. INSTALL INSULATING GLASS UNITS TO COMPLY WITH RECOMMENDATIONS BY SEALED INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION, EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE SPECIFICALLY INDICATED OR RECOMMENDED BY GLASS AND SEALANT MANUFACTURERS.

3.2 PROTECTION
- A. PROTECT EXTERIOR GLASS FROM BREAKAGE IMMEDIATELY UPON INSTALLATION, BY USE OF CROSSED STREAMERS ATTACHED TO FRAMING AND HELD AWAY FROM GLASS. DO NOT APPLY MARKERS TO SURFACES OF GLASS. REMOVE NONPERMANENT LABELS AND CLEAN SURFACES. CURE SEALANTS FOR HIGH EARLY STRENGTH AND DURABILITY.

3.3 REPAIR
- A. REMOVE AND REPLACE DAMAGED GLASS AND GLAZING. WASH AND POLISH GLASS ON BOTH FACES NOT MORE THAN 4 DAYS PRIOR TO DATE SCHEDULED FOR INSPECTIONS INTENDED TO ESTABLISH DATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION. COMPLY WITH GLASS PRODUCT MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS FOR FINAL CLEANING.

END OF SECTION 08800

GYPSUM DRYWALL **SECTION 09250**

PART 1 - GENERAL
1.1 SECTION INCLUDES
- A. PROVIDE SCREW-TYPE GYPSUM DRYWALL AS SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS, AS SPECIFIED HEREIN, AND AS NEEDED TO MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE CONSTRUCTION SHOWN IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. THE WORK INCLUDES, BUT IS NOT NECESSARILY LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING:
  1. GYPSUM DRYWALL INCLUDING SCREW-TYPE SUPPORT SYSTEM
  2. DRYWALL FINISHING (JOINT TAPE-AND COMPOUND TREATMENT)

1.3 REFERENCES
- A. GYPSUM BOARD STANDARDS: GA-216 BY GYPSUM ASSOCIATION

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENT
- A. FIRE-RESISTANCE RATINGS: WHERE GYPSUM DRYWALL SYSTEMS WITH FIRE RESISTANCE RATINGS ARE INDICATED OR ARE REQUIRED TO COMPLY WITH GOVERNING REGULATIONS, PROVIDE MATERIALS AND INSTALLATIONS IDENTICAL WITH APPLICABLE ASSEMBLIES WHICH HAVE BEEN TESTED AND LISTED BY RECOGNIZED AUTHORITIES, INCLUDING UL.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
2.1 MATERIALS
- A. METAL SUPPORT STANDARDS: ASTM C-754
- B. STUDS: ASTM C 645; 25 GAUGE UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
  1. DEPTH OF SECTION: 3-5/8" OR AS NOTED.
  2. RUNNERS: MATCH STUDS; TYPE RECOMMENDED BY STUD MANUFACTURER FOR FLOOR AND CEILING SUPPORT OF STUDS, AND FOR VERTICAL ABUTMENT OF DRYWALL WORK AT OTHER WORK.
- C. STUD SYSTEM ACCESSORIES: PROVIDE STUD MANUFACTURER'S STANDARD CLIPS, SHOES, TIES, REINFORCEMENTS, FASTENERS AND OTHER ACCESSORIES AS NEEDED FOR A COMPLETE STUD SYSTEM.
- D. FURRING MEMBERS: ASTM C 645; 25 GAUGE, HAT-SHAPED.
- E. Z-FURRING MEMBERS: MANUFACTURER'S STANDARD SCREW-TYPE Z-SHAPED FURRING MEMBERS; OF NOT THINNER THAN 26 GAUGE GALVANIZED STEEL, ASTM A 525, G90; OF DEPTH INDICATED; DESIGNED FOR MECHANICALLY ATTACHMENT OF INSULATION BOARDS OR BLANKETS TO MONOLITHIC CONCRETE AND MASONRY WALLS. PROVIDE FASTENERS OF TYPE AND SIZE RECOMMENDED INDICATED.
- F. EXPOSED WALLBOARD: TYPE X (FIRE RESISTANT) WITH TAPERED LONG EDGES, 5/8" THICKNESS, EXCEPT WHERE OTHERWISE INDICATED, IN MAXIMUM LENGTH AVAILABLE WHICH WILL MINIMIZE END JOINTS.
- G. WATER-RESISTANT TYPE: PROVIDE BEHIND ALL CERAMIC TILE WORK AND WHERE OTHERWISE INDICATED; 5/8" THICK WATER-RESISTANT TYPE X.
- H. TRIM ACCESSORIES: PROVIDE MANUFACTURER'S STANDARD TRIM ACCESSORIES OF TYPES INDICATED FOR DRYWALL WORK, FORMED OF GALVANIZED STEEL UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED, WITH EITHER KNURLED AND PERFORATED OR EXPANDED FLANGES FOR NAILING AND BEADED FOR CONCEALMENT OF FLANGES IN JOINT COMPOUND. PROVIDE CORNER BEADS, L-TYPE EDGE TRIM-BEADS, U-TYPE EDGE TRIM-BEADS, SPECIAL L-KERF-TYPE EDGE TRIM-BEADS.
- I. JOINT COMPOUND: ASTM C 475 - FOR INTERIOR WORK PROVIDE SINGLE, MULTI-PURPOSE GRADE, READY-MIXED VINYL-TYPE, WITH PERFORATED TYPE PAPER JOINT TAPE.
- J. GYPSUM BOARD FASTENERS: GYPSUM BOARD SCREWS: ASTM C 1002.
- K. PROVIDE AUXILIARY MATERIALS FOR GYPSUM DRYWALL WORK OF THE TYPE AND GRADE RECOMMENDED BY THE MANUFACTURER GYPSUM BOARDS.

PART 3 - EXECUTION
3.1 INSTALLATION
- A. ALLOWABLE TOLERANCES: 1/16" OFFSETS BETWEEN PLANES OF BOARD FACES, AND 1/8" IN 8'-0" FOR PLUMB, LEVEL, WARP AND BOW.
- B. INSTALLATION OF WALL/PARTITION SUPPORT SYSTEMS: INSTALL SUPPLEMENTARY FRAMING, BLOCKING AND BRACING TO SUPPORT FIXTURES, EQUIPMENT, SERVICES, HEAVY TRIM, FURNISHINGS AND SIMILAR WORK WHICH CANNOT BE ADEQUATELY SUPPORTED ON GYPSUM BOARD ALONE. INSTALL RUNNER TRACKS AT FLOORS, CEILINGS AND STRUCTURAL WALLS AND COLUMNS WHERE GYPSUM DRYWALL STUD SYSTEM ABUTS OTHER WORK, EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE INDICATED. SPACE STUDS 16" O.C., EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE INDICATED.
- C. ISOLATE STUDS FROM TRANSFER OF STRUCTURAL LOADING TO SYSTEM, BOTH HORIZONTALLY AND VERTICALLY. PROVIDE SLIP OR CUSHIONED TYPE JOINTS TO ATTAIN LATERAL SUPPORT AND AVOID AXIAL LOADING.
- D. AT OPENINGS FOR DOORS, INSTALL DOUBLE (2 EA) 20 GAUGE STUDS AT ALL OPENINGS, SCREW ATTACH WEB OF BACK-TO-BACK STUDS DIRECT TO JAMB ANCHOR CLIPS NESTED BETWEEN FLANGE OF STUD, UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED. FRAME OPENINGS OTHER THAN DOOR OPENINGS IN SAME MANNER AS REQUIRED FOR DOOR OPENINGS; AND INSTALL FRAMING BELOW SILLS OF OPENINGS TO MATCH FRAMING REQUIRED ABOVE DOOR HEADS.
- E. INSTALLATION OF WALL FURRING: SPACE WALL FURRING MEMBERS 24" O.C., EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE INDICATED. ERECT THERMAL INSULATION VERTICALLY AND HOLD IN PLACE WITH 2-FURRING MEMBERS SPACED 16" O.C. EXCEPT AT EXTERIOR CORNERS, SECURELY ATTACH NARROW FLANGES OF FURRING MEMBERS TO WALL WITH CONCRETE STUD NAILS OR POWER-DRIVE FASTENERS SPACED 16" O.C. AT EXTERIOR CORNERS, ATTACH WIDE FLANGE OF FURRING MEMBERS TO WALL WITH SHORT FLANGE EXTENDING BEYOND CORNER START FROM THIS FURRING MEMBER WITH 3" WIDE STRIP OF INSULATION FOLLOWED BY FURRING MEMBER IN THE NORMAL MANNER. AT INTERIOR CORNERS, SPACE SECOND MEMBER NO MORE THAN 12" FROM CORNER AND CUT INSULATION TO FIT. UNTIL GYPSUM BOARD IS INSTALLED, HOLD INSULATION IN PLACE WITH 10" STAPES FABRICATED FROM 18 GAUGE TIE WIRE AND INSERTED THROUGH SLOT IN WEB OF MEMBER, OR BY AN EQUALLY ACCEPTABLE METHOD.

PROJECT COORDINATOR/ DESIGN CONSULTANT

idGROUP
2641 IRVING BLVD.
DALLAS, TEXAS 75207
TEL: 214-638-6800

ARCHITECT/ ENGINEER

HOLLY WOODS
INTERIOR DESIGNER

2641 IRVING BLVD.
DALLAS, TEXAS 75207
TEL: 214-638-6800
FAX: 214-689-0301

SEAL

FOR REVIEW ONLY

THESE DOCUMENTS ARE FOR INTERIM REVIEW ONLY AND ARE NOT INTENDED FOR BIDDING, PERMIT, OR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES.

PROJECT NO.: 343-145
DRAWN BY: KW
CHECKED BY: HRW

MATTRESSFIRM

THE COLONY
STORE LOCATION #2641
LOT 3, BLOCK A-VILLAGE
AT 121 ADDITION
SUITE #100
THE COLONY, TX 75056

NO.	REVISIONS:	DATE:
△		
△		
△		
△		
△		
△		
△		
△		

LANDLORD REVIEW ISSUE DATE: 04/03/2014
TENANT REVIEW ISSUE DATE:
BID ISSUE DATE:
PERMIT ISSUE DATE:
CONSTRUCTION ISSUE DATE:

DRAWING TITLE:
SPECIFICATIONS

DRAWING NUMBER:
SP1.0

© 2014 idGROUP, LLC

PART 3 - EXECUTION CONTINUED

F. INSTALL SUPPLEMENTARY FRAMING, RUNNERS, FURRING, BLOCKING AND BRACING AT OPENING AND TERMINATIONS IN THE WORK, AND AT LOCATIONS REQUIRED TO SUPPORT FIXTURES, EQUIPMENT, SERVICES, HEAVY TRIM, FURNISHINGS AND SIMILAR WORK WHICH CANNOT BE ADEQUATELY SUPPORTED DIRECTLY ON GYPSUM BOARD ALONE.
G. INSTALL WALL/PARTITION BOARDS VERTICALLY TO AVOID END-BUTT JOINTS WHEREVER POSSIBLE.
H, AT STAIRWELLS AND SIMILAR HIGH WALLS, INSTALL BOARDS HORIZONTALLY WITH END JOINTS STAGGERED OVER STUDS.
I. INSTALL EXPOSED GYPSUM BOARD WITH FACE SIDE OUT. DO NOT INSTALL IMPERFECT, DAMAGED OR DAMP BOARDS. BUTT BOARDS TOGETHER FOR A LIGHT CONTACT AT EDGES AND ENDS WITH NOT MORE THAN 1/16" OPEN SPACE BETWEEN BOARDS. DO NOT FORCE INTO PLACE.
J. LOCATED EITHER EDGE OR END JOINTS OVER SUPPORTS, EXCEPT IN HORIZONTAL APPLICATIONS OR WHERE INTERMEDIATE SUPPORTS OR GYPSUM BOARD BACK-BLOCKING IS PROVIDED BEHIND END JOINTS. POSITION BOARDS SO THAT BOTH TAPERED EDGE JOINTS ABUT, AND MILL-CUT OR FIELD-CUT END JOINTS ABUT. DO NOT PLACE TAPERED EDGES AGAINST CUT EDGES OR ENDS. STAGGER VERTICAL JOINTS OVER DIFFERENT STUDS ON OPPOSITE SIDES OF PARTITIONS.
K. ATTACH GYPSUM BOARD TO FRAMING AND BLOCKING AS REQUIRED FOR ADDITIONAL SUPPORT AT OPENINGS AND CUTOUTS. FORM CONTROL JOINTS AND EXPANSION JOINTS WITH SPACE BETWEEN EDGES OF BOARDS, PREPARED TO RECEIVE TRIM ACCESSORIES. COVER BOTH FACES OF STEEL STUD PARTITION FRAMING WITH GYPSUM BOARD IN CONCEALED SPACES (ABOVE CEILINGS, ETC.), EXCEPT IN CHASE WALLS WHICH ARE PROPERLY BRACED INTERNALLY.
L. ISOLATE PERIMETER OF NON-LOAD-BEARING DRYWALL PARTITIONS AT STRUCTURAL ABUTMENTS. PROVIDE 1/4" TO 1/2" SPACE AND TRIM EDGE WITH J-TYPE SEMI-FINISHING EDGE TRIM. SEAL JOINTS WITH ACOUSTICAL SEALANT. DO NOT FASTEN DRYWALL DIRECTLY TO STUD SYSTEM RUNNER TRACKS.
M. SPACE FASTENERS IN GYPSUM BOARDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH REFERENCED STANDARDS AND MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS.

3.2 GYPSUM DRYWALL APPLICATION METHODS
A. SINGLE-LAYER APPLICATION: INSTALL EXPOSED GYPSUM BOARD.
B. ON PARTITIONS/WALLS APPLY GYPSUM BOARD VERTICALLY (PARALLEL), UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED, AND PROVIDE SHEET LENGTHS WHICH WILL MINIMIZE END JOINTS.
C. ON Z-FURRING MEMBERS APPLY GYPSUM BOARD VERTICALLY (PARALLEL) WITH NO END JOINTS. LOCATE EDGE JOINTS OVER FURRING MEMBERS.
D. DIRECT-BONDING TO SUBSTRATE: WHERE GYPSUM BOARD IS INDICATED TO BE DIRECTLY ADHERED TO A SUBSTRATE (OTHER THAN STUDS, JOINTS, FURRING MEMBERS OR BASE LAYER OF GYPSUM BOARD), COMPLY WITH GYPSUM BOARD MANUFACTURERS RECOMMENDATIONS, AND TEMPORARILY BRACE OR FASTEN GYPSUM BOARD UNTIL FASTENING ADHESIVE HAS SET.
E. INSTALLATION OF DRYWALL TRIM ACCESSORIES: WHERE FEASIBLE, USE THE SAME FASTENERS TO ANCHOR TRIM ACCESSORY FLANGES AS REQUIRED TO FASTEN GYPSUM BOARD TO THE SUPPORTS. OTHERWISE, FASTEN FLANGES BY NAILING IN ACCORDANCE WITH MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS. INSTALL METAL CORNER BEADS AT EXTERNAL CORNERS OF DRYWALL WORK.
F. INSTALL EDGE TRIM WHENEVER EDGE OF GYPSUM BOARD WOULD OTHERWISE BE EXPOSED OR SEMI-EXPOSED. PROVIDE TYPE WITH FACE FLANGE TO RECEIVE JOINT COMPOUND. INSTALL L-TYPE TRIM WHERE WORK IS TIGHTLY ABUTTED TO OTHER WORK, AND INSTALL SPECIAL KERF-TYPE WHERE OTHER WORK IS KERFED TO RECEIVE LONG LEG OF L- TYPE TRIM. INSTALL U-TYPE WHERE EDGE IS EXPOSED, REVEALED, GASKETED, OR SEALANT-FILLED (INCLUDING EXPANSION JOINTS).
G. INSTALLATION OF DRYWALL FINISHING: APPLY TREATMENT AT GYPSUM BOARD JOINTS (BOTH DIRECTIONS), FLANGES OF TRIM ACCESSORIES, PENETRATIONS, FASTENERS HEADS, SURFACE DEFECTS AND ELSEWHERE AS REQUIRED TO PREPARE WORK FOR DECORATION. PREFILL OPEN JOINTS AND ROUNDED OR BEVELED EDGES, USING TYPE OF COMPOUND RECOMMENDED BY MANUFACTURER. APPLY JOINT TAPE AT JOINTS BETWEEN GYPSUM BOARDS, EXCEPT WHERE A TRIM ACCESSORY IS INDICATED. APPLY JOINT COMPOUND IN THREE (3) COATS (NOT INCLUDING PREFILL OF OPENINGS IN BASE), AND SAND BETWEEN LAST TWO (2) COATS AND AFTER LAST COAT. AT WATER-RESISTANT GYPSUM BOARD BASE FOR CERAMIC TILE, TAPE AND FINISH JOINTS WITH TWO (2) COATS WATER-RESISTANT JOINT MATERIAL.
H. PARTIAL FINISHING: OMIT THIRD COAT (IF SPECIFIED) AND SANDING ON CONCEALED DRYWALL WORK WHICH IS INDICATED FOR DRYWALL FINISHING OR WHICH REQUIRES FINISHING TO ACHIEVE FIRE RESISTANCE RATING, SOUND RATING OR TO ACT AS AIR OR SMOKE BARRIER. REFER TO SECTIONS ON PAINTING, COATING AND WALL-COVERINGS IN DIVISION 9 FOR DECORATIVE FINISHES TO BE APPLIED TO DRYWALL WORK.

3.3 PROTECTION
A. INSTALLER SHALL ADVISE CONTRACTOR OF REQUIRED PROCEDURES FOR PROTECTING GYPSUM DRYWALL WORK FROM DAMAGE AND DETERIORATION DURING REMAINDER OF CONSTRUCTION PERIOD.

END OF SECTION 09250

CERAMIC TILE — SECTION 09300

PART 1 - GENERAL
1.1 SECTION INCLUDES
A. PROVIDE TILE AS SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS, AS SPECIFIED HEREIN, AND AS NEEDED TO MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE CONSTRUCTION SHOWN IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.
1.2 SUBMITTALS
A. PRODUCT DATA: SUBMIT MANUFACTURER'S TECHNICAL INFORMATION AND INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS FOR MATERIALS REQUIRED, EXCEPT BULK MATERIALS. INCLUDE CERTIFICATIONS AND OTHER DATA TO SHOW COMPLIANCE WITH THESE SPECIFICATIONS.
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. HANDLE, STORE, MIX AND APPLY PROPRIETARY SETTING AND GROUTING MATERIALS IN COMPLIANCE WITH MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS.
B. PROVIDE MATERIALS OBTAINED FROM ONE SOURCE FOR EACH TYPE AND COLOR OF TILE, GROUT, AND SETTING MATERIALS.
C. INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS: ENGAGE AN EXPERIENCED INSTALLER WHO HAS SUCCESSFULLY COMPLETED TILE INSTALLATIONS SIMILAR IN MATERIAL, DESIGN, AND EXTENT TO THAT INDICATED FOR PROJECT.
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, & HANDLING
A. DELIVER MATERIALS IN ORIGINAL UNOPENED CONTAINERS WITH LABELS INTACT AND LEGIBLE AT TIME OF USE. STORE UNDER CONDITIONS RECOMMENDED BY THE MANUFACTURER. DO NOT RETAIN AT THE PROJECT SITE ANY MATERIAL WHICH HAS EXCEEDED THE SHELF LIFE RECOMMENDED BY ITS MANUFACTURER.
1.5 SITE CONDITIONS
A. MAINTAIN ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS AND PROTECT WORK DURING AND AFTER INSTALLATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH REFERENCED STANDARDS AND MANUFACTURER'S PRINTED RECOMMENDATIONS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
2.1 MATERIALS
A. TILE MATERIALS: REFER TO THE DRAWINGS FOR THE SCHEDULE OF PRODUCTS, MANUFACTURERS AND COLORS OF TILE MATERIALS.

PART 3 - EXECUTION
3.1 INSTALLATION
A. TILE INSTALLATION STANDARDS: COMPLY WITH APPLICABLE REQUIREMENTS OF THE ANSI 108 SERIES OF TILE INSTALLATION STANDARDS INCLUDED UNDER "AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR THE INSTALLATION OF CERAMIC TILE" THAT APPLY TO THE TYPE OF SETTING AND GROUTING MATERIALS AND METHODS INDICATED.
B. PROTECTIVE COATING: AT INSTALLER'S OPTION, AND WHERE NEEDED TO PREVENT ADHESION OR STAINING OF EXPOSED TILE SURFACES BY GROUT, PROTECT EXPOSED SURFACES OF TILE AGAINST ADHERENCE OF MORTAR AND GROUT BY PRECOATING THEM WITH A CONTINUOUS FILM OR TEMPORARY PROTECTIVE COATING, TAKING CARE NOT TO COAT UNEXPOSED TILE SURFACES.
C. FLOOR TILE SHALL BE THIN-SET IN PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR MEETING ANSI A118.1. USE SANDED CEMENT GROUT WITH ACRYLIC ADDITIVE, IN ACCORDANCE WITH TCA HANDBOOK METHOD NO. F113.
D. WALL TILE SHALL BE THIN-SET IN ORGANIC ADHESIVE MEETING ANSI A136.1, TYPE 11. USE NON- SANDED PORTLAND CEMENT GROUT WITH LATEX-ACRYLIC ADDITIVE, PER TCA METHOD NO. W242. ANY EXPOSED EDGES ON TILE WAINSCOTE (VERTICAL OR HORIZONTAL) SHALL BE FINISHED WITH FACTORY BULLNOSE TILE TO MATCH SPECIFIED FIELD TILE.
E. COMPLY WITH MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS FOR MIXING AND INSTALLATION OF PROPRIETARY MATERIALS.
F. EXTEND TILE WORK INTO RECESSES AND UNDER OR BEHIND EQUIPMENT AND FIXTURES, TO FORM A COMPLETE COVERING WITHOUT INTERRUPTIONS, EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE SHOWN. TERMINATE WORK NEATLY AT OBSTRUCTIONS, EDGES AND CORNERS WITHOUT DISRUPTING PATTERN OR JOINT ALIGNMENTS.
G. ACCURATELY FORM INTERSECTIONS AND RETURNS. PERFORM CUTTING AND DRILLING OF TILE WITHOUT MARRING VISIBLE SURFACES. CAREFULLY GRIND CUT EDGES OF TILE ABUTTING TRIM, FINISH OR BUILT-IN ITEMS FOR STRAIGHT ALIGNED JOINTS. FIT TILE CLOSELY TO ELECTRICAL OUTLETS, PIPING, FIXTURES AND OTHER PENETRATIONS SO THAT PLATES, COLORS, OR COVERS OVERLAP TILE.
H. JOINTING PATTERN: UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN, LAY TILE IN GRID PATTERN. ALIGN JOINTS WHEN ADJOINING TILES ON FLOOR, BASE, WALLS AND TRIM ARE SAME SIZE. LAYOUT TILE WORK AND CENTER TILE FIELDS IN BOTH DIRECTIONS IN EACH SPACE OR ON EACH WALL AREA. ADJUST TO MINIMIZE TILE CUTTING. PROVIDE UNIFORM JOINT WIDTHS, UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN.
3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
A. UPON COMPLETION OF PLACEMENT AND GROUTING, CLEAN ALL CERAMIC TILE SURFACES SO THEY ARE FREE OF FOREIGN MATTER.
B. UNGLAZED TILE MAY BE CLEANED WITH ACID SOLUTIONS ONLY WHEN PERMITTED BY TILE AND GROUT MANUFACTURER'S PRINTED INSTRUCTIONS, BUT NOT SOONER THAN 14 DAYS AFTER INSTALLATION. PROTECT METAL SURFACES, CAST IRON AND VITREOUS PLUMBING FIXTURES FROM EFFECTS OF ACID CLEANING. FLUSH SURFACE WITH CLEAN WATER BEFORE AND AFTER CLEANING.
C. FINISHED TILE WORK: LEAVE FINISHED INSTALLATION CLEAN AND FREE OF CRACKED, CHIPPED, BROKEN UNBONDED, OR OTHERWISE DEFECTIVE TILE WORK.
D. PROTECTION: WHEN RECOMMENDED BY TILE MANUFACTURER, APPLY A PROTECTIVE COAT OF NEUTRAL PROTECTIVE CLEANER TO COMPLETED TILE WALLS AND FLOORS. PROTECT INSTALLED TILE WORK WITH KRAFT PAPER OR OTHER HEAVY COVERING DURING CONSTRUCTION PERIOD TO PREVENT DAMAGE AND WEAR.
E. PROHIBIT FOOT AND WHEEL TRAFFIC FROM USING TILED FLOORS FOR AT LEAST THREE (3) DAYS AFTER GROUTING IS COMPLETED.
F. BEFORE FINAL INSPECTION REMOVE PROTECTIVE COVERINGS AND RINSE NEUTRAL CLEANER FROM TILE SURFACES.

END OF SECTION 09300

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS — SECTION 09510

PART 1 - GENERAL
1.1 SECTION INCLUDES
A. PROVIDE ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS AS SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS, AS SPECIFIED HEREIN, AND AS NEEDED TO MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE CONSTRUCTION SHOWN IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.
1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. INSTALLER: FIRM WITH NO LESS THAN THREE (3) YEARS OF SUCCESSFUL EXPERIENCE IN INSTALLATION OF ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS SIMILAR TO REQUIREMENTS FOR THIS PROJECT AND WHICH IS ACCEPTABLE TO MANUFACTURER OF ACOUSTICAL UNITS, AS SHOWN BY CURRENT WRITTEN STATEMENT FROM MANUFACTURER.
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, & HANDLING
A. DELIVER MATERIALS IN ORIGINAL UNOPENED CONTAINERS AND STORE THEM IN A FULLY ENCLOSED SPACE WHERE THEY WILL BE PROTECTED AGAINST DAMAGE FROM MOISTURE, DIRECT SUNLIGHT, SURFACE CONTAMINATION OR OTHER CAUSES.
1.4 EXTRA MATERIALS
A. MAINTENANCE STOCK: AT TIME OF COMPLETING INSTALLATION, DELIVER STOCK OF MAINTENANCE MATERIAL TO OWNER. FURNISH FULL SIZE UNITS MATCHING UNITS INSTALLED, PACKAGED WITH PROTECTIVE COVERING FOR STORAGE, AND IDENTIFIED WITH APPROPRIATE LABELS. FURNISH AMOUNT EQUAL TO 2.0% OF EACH TYPE OF THE TOTAL ACOUSTICAL PANELS INSTALLED.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
2.1 MATERIALS
A. ACOUSTICAL PANELS: REFER TO DRAWINGS FOR SCHEDULE OF CEILING MATERIALS AND SIZES.
B. KITCHEN & SERVING AREA CEILINGS: WATER RESISTANT CEILING PANELS: 24 x 48" x 1/2" VINYL SURFACED GYPSUM BOARD PANELS EQUAL TO GYPSUM CEILING PANELS, AS MANUFACTURED BY USG, OR VINYLROCK, AS MANUFACTURED BY CAPAUL.
C. TYPICAL CEILING GRID: ARMSTRONG PRELUDE SYSTEM 15/16 T-GRID COLOR=WHITE
D. ALUMINUM CEILING GRID (FOR USE WITH WATER RESISTANT CEILING PANELS): ARMSTRONG PRELUDE SYSTEM 15/16" T-GRID COLOR=WHITE

2.2 CEILING SUSPENSION MATERIALS
A. GENERAL: COMPLY WITH ASTM C 635, AS APPLICABLE TO TYPE OF SUSPENSION SYSTEM REQUIRED FOR TYPE OF CEILING UNITS INDICATED. COORDINATE WITH OTHER WORK SUPPORTED BY OR PENETRATING THROUGH CEILINGS, INCLUDING LIGHT FIXTURES, HVAC EQUIPMENT, AND PARTITION SYSTEM (IF ANY).
B. ATTACHMENT DEVICES: SIZE FOR FIVE (5) TIMES DESIGN LOAD INDICATED IN ASTM C 635, TABLE 1, DIRECT HUNG.
C. HANGER WIRES: GALVANIZED CARBON STEEL, ASTM A 641, SOFT TEMPER, PRESTRETCHED, YIELD-STRESS LOAD OF AT LEAST THREE (3) TIMES DESIGN LOAD, BUT NOT LESS THAN 12 GAUGE (0.106").
D. EDGE MOLDINGS: MANUFACTURER'S RECESSED CHANNEL MOLDING FOR EDGES AND PENETRATIONS OF CEILING, WITH SINGLE FLANGE OF MOLDING EXPOSED, BAKED ENAMEL FINISH TO MATCH BALANCE OF GRID.
E. EXPOSED SUSPENSION SYSTEM: MANUFACTURER'S STANDARD EXPOSED RUNNERS, CROSS-RUNNERS AND ACCESSORIES, OF TYPES AND PROFILES INDICATED, WITH EXPOSED CROSS RUNNERS COPED TO LAY FLUSH WITH MAIN RUNNERS.
F. FINISH OF EXPOSED MEMBERS: PROVIDE UNIFORM FACTORY-APPLIED FINISH ON EXPOSED SURFACES OF CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM, INCLUDING MOLDINGS, TRIM, AND ACCESSORIES.
G. FINISH: MANUFACTURER'S BAKED ENAMEL FINISH, TO MATCH TYPE OF CEILING.

PART 3 - EXECUTION
3.1 EXAMINATION
A. EXAMINE AREAS AND CONDITIONS UNDER WHICH THE WORK OF THIS SECTION WILL BE PERFORMED. DO NOT PROCEED IF CONDITIONS EXIST THAT ARE DETRIMENTAL TO PROPER AND TIMELY COMPLETION. COMMENCEMENT OF THIS WORK WILL BE CONSTRUED AS ACCEPTANCE OF EXISTING CONDITIONS OR PRIOR WORK BY OTHERS, AND ASSUMPTION OF RESPONSIBILITY FOR SATISFACTORY INSTALLATION.
3.2 PREPARATION
A. COORDINATION: FURNISH LAYOUTS FOR INSERTS, CLIPS, OR OTHER SUPPORTS REQUIRED TO BE INSTALLED BY OTHER TRADES FOR SUPPORT OF ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.
B. MEASURE EACH CEILING AREA AND ESTABLISH LAYOUT OF ACOUSTICAL UNITS TO BALANCE BORDER WIDTHS AT OPPOSITE EDGES OF EACH CEILING. AVOID USE OF LESS-THAN-HALF WIDTH UNITS AT BORDERS, AND COMPLY WITH REFLECTED CEILING PLANS WHEREVER POSSIBLE.
3.3 INSTALLATION
A. GENERAL: INSTALL MATERIALS IN ACCORDANCE WITH MANUFACTURER'S PRINTED INSTRUCTIONS, AND TO COMPLY WITH GOVERNING REGULATIONS, FIRE RESISTANCE RATING REQUIREMENTS AS INDICATED, AND INDUSTRY STANDARDS APPLICABLE TO WORK.
B. ARRANGE ACOUSTICAL UNITS AND ORIENT DIRECTIONALLY-PATTERNED UNITS (IF ANY) IN MANNER SHOWN BY REFLECTED CEILING PLANS.
C. INSTALL TILE WITH PATTERN RUNNING IN ONE DIRECTION.
D. INSTALL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS TO COMPLY WITH ASTM C 636, WITH HANGERS SUPPORTED ONLY FROM BUILDING STRUCTURAL MEMBERS. LOCATE HANGERS NEAR EACH END AND SPACED 4'-0" ALONG EACH CARRYING CHANNEL OR DIRECT-HUNG RUNNER, UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED, LEVELING TO TOLERANCE OF 1/8" IN 12'-0".
E. SECURE WIRE HANGERS BY LOOPING AND WIRE-TYING, EITHER DIRECTLY TO STRUCTURES OR TO INSERTS, EYE-SCREWS, OR OTHER DEVICES WHICH ARE SECURE AND APPROPRIATE FOR SUBSTRATE, AND WHICH WILL NOT DETERIORATE OR FAIL WITH AGE OR ELEVATED TEMPERATURES.
F. INSTALL EDGE MOLDINGS OF TYPE INDICATED AT PERIMETER OF ACOUSTICAL CEILING AREA AND AT LOCATIONS WHERE NECESSARY TO CONCEAL EDGES OF ACOUSTICAL UNITS.
G. REW-ATTACH MOLDINGS TO SUBSTRATE AT LEVELS NOT OVER 16" O.C. AND NOT MORE THAN 3" FROM ENDS, LEVELING WITH CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM TO TOLERANCE OF 1/8" TO 12'-0". MITER CORNERS ACCURATELY AND CONNECT SECURELY.
H. INSTALL ACOUSTICAL PANELS IN COORDINATION WITH SUSPENSION SYSTEM, WITH EDGES CONCEALED BY SUPPORT OF SUSPENSION MEMBERS. SCRIBE AND CUT PANELS TO FIT ACCURATELY AT BORDERS AND AT PENETRATIONS.
3.4 ADJUSTMENT & CLEANING
A. ADJUST AND CLEAN EXPOSED SURFACES OF ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS, INCLUDING TRIM, EDGE MOLDINGS, AND SUSPENSION MEMBERS; COMPLY WITH MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS FOR CLEANING AND TOUCH-UP OF MINOR FINISH DAMAGE. REMOVE AND REPLACE WORK WHICH CANNOT BE SUCCESSFULLY CLEANED AND REPAIRED TO PERMANENTLY ELIMINATE EVIDENCE OF DAMAGE.

END OF SECTION 09510

PAINTING — SECTION 09900

PART 1 - GENERAL
1.1 SUMMARY
A. SURFACE PREPARATION AND PAINTING OR FINISHING OF INTERIOR EXPOSED TO VIEW, THROUGHOUT THE PROJECT AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH REQUIREMENTS HEREIN. EXCEPT WHERE A NATURAL FINISH OR A MATERIAL IS SPECIFICALLY NOTED AS A SURFACE NOT TO BE PAINTED, PAINT ALL EXPOSED SURFACES WHETHER OR NOT PAINTING IS DESIGNATED IN THE DRAWINGS. WHERE ITEMS OR SURFACES ARE NOT SPECIFICALLY MENTIONED, PAINT THE SAME AS SIMILAR ADJACENT MATERIALS OR AREAS.
B. THE WORK OF THIS SECTION INCLUDES, BUT IS NOT NECESSARILY LIMITED TO PAINTING OR FINISHING OF THE FOLLOWING ITEMS:
1. HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
2. ALL INTERIOR DRYWALL SURFACES NOT FINISHED OTHERWISE.
3. EXPOSED PORTIONS OF DUCTWORK, FIXTURE TRIMS AND MECHANICAL GRILLES
4. PARTIALLY CONCEALED, INTERIOR PORTIONS OF DUCTS, VISIBLE THROUGH REGISTERS OR GRILLES
5. INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY
6. EXPOSED ROOF DECK AND STRUCTURAL FRAMING AND SUPPORT SYSTEM.
C. PAINTING NOT REQUIRED: UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED, PAINTING IS NOT REQUIRED ON PLASTIC LAMINATE, PREFINISHED SHEET METAL, PLUMBING FIXTURES, ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT (EXCLUDING EXPOSED DISTRIBUTION CABINET(S) ELECTRICAL DEVICES, OR FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT. PAINTING IS NOT REQUIRED ON SURFACES SUCH AS WALLS OR CEILINGS IN CONCEALED OR INACCESSIBLE AREAS. METAL SURFACES OF ANODIZED ALUMINUM, STAINLESS STEEL, CHROMIUM PLATE AND SIMILAR FINISHED MATERIALS WILL NOT REQUIRE FINISH PAINTING, EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE INDICATED IN THE FINISH HARDWARE SCHEDULE. DO NOT PAINT OVER CODE-REQUIRED LABELS OR EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS.
1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. USE ONLY SKILLED PAINTERS FOR MIXING AND APPLYING PAINT. QUALITY WORKMANSHIP IS REQUIRED. IN THE ACCEPTANCE OR REJECTION OF FINISH PAINTING, NO ALLOWANCE WILL BE MADE FOR THE PAINTERS' LACK OF SKILL OR IN ADEQUATE LIGHTING DURING PAINTING OPERATIONS.
B. PROVIDE BEST QUALITY GRADE OF VARIOUS TYPES OF COATINGS AS REGULARLY MANUFACTURED BY ACCEPTABLE PAINT MATERIALS MANUFACTURERS. MATERIALS NOT DISPLAYING MANUFACTURERS IDENTIFICATION AS A STANDARD, BEST-GRADE PRODUCT WILL NOT BE ACCEPTABLE.
1.3 DELIVERY
A. DELIVER MATERIALS TO JOB SITE IN ORIGINAL, NEW AND UNOPENED PACKAGES AND CONTAINERS BEARING MANUFACTURER'S NAME AND LABEL. STORE MATERIALS NOT IN ACTUAL USE IN TIGHTLY COVERED CONTAINERS. MAINTAIN CONTAINERS USED IN STORAGE OF PAINT IN A CLEAN CONDITION, FREE OF FOREIGN MATERIALS AND RESIDUE. KEEP STORAGE AREA NEAT AND ORDERLY. REMOVE RAGS AND WATER DAILY. TAKE ALL PRECAUTIONS TO ENSURE THAT WORKMEN AND WORK AREAS ARE ADEQUATELY PROTECTED FROM FIRE HAZARDS AND HEALTH HAZARDS RESULTING FROM HANDLING, MIXING AND APPLICATION OF PAINTS.
1.4 SITE CONDITIONS
A. APPLY PAINTS ONLY WHEN TEMPERATURE OF SURFACES TO BE PAINTED AND SURROUNDING AIR TEMPERATURES ARE WITHIN RECOMMENDED RANGE PERMITTED BY THE PAINT MANUFACTURER'S PRINTED INSTRUCTIONS. DO NOT APPLY PAINT WHEN RELATIVE HUMIDITY EXCEEDS 85%, OR TO DAMP OR WET SURFACES.
1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS
A. UPON COMPLETION OF THIS SECTION DELIVER TO THE OWNER EXTRA STOCK EQUAL TO ONE (1) GALLON OF EACH COLOR, TYPE AND SHEEN OF PAINT USED IN THE WORK. LABEL EACH COLOR ACCORDINGLY

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
2.1 GENERAL
A. PROVIDE PAINT PRODUCTS EQUAL TO MATERIALS LISTED IN THE PAINT SCHEDULE INCLUDED HEREIN. NOTE THAT PROPRIETARY NAMES USED TO DESIGNATE MATERIALS ARE NOT INTENDED TO IMPLY THAT PRODUCTS OF NAMED MANUFACTURER ARE REQUIRED TO EXCLUSION OF EQUIVALENT PRODUCTS OF OTHER MANUFACTURERS.
2.2 MATERIALS
A. PROVIDE PRIMERS AND UNDERCOAT PAINTS PRODUCED BY THE SAME MANUFACTURER AS THE FINISH COATS. USE ONLY THINNERS APPROVED BY PAINT MANUFACTURER, AND USE ONLY WITHIN RECOMMENDED LIMITS.
B. MATCH APPROVED SAMPLES FOR COLOR, TEXTURE, AND COVERAGE. REMOVE, REFINISH, OR REPAINT WORK NOT IN COMPLIANCE WITH SPECIFIED REQUIREMENTS. PART 3 - EXECUTION

PART 3 - EXECUTION
3.1 EXAMINATION
A. EXAMINE AREAS AND CONDITIONS UNDER WHICH PAINTING WORK IS TO BE APPLIED AND NOTIFY OWNER OF CONDITIONS DETRIMENTAL TO PROPER AND TIMELY COMPLETION OF THE WORK. STARTING OF PAINTING WORK WILL BE CONSTRUED AS ACCEPTANCE OF SURFACES AND CONDITIONS.
3.2 PREPARATION
A. PREPARE SURFACES AND APPLY COATINGS IN STRICT ACCORDANCE WITH THE COATING MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS.
B. CLEAN SURFACES OF DIRT, RUST, SCALE, GREASE, MOISTURE, OR OTHER CONDITIONS OTHERWISE DETRIMENTAL TO FORMATION OF A DURABLE PAINT FILM. PERFORM PREPARATION AND CLEANING PROCEDURES IN ACCORDANCE WITH PAINT MANUFACTURER'S PRINTED INSTRUCTIONS FOR EACH PARTICULAR SUBSTRATE CONDITION.
C. REMOVE HARDWARE, ACCESSORIES, PLATES, LIGHTING FIXTURES, AND SIMILAR ITEMS IN PLACE AND NOT TO BE FINISH-PAINTED, OR PROVIDE SURFACE-APPLIED PROTECTION PRIOR TO SURFACE PREPARATION AND PAINTING OPERATIONS. REMOVE, IF NECESSARY, FOR COMPLETE PAINTING OF ITEMS AND ADJACENT SURFACES. FOLLOWING COMPLETION OF PAINTING OF EACH SPACE OR AREA, REINSTALL REMOVED ITEMS.
D. CLEAN WOOD SURFACES OF DIRT, OIL, AND OTHER FOREIGN SUBSTANCES WITH SCRAPERS, MINERAL SPIRITS, AND SANDPAPER, AS REQUIRED. SAND SURFACES EXPOSED TO VIEW SMOOTH AND DUST OFF. SCRAPE AND CLEAN SMALL, DRY, SEASONED KNOTS AND APPLY A THIN COAT OF WHITE SHELLAC OR OTHER RECOMMENDED KNOT SEALER BEFORE APPLICATION OF PRIMER. AFTER PRIMING, FILL HOLES AND IMPERFECTIONS IN FINISH SURFACES WITH PUTTY OR PLASTIC WOOD FILLER. SAND SMOOTH WHEN DRIED.
E. PRIME, STAIN, OR SEAL WOOD TO BE PAINTED IMMEDIATELY UPON DELIVERY. PRIME EDGES, ENDS, FACES, UNDERSIDES, AND BACKSIDES OF WOOD, INCLUDING CABINETS, COUNTERS, CASES, AND PANELING. WHEN TRANSPARENT FINISH IS REQUIRED, BACKPRIME WITH SPAR VARNISH. BACKPRIME PANELING ON INTERIOR PARTITIONS WHERE MASONRY, PLASTER, OR OTHER WET WALL CONSTRUCTION OCCURS ON BACKSIDE. SEAL TOPS, BOTTOMS, AND CUTOUTS OF UNPRIMED WOOD DOORS WITH A HEAVY COAT OF VARNISH OR SEALER IMMEDIATELY UPON DELIVERY.
F. CLEAN NONGALVANIZED FERROUS-METAL SURFACES THAT HAVE NOT BEEN SHOP COATED; REMOVE OIL, GREASE, DIRT, LOOSE MILL SCALE, AND OTHER FOREIGN SUBSTANCES. USE SOLVENT OR MECHANICAL CLEANING METHODS THAT COMPLY WITH RECOMMENDATIONS OF THE STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL.
G. TOUCH UP SHOP-APPLIED PRIME COATS THAT HAVE BEEN DAMAGED. WIRE-BRUSH, CLEAN WITH SOLVENTS RECOMMENDED BY THE PAINT MANUFACTURER, AND TOUCH UP WITH THE SAME PRIMER AS THE SHOP COAT.
H. MATERIALS PREPARATION: CAREFULLY MIX AND PREPARE PAINT MATERIALS IN ACCORDANCE WITH MANUFACTURER'S DIRECTIONS. MAINTAIN CONTAINERS USED IN MIXING AND APPLICATION OF PAINT IN A CLEAN CONDITION, FREE OF FOREIGN MATERIALS AND RESIDUE. STIR MATERIAL BEFORE APPLICATION TO PRODUCE A MIXTURE OF UNIFORM DENSITY; STIR AS REQUIRED DURING APPLICATION. DO NOT STIR SURFACE FILM INTO MATERIAL. REMOVE FILM AND, IF NECESSARY, STRAIN MATERIAL BEFORE USING. USE ONLY THINNERS APPROVED BY THE PAINT MANUFACTURER, AND ONLY WITHIN RECOMMENDED LIMITS.
3.3 APPLICATION
A. APPLY PAINT IN ACCORDANCE WITH MANUFACTURER'S DIRECTIONS. USE APPLICATORS AND TECHNIQUES BEST SUITED FOR SUBSTRATE AND TYPE OF MATERIAL BEING APPLIED. DO NOT PAINT OVER DIRT, RUST, SCALE, GREASE, MOISTURE, SCUFFED SURFACES, OR CONDITIONS DETRIMENTAL TO FORMATION OF A DURABLE PAINT FILM.
B. SCHEDULING: APPLY FIRST-COAT MATERIAL TO SURFACES THAT HAVE BEEN CLEANED, PRETREATED OR OTHERWISE PREPARED FOR PAINTING AS SOON AS PRACTICABLE AFTER PREPARATION AND BEFORE SUBSEQUENT SURFACE DETERIORATION. ALLOW SUFFICIENT TIME BETWEEN SUCCESSIVE COATINGS TO PERMIT PROPER DRYING. DO NOT RECOAT UNTIL PAINT HAS DRIED TO WHERE IT FEELS FIRM, DOES NOT DEFORM OR FEEL STICKY UNDER MODERATE THUMB PRESSURE, AND APPLICATION OF ANOTHER COAT OF PAINT DOES NOT CAUSE LIFTING OR LOSS OF ADHESION OF THE UNDERCOAT.
C. APPLY PAINT TO COMPLETELY COVER PREVIOUSLY PAINTED SURFACES, TO PROVIDE AN OPAQUE, SMOOTH SURFACE OF UNIFORM FINISH, COLOR, APPEARANCE AND COVERAGE. CLOUDINESS, SPOTTING, HOLIDAYS, LAP MARKS, BRUSH MARKS, RUNS, SAGS, ROPINESS OR OTHER SURFACE IMPERFECTIONS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTABLE.
D. THE NUMBER OF COATS AND FILM THICKNESS REQUIRED IS THE SAME REGARDLESS OF THE APPLICATION METHOD. DO NOT APPLY SUCCEEDING COATS UNTIL THE PREVIOUS COAT HAS CURED AS RECOMMENDED BY THE MANUFACTURER. SAND BETWEEN APPLICATIONS WHERE SANDING IS REQUIRED TO PRODUCE AN EVEN SMOOTH SURFACE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MANUFACTURER'S DIRECTIONS.
E. APPLY ADDITIONAL PAINT COATS WHEN UNDERCOATS, STAINS OR OTHER CONDITIONS SHOW THROUGH FINAL COAT OF PAINT, UNTIL PAINT FILM IS OF UNIFORM FINISH, COLOR AND APPEARANCE. GIVE SPECIAL ATTENTION TO INSURE THAT SURFACES, INCLUDING EDGES, CORNERS, CREVICES, AND EXPOSED FASTENERS RECEIVE A DRY FILM THICKNESS EQUIVALENT TO THAT OF FLAT SURFACES.
F. PAINT SURFACES BEHIND MOVABLE EQUIPMENT AND FURNITURE SAME AS SIMILAR EXPOSED SURFACES. PAINT SURFACES BEHIND PERMANENTLY FIXED EQUIPMENT OR FURNITURE WITH PRIME COAT ONLY BEFORE FINAL INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT.
G. PAINT INTERIOR SURFACES OF DUCTS, WHERE VISIBLE THROUGH REGISTERS OR GRILLES WITH A FLAT, NONSPECULAR BLACK PAINT. PAINT BACK SIDES OF ACCESS PANELS AND REMOVABLE OR HINGED COVERS TO MATCH EXPOSED SURFACES.
H. MINIMUM COATING THICKNESS: APPLY MATERIALS AT NOT LESS THAN THE MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDED SPREADING RATE. PROVIDE A TOTAL DRY FILM THICKNESS OF THE ENTIRE SYSTEM AS RECOMMENDED BY THE MANUFACTURER.
I. PRIME COATS: BEFORE APPLICATION OF FINISH COATS, APPLY A PRIME COAT OF MATERIAL AS RECOMMENDED BY THE MANUFACTURER TO MATERIAL THAT IS REQUIRED TO BE PAINTED OR FINISHED AND HAS NOT BEEN PRIME COATED BY OTHERS. RECOAT PRIMED AND SEALED SURFACES WHERE EVIDENCE OF SUCTION SPOTS OR UNSEALED AREAS IN FIRST COAT APPEARS, TO ASSURE A FINISH COAT WITH NO BURN THROUGH OR OTHER DEFECTS DUE TO INSUFFICIENT SEALING.
J. PIGMENTED (OPAQUE) FINISHES: COMPLETELY COVER TO PROVIDE AN OPAQUE, SMOOTH SURFACE OF UNIFORM FINISH, COLOR, APPEARANCE, AND COVERAGE. CLOUDINESS, SPOTTING, HOLIDAYS, LAPS, BRUSH MARKS, RUNS, SAGS, ROPINESS, OR OTHER SURFACE IMPERFECTIONS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTABLE.
K. TRANSPARENT (CLEAR) FINISHES: USE MULTIPLE COATS TO PRODUCE A GLASS-SMOOTH SURFACE FILM OF EVEN LUSTER. PROVIDE A FINISH FREE OF LAPS, CLOUDINESS, COLOR IRREGULARITY, RUNS, BRUSH MARKS, ORANGE PEEL, NAIL HOLES, OR OTHER SURFACE IMPERFECTIONS.
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
A. THE OWNER RESERVES THE RIGHT TO ENGAGE THE SERVICES OF AN INDEPENDENT TESTING LABORATORY TO SAMPLE THE PAINT MATERIAL BEING USED. SAMPLES OF MATERIAL DELIVERED TO THE PROJECT MAY BE TAKEN, IDENTIFIED, SEALED, AND CERTIFIED IN THE PRESENCE OF THE CONTRACTOR. THE TESTING LABORATORY WILL PERFORM APPROPRIATE TESTS AS REQUIRED BY THE OWNER. IF TEST RESULTS SHOW MATERIAL BEING USED DOES NOT COMPLY WITH SPECIFIED REQUIREMENTS, THE CONTRACTOR MAY BE DIRECTED TO STOP PAINTING, REMOVE NONCOMPLYING PAINT, PAY FOR TESTING, REPAINT SURFACES COATED WITH REJECTED PAINT, AND REMOVE REJECTED PAINT FROM PREVIOUSLY PAINTED SURFACES IF, UPON REPAINTING WITH SPECIFIED PAINT, THE TWO COATINGS ARE NONCOMPATIBLE.

3.5 CLEANING
A. DURING THE PROGRESS OF THE WORK, REMOVE FROM SITE DISCARDED PAINT MATERIALS, RUBBISH, CANS AND RAGS AT END OF EACH WORK DAY. UPON COMPLETION OF PAINTING WORK, CLEAN WINDOW GLASS AND OTHER PAINT-SPATTERED SURFACES. REMOVE SPATTERED PAINT OR OTHERWISE DAMAGE FINISH SURFACES. TOUCHUP AND RESTORE ALL DAMAGED OR DEFACED PAINTED SURFACES AFTER COMPLETION OF WORK OF OTHER TRADES.
3.6 PROTECTION
A. PROTECT WORK OF OTHER TRADES, WHETHER TO BE PAINTED OR NOT, AGAINST DAMAGE BY PAINTING. CORRECT DAMAGE BY CLEANING, REPAIRING OR REPLACING, AND REPAINTING, AS ACCEPTABLE TO OWNER. PROVIDE "WET PAINT" SIGNS TO PROTECT NEWLY PAINTED FINISHES. REMOVE TEMPORARY PROTECTIVE WRAPPINGS PROVIDED BY OTHERS FOR PROTECTION OF THEIR WORK AFTER COMPLETION OF PAINTING OPERATIONS. AT COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES OF OTHER TRADES, TOUCH UP AND RESTORE DAMAGED OR DEFACED PAINTED SURFACES.

END OF SECTION 09900

SURFACE PROTECTION SYSTEMS — SECTION 10265

PART 1 - GENERAL
1.1 SECTION INCLUDES
A. PERFORM SURFACE PREPARATION OF SUBSTRATE WALL SURFACES AND PROVIDE WALL PROTECTION SYSTEMS, WHERE INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS, AS SPECIFIED HEREIN AND AS NEEDED FOR A COMPLETE AND PROPER INSTALLATION. WALL PROTECTION SYSTEMS INCLUDE:
1. CORNER GUARDS.
2. RIGID SHEET WALL COVERING PANELS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
2.1 SURFACE MOUNTED STAINLESS STEEL CORNER GUARDS
A. PROVIDE MANUFACTURER'S STANDARD PAPER-COVERED NO. 4 SATIN FINISH, 0.059-INCH (16 GAUGE) MINIMUM, AISI TYPE 304 STAINLESS STEEL SHEET CORNER GUARDS, HEIGHT AS INDICATED - OR MINIMUM 4'-0" AFF. PROVIDE 90-DEGREE TURN, UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED, AND FORMED EDGES.
1. WING SIZE: 1 1/2 X 1 1/2 INCH
2. MOUNTING METHOD: COUNTERSUNK SCREWS WITH MOUNTING HOLES 8 INCHES ON CENTER.
3. CORNER RADIUS: 1/8 INCH.
B. LOCATION: ANY CORNERS IN BACK OF HOUSE EXPOSED TO IMPACT
2.2 FRP PANELS
A. .090" THICK X 4' WIDE "MARLITE FRP", WHITE, CLASS III/C PER ASTM E-84, OR EQUAL USDA ACCEPTED, SEMI-RIGID FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC PANELING. CONTACT "MARLITE" IN DOVER, OHIO AT: (216) 343-6621 OR (213) 944-0157 FOR LOCAL SUPPLIER(S).
B. SUBMIT FULL RANGE OF COLORS FOR APPROVAL.
2.3 PANEL MOLDINGS
A. PROVIDE ONE-PIECE MATCHING TRIM AND PANEL MOLDINGS AT ALL JOINTS BETWEEN PANELS, AND AT TOP AND BOTTOM EDGES OF PANELS.
B. PROVIDE 1 1/4" STAINLESS STEEL OUTSIDE CORNERS.
C. SUBMIT FULL RANGE OF COLORS FOR APPROVAL.
2.4 FASTENERS
A. PROVIDE ALUMINUM, NONMAGNETIC STAINLESS STEEL, OR OTHER NONCORROSIVE METAL SCREWS, BOLTS, AND OTHER FASTENERS COMPATIBLE WITH COMPONENTS, HARDWARE, ANCHORS, AND OTHER ITEMS BEING FASTENED. USE THEFT-PROOF FASTENERS WHERE EXPOSED TO VIEW. PROVIDE INSERTS AND OTHER ANCHORAGE DEVICES FOR CONNECTING COMPONENTS TO CONCRETE OR MASONRY. FABRICATE ANCHORING DEVICES TO BE CAPABLE OF WITHSTANDING IMPOSED LOADS. COORDINATE ANCHORING DEVICES WITH THE SUPPORTING STRUCTURE.
2.5 FABRICATION
A. FABRICATE WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION SYSTEMS TO COMPLY WITH REQUIREMENTS INDICATED FOR DESIGN, DIMENSIONS, DETAILS, FINISH, AND MEMBER SIZES, INCLUDING WALL THICKNESSES OF COMPONENTS. PREASSEMBLE COMPONENTS IN THE SHOP TO THE GREATEST EXTENT POSSIBLE TO MINIMIZE FIELD ASSEMBLY. DISASSEMBLE ONLY AS NECESSARY FOR SHIPPING AND HANDLING. FABRICATE COMPONENTS WITH TIGHT SEAMS AND JOINTS WITH EXPOSED EDGES ROLLED.
B. PROVIDE SURFACES FREE OF EVIDENCE OF WRINKLING, CHIPPING, UNEVEN COLORATION, DENTS, AND OTHER IMPERFECTIONS. FABRICATE MEMBERS AND FITTINGS TO PRODUCE FLUSH, SMOOTH, AND RIGID HAIRLINE JOINTS.
C. PROVIDE WALL BRACKETS, FLANGES, MISCELLANEOUS FITTINGS, AND ANCHORS FOR INTERCONNECTION OF MEMBERS TO OTHER CONSTRUCTION. PROVIDE INSERTS AND OTHER ANCHORAGE DEVICES FOR CONNECTING COMPONENTS TO CONCRETE OR MASONRY. FABRICATE ANCHORING DEVICES TO BE CAPABLE OF WITHSTANDING IMPOSED LOADS. COORDINATE ANCHORING DEVICES WITH THE SUPPORTING STRUCTURE.

PART 3 - EXECUTION
3.1 EXAMINATION
A. EXAMINE AREAS AND CONDITIONS IN WHICH WALL SURFACE PROTECTION COMPONENTS AND WALL PROTECTION SYSTEMS WILL BE INSTALLED. COMPLETE ALL FINISHING OPERATIONS, INCLUDING PAINTING, BEFORE BEGINNING INSTALLATION OF WALL SURFACE PROTECTION SYSTEM MATERIALS.
3.2 PREPARATION
A. PREPARATION: PRIOR TO INSTALLATION, CLEAN SUBSTRATE TO REMOVE DUST, DEBRIS, AND LOOSE PARTICLES.
3.3 INSTALLATION
A. INSTALL WALL SURFACE PROTECTION UNITS PLUMB, LEVEL, AND TRUE TO LINE WITHOUT DISTORTIONS. DO NOT USE MATERIALS WITH CHIPS, CRACKS, VOIDS, STAINS, OR OTHER DEFECTS THAT MIGHT BE VISIBLE IN THE FINISHED WORK. INSTALL RETAINERS, MOUNTING BRACKETS, AND OTHER ACCESSORIES IN STRICT ACCORDANCE WITH THE MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS.
B. INSTALLATION OF FRP PANELING:
1. PREPARATION: ACCLIMATE PANELS IN TEMPERATURE AND HUMIDITY CONDITIONS APPROXIMATING THOSE AT THE PROJECT SITE FOR NOT LESS THAN 24 HOURS BEFORE APPLICATION. LAY PANELS FLAT. DO NOT STACK ON FRESH CONCRETE FLOORS OR OTHER SURFACES THAT EMIT MOISTURE. WALLS MUST BE DRY AND FREE FROM DIRT, DUST AND GREASE. REMOVE SWITCHPLATES, WALL PLATES, AND SURFACE- MOUNTED FIXTURES IN AREAS WHERE PANELS ARE TO BE APPLIED.
2. PANEL FITTING: POSITION PANELS WITH 1/4" GAP AT CEILING AND FLOOR, AND 1/8' GAP BETWEEN EACH PANEL AND DIVISION BAR OF MOLDINGS TO ALLOW FOR NORMAL EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION. ALLOW NOT LESS THAN 1/8" GAP AROUND PIPES, ELECTRICAL FITTINGS, AND OTHER PROJECTIONS. USE CARBIDE-TIPPED POWER SAWS TO CUT PANELS. PREFIT EACH PANEL BEFORE INSTALLING.
3. INSTALL PANELS BY USING MARLITE # C-375 ADHESIVE (OR MARLITE # C-551 ADHESIVE WHERE SOLVENT VAPORS CANNOT BE ADEQUATELY VENTILATED) TO BACK OF PANELS FOR 100% COVERAGE, WITH A NOTCHED TROWEL. BEFORE ADHESIVE SKINS OVER, SET PANELS IN POSITION AND PRESS AGAINST WALL. PULL ENTIRE PANEL BACK AWAY FROM WALL 8" TO 10" TO FLASH OFF SOLVENTS. PRESS BACK IN PLACE. APPLY ADEQUATE PRESSURE TO MAKE FULL CONTACT BETWEEN PANEL AND WALL.
4. PANEL MOLDINGS: PROVIDE ONE-PIECE MATCHING TRIM AND PANEL MOLDINGS AT ALL JOINTS BETWEEN PANELS, AND AT TOP AND BOTTOM EDGES OF PANELS. INSTALL MOLDINGS WITH CONTINUOUS BEAD OF SILICONE SEALANT DURING INSTALLATION OF PANELS. SEAL JOINTS BETWEEN MOLDINGS AND BETWEEN MOLDING AND ADJACENT FINISH MATERIAL. REMOVE EXCESS SEALANT IMMEDIATELY.
3.4 CLEANING
A. IMMEDIATELY UPON COMPLETION OF INSTALLATION, CLEAN SURFACE PROTECTION UNITS AND ACCESSORIES USING A STANDARD AMMONIA BASED HOUSEHOLD CLEANING AGENT. CLEAN METAL COMPONENTS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS.
B. REMOVE SURPLUS MATERIALS, RUBBISH, AND DEBRIS RESULTING FROM INSTALLATION UPON COMPLETION OF WORK AND LEAVE AREAS OF INSTALLATION IN NEAT, CLEAN CONDITION.
C. REMOVE EXCESS ADHESIVE AND SEALANT WHILE IT IS STILL WET. REPLACE REMOVED PLATES AND FIXTURES. REMOVE SURPLUS MATERIALS AND DEBRIS RESULTING FROM PANEL INSTALLATION UPON COMPLETION OF WORK, AND LEAVE AREAS OF INSTALLATION IN CLEAN CONDITION.

END OF SECTION 10265

TOILET ACCESSORIES — SECTION 10800

PART 1 - GENERAL
1.1 SECTION INCLUDES
A. PROVIDE TOILET ACCESSORIES AS INDICATED IN THE DRAWINGS IN ALL TOILETS, AS SPECIFIED HEREIN, AND AS REQUIRED FOR A COMPLETE AND PROPER INSTALLATION.
1.2 COORDINATION
A. COORDINATE ACCESSORY LOCATIONS, INSTALLATION, AND SEQUENCING WITH OTHER WORK TO AVOID INTERFERENCE WITH AN ENSURE PROPER INSTALLATION, OPERATION, ADJUSTMENT, CLEANING, AND SERVICING OF TOILET ACCESSORY ITEMS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
2.1 FASTENERS
A. SCREWS, BOLTS, AND OTHER DEVICES OF SAME MATERIAL AS ACCESSORY UNIT, OR OF GALVANIZED STEEL WHERE CONCEALED.

PART 3 - EXECUTION
3.1 INSTALLATION
A. INSTALL TOILET ACCESSORY UNITS ACCORDING TO MANUFACTURERS' INSTRUCTIONS, USING FASTENERS APPROPRIATE TO SUBSTRATE AS RECOMMENDED BY UNIT MANUFACTURER. INSTALL UNITS PLUMB AND LEVEL, FIRMLY ANCHORED IN LOCATIONS AND AT HEIGHTS INDICATED.
B. SECURE MIRRORS TO WALLS IN CONCEALED, TAMPERPROOF MANNER WITH SPECIAL HANGERS, TOGGLE BOLTS, OR SCREWS. SET UNITS PLUMB, LEVEL, AND SQUARE AT LOCATIONS INDICATED, ACCORDING TO MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS FOR TYPE OF SUBSTRATE INVOLVED.
C. INSTALL GRAB BARS TO WITHSTAND A DOWNWARD LOAD OF AT LEAST 250 LB, PER ASTM F 446.
3.2 ADJUSTING
A. ADJUST TOILET ACCESSORIES FOR PROPER OPERATION AND VERIFY THAT MECHANISMS FUNCTION SMOOTHLY. REPLACE DAMAGED OR DEFECTIVE ITEMS.
3.3 CLEANING
A. CLEAN AND POLISH ALL EXPOSED SURFACES STRICTLY ACCORDING TO MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS AFTER REMOVING TEMPORARY LABELS AND PROTECTIVE COATINGS.

END OF SECTION 10800

PROJECT COORDINATOR/ DESIGN CONSULTANT
idGROUP
2641 IRVING BLVD.
DALLAS, TEXAS 75207
TEL: 214-638-6800

ARCHITECT/ ENGINEER
HOLLY WOODS
INTERIOR DESIGNER
2641 IRVING BLVD.
DALLAS, TEXAS 75207
TEL: 214-638-6800
FAX: 214-689-0301

SEAL

FOR REVIEW ONLY

THESE DOCUMENTS ARE FOR INTERIM REVIEW ONLY AND ARE NOT INTENDED FOR BIDDING, PERMIT, OR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES.

PROJECT NO.: 343-145
DRAWN BY: KW
CHECKED BY: HRW

MATTRESSFIRM

THE COLONY
STORE LOCATION #2641
LOT 3, BLOCK A-VILLAGE
AT 121 ADDITION
SUITE #100
THE COLONY, TX 75056

NO.	REVISIONS:	DATE:
△		
△		
△		
△		
△		
△		
△		
△		

LANDLORD REVIEW ISSUE DATE: 04/03/2014
TENANT REVIEW ISSUE DATE:
BID ISSUE DATE:
PERMIT ISSUE DATE:
CONSTRUCTION ISSUE DATE:

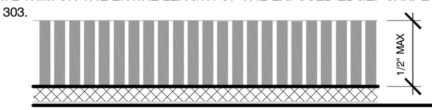
DRAWING TITLE:
SPECIFICATIONS

DRAWING NUMBER:
SP2.0

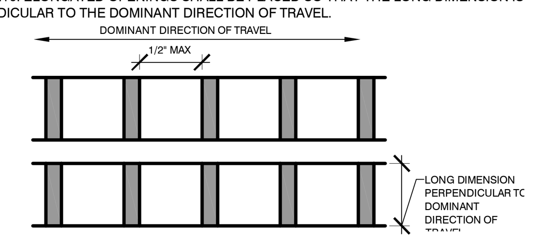
© 2014 idGROUP, LLC

CHAPTER 3: BUILDING BLOCKS

302 FLOOR OR GROUND SURFACES
302.2 CARPET. CARPET OR CARPET TILE SHALL BE SECURELY ATTACHED AND SHALL HAVE A FIRM CUSHION, PAD, OR BACKING OR NO CUSHION OR PAD. CARPET OR CARPET TILE SHALL HAVE A LEVEL LOOP, TEXTURED LOOP, LEVEL CUT PILE, OR LEVEL CUT/UNCUT PILE TEXTURE. PILE HEIGHT SHALL BE 1/2 INCH (13 MM) MAXIMUM. EXPOSED EDGES OF CARPET SHALL BE FASTENED TO FLOOR SURFACES AND SHALL HAVE TRIM ON THE ENTIRE LENGTH OF THE EXPOSED EDGE. CARPET EDGE TRIM SHALL COMPLY WITH 303.



302.3 OPENINGS. OPENINGS IN FLOOR OR GROUND SURFACES SHALL NOT ALLOW PASSAGE OF A SPHERE MORE THAN 1/2 INCH (13 MM) DIAMETER EXCEPT AS ALLOWED IN 407.4.3, 409.4.3, 410.4, 810.5.3 AND 810.10. ELONGATED OPENINGS SHALL BE PLACED SO THAT THE LONG DIMENSION IS PERPENDICULAR TO THE DOMINANT DIRECTION OF TRAVEL.



303 CHANGES IN LEVEL
303.2 VERTICAL. CHANGES IN LEVEL OF 1/4 INCH (6.4 MM) HIGH MAXIMUM SHALL BE PERMITTED TO BE VERTICAL.
303.3 BEVELED. CHANGES IN LEVEL BETWEEN 1/4 INCH (6.4 MM) HIGH MINIMUM AND 1/2 INCH (13 MM) HIGH MAXIMUM SHALL BE BEVELED WITH A SLOPE NOT STEEPER THAN 1:2.

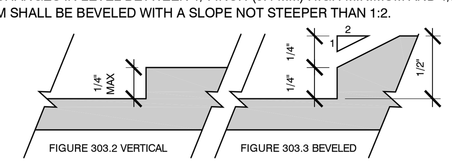


FIGURE 303.2 VERTICAL FIGURE 303.3 BEVELED

303.4 RAMPS. CHANGES IN LEVEL GREATER THAN 1/2 INCH (13 MM) HIGH SHALL BE RAMPED, AND SHALL COMPLY WITH 405 OR 406.
304 TURNING SPACE
304.3.1 CIRCULAR SPACE. THE TURNING SPACE SHALL BE A SPACE OF 60 INCHES (1525 MM) DIAMETER MINIMUM. THE SPACE SHALL BE PERMITTED TO INCLUDE KNEE AND TOE CLEARANCE COMPLYING WITH 306.
304.3.2 T-SHAPED SPACE. THE TURNING SPACE SHALL BE A T-SHAPED SPACE WITHIN A 60 INCH (1525 MM) SQUARE MINIMUM WITH ARMS AND BASE 36 INCHES (915 MM) WIDE MINIMUM. EACH ARM OF THE T SHALL BE CLEAR OF OBSTRUCTIONS 12 INCHES (305 MM) MINIMUM IN EACH DIRECTION AND THE BASE SHALL BE CLEAR OF OBSTRUCTIONS 24 INCHES (610 MM) MINIMUM. THE SPACE SHALL BE PERMITTED TO INCLUDE KNEE AND TOE CLEARANCE COMPLYING WITH 306 ONLY AT THE END OF EITHER THE BASE OR ONE ARM.

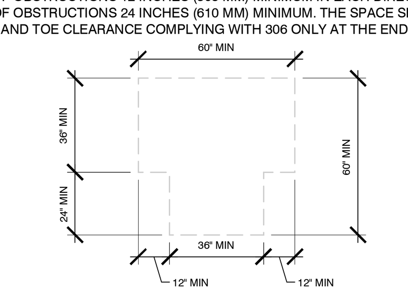


FIGURE 304.3.2 T-SHAPED TURNING SPACE

304.4 DOOR SWING. DOORS SHALL BE PERMITTED TO SWING INTO TURNING SPACES.
305 CLEAR FLOOR OR GROUND SPACE
305.3 SIZE. THE CLEAR FLOOR OR GROUND SPACE SHALL BE 30 INCHES (760 MM) MINIMUM BY 48 INCHES (1220 MM) MINIMUM.
305.4 KNEE AND TOE CLEARANCE. UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED, CLEAR FLOOR OR GROUND SPACE SHALL BE PERMITTED TO INCLUDE KNEE AND TOE CLEARANCE COMPLYING WITH 306.
305.5 POSITION. UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED, CLEAR FLOOR OR GROUND SPACE SHALL BE POSITIONED FOR EITHER FORWARD OR PARALLEL APPROACH TO AN ELEMENT.

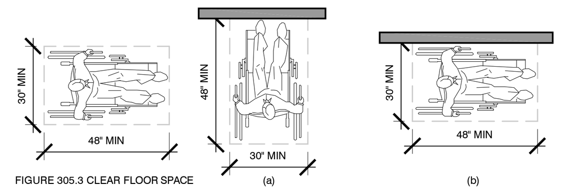


FIGURE 305.3 CLEAR FLOOR SPACE (a) (b)

305.6 APPROACH. ONE FULL UNOBSTRUCTED SIDE OF THE CLEAR FLOOR OR GROUND SPACE SHALL ADJOIN AN ACCESSIBLE ROUTE OR ADJOIN ANOTHER CLEAR FLOOR OR GROUND SPACE.
305.7 MANEUVERING CLEARANCE. WHERE A CLEAR FLOOR OR GROUND SPACE IS LOCATED IN AN ALCOVE OR OTHERWISE CONFINED ON ALL OR PART OF THREE SIDES, ADDITIONAL MANEUVERING CLEARANCE SHALL BE PROVIDED IN ACCORDANCE WITH 305.7.1 AND 305.7.2
305.7.1 FORWARD APPROACH. ALCOVES SHALL BE 36 INCHES (915 MM)WIDE MINIMUM WHERE THE DEPTH EXCEEDS 24 INCHES (610 MM).

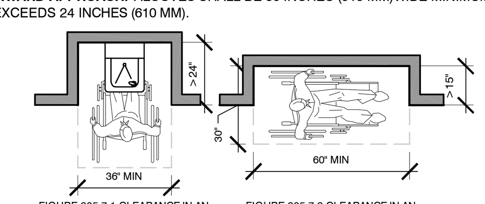


FIGURE 305.7.1 CLEARANCE IN AN FIGURE 305.7.2 CLEARANCE IN AN

306 KNEE AND TOE CLEARANCE
306.2 TOE CLEARANCE
306.2.2 MAXIMUM DEPTH. TOE CLEARANCE SHALL EXTEND 25 INCHES (635 MM) MAXIMUM UNDER AN ELEMENT.
306.2.3 MINIMUM REQUIRED DEPTH. WHERE TOE CLEARANCE IS REQUIRED AT AN ELEMENT AS PART OF A CLEAR FLOOR SPACE, THE TOE CLEARANCE SHALL EXTEND 17 INCHES (430 MM) MINIMUM UNDER THE ELEMENT.
306.2.4 ADDITIONAL CLEARANCE. SPACE EXTENDING GREATER THAN 6 INCHES (150 MM) BEYOND THE AVAILABLE KNEE CLEARANCE AT 9 INCHES (230 MM) ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND SHALL NOT BE CONSIDERED TOE CLEARANCE.
306.2.5 WIDTH. TOE CLEARANCE SHALL BE 30 INCHES (760 MM) WIDE MINIMUM.

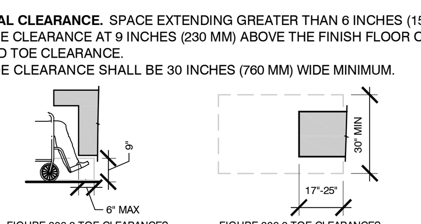


FIGURE 306.2 TOE CLEARANCES FIGURE 306.2 TOE CLEARANCES

306.3 KNEE CLEARANCE
306.3.2 MAXIMUM DEPTH. KNEE CLEARANCE SHALL EXTEND 25 INCHES (635 MM) MAXIMUM UNDER AN ELEMENT AT 9 INCHES (230 MM) ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND.
306.3.3 MINIMUM REQUIRED DEPTH. WHERE KNEE CLEARANCE IS REQUIRED UNDER AN ELEMENT AS PART OF A CLEAR FLOOR SPACE, THE KNEE CLEARANCE SHALL BE 11 INCHES (280 MM) DEEP MINIMUM AT 9 INCHES (230 MM) ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND, AND 8 INCHES (205 MM) DEEP MINIMUM AT 27 INCHES (685 MM) ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND.
306.3.4 CLEARANCE REDUCTION. BETWEEN 9 INCHES (230 MM) AND 27 INCHES (685 MM) ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND, THE KNEE CLEARANCE SHALL BE PERMITTED TO REDUCE AT A RATE OF 1 INCH (25 MM) IN DEPTH FOR EACH 6 INCHES (150 MM) IN HEIGHT.
306.3.5 WIDTH. KNEE CLEARANCE SHALL BE 30 INCHES (760 MM) WIDE MINIMUM.

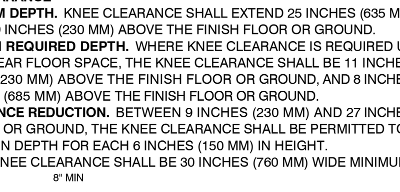


FIGURE 306.3(a) KNEE FIGURE 306.3(b) KNEE

307 PROTRUDING OBJECTS
307.2 PROTRUSION LIMITS. OBJECTS WITH LEADING EDGES MORE THAN 27 INCHES (685 MM) AND NOT MORE THAN 80 INCHES (2030 MM) ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND SHALL PROTRUDE 4 INCHES (100 MM) MAXIMUM HORIZONTALLY INTO THE CIRCULATION PATH.
EXCEPTION: HANDRAILS SHALL BE PERMITTED TO PROTRUDE 4 1/2 INCHES (115 MM) MAXIMUM.

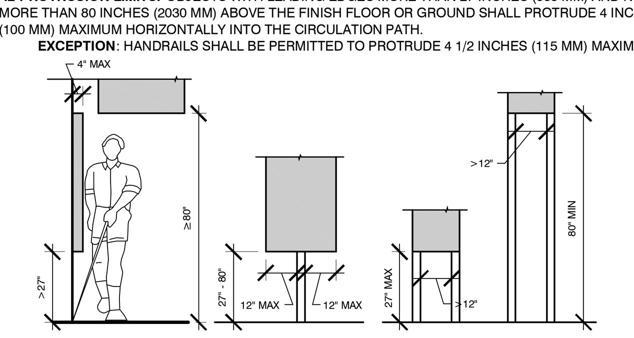


FIGURE 307.2 LIMITS OF PROTRUDING OBJECTS (a) (b)
FIGURE 307.3 POST MOUNTED PROTRUDING OBJECTS

307.3 POST-MOUNTED OBJECTS. FREE-STANDING OBJECTS MOUNTED ON POSTS OR PYLONS SHALL OVERHANG CIRCULATION PATHS 12 INCHES (305 MM) MAXIMUM WHEN LOCATED 27 INCHES (685 MM) MINIMUM AND 80 INCHES (2030 MM) MAXIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND. WHERE A SIGN OR OTHER OBSTRUCTION IS MOUNTED BETWEEN POSTS OR PYLONS AND THE CLEAR DISTANCE BETWEEN THE POSTS OR PYLONS IS GREATER THAN 12 INCHES (305 MM), THE LOWEST EDGE OF SUCH SIGN OR OBSTRUCTION SHALL BE 27 INCHES (685 MM) MAXIMUM OR 80 INCHES (2030 MM) MINIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND.
EXCEPTION: THE SLOPING PORTIONS OF HANDRAILS SERVING STAIRS AND RAMPS SHALL NOT BE REQUIRED TO COMPLY WITH 307.3.
307.4 VERTICAL CLEARANCE. VERTICAL CLEARANCE SHALL BE 80 INCHES (2030 MM) HIGH MINIMUM. GUARDRAILS OR OTHER BARRIERS SHALL BE PROVIDED WHERE THE VERTICAL CLEARANCE IS LESS THAN 80 INCHES (2030 MM) HIGH. THE LEADING EDGE OF SUCH GUARDRAIL OR BARRIER SHALL BE LOCATED 27 INCHES (685 MM) MAXIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND.
EXCEPTION: DOOR CLOSERS AND DOOR STOPS SHALL BE PERMITTED TO BE 78 INCHES (1980 MM) MINIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND.

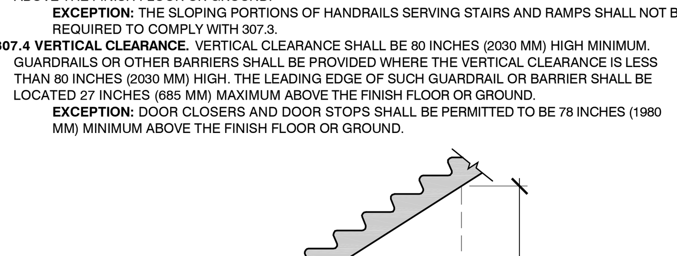


FIGURE 307.4 VERTICAL CLEARANCE

307.5 REQUIRED CLEAR WIDTH. PROTRUDING OBJECTS SHALL NOT REDUCE THE CLEAR WIDTH REQUIRED FOR ACCESSIBLE ROUTES.
308 REACH RANGES
ADVISORY 308.1 GENERAL. REFER TO ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS FOR DETAILED CHILDREN'S REACH RANGE REQUIREMENTS.
308.2 FORWARD REACH
308.2.1 UNOBSTRUCTED. WHERE A FORWARD REACH IS UNOBSTRUCTED, THE HIGH FORWARD REACH SHALL BE 48 INCHES (1220 MM) MAXIMUM AND THE LOW FORWARD REACH SHALL BE 15 INCHES (380 MM) MINIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND.
308.2.2 OBSTRUCTED HIGH REACH. WHERE A HIGH FORWARD REACH IS OVER AN OBSTRUCTION, THE CLEAR FLOOR SPACE SHALL EXTEND BENEATH THE ELEMENT FOR A DISTANCE NOT LESS THAN THE REQUIRED REACH DEPTH OVER THE OBSTRUCTION. THE HIGH FORWARD REACH SHALL BE 48 INCHES (1220 MM) MAXIMUM WHERE THE REACH DEPTH IS 20 INCHES (510 MM) MAXIMUM. WHERE THE REACH DEPTH EXCEEDS 20 INCHES (510 MM), THE HIGH FORWARD REACH SHALL BE 44 INCHES (1120 MM) MAXIMUM AND THE REACH DEPTH SHALL BE 25 INCHES (635 MM) MAXIMUM.

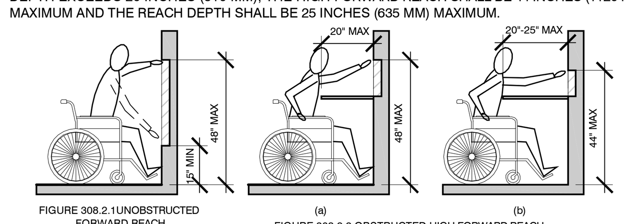


FIGURE 308.2.1UNOBSTRUCTED FORWARD REACH (a) (b)
FIGURE 308.2.2 OBSTRUCTED HIGH FORWARD REACH

308.3 SIDE REACH.
308.3.1 UNOBSTRUCTED. WHERE A CLEAR FLOOR OR GROUND SPACE ALLOWS A PARALLEL APPROACH TO AN ELEMENT AND THE SIDE REACH IS UNOBSTRUCTED, THE HIGH SIDE REACH SHALL BE 48 INCHES (1220 MM) MAXIMUM AND THE LOW SIDE REACH SHALL BE 15 INCHES (380 MM) MINIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND.
EXCEPTIONS:
1. AN OBSTRUCTION SHALL BE PERMITTED BETWEEN THE CLEAR FLOOR OR GROUND SPACE AND THE ELEMENT WHERE THE DEPTH OF THE OBSTRUCTION IS 10 INCHES (255 MM) MAXIMUM.
2. OPERABLE PARTS OF FUEL DISPENSERS SHALL BE PERMITTED TO BE 54 INCHES (1370 MM) MAXIMUM MEASURED FROM THE SURFACE OF THE VEHICULAR WAY WHERE FUEL DISPENSERS ARE INSTALLED ON EXISTING CURBS.

308.3.2 OBSTRUCTED HIGH REACH. WHERE A CLEAR FLOOR OR GROUND SPACE ALLOWS A PARALLEL APPROACH TO AN ELEMENT AND THE HIGH SIDE REACH IS OVER AN OBSTRUCTION, THE HEIGHT OF THE OBSTRUCTION SHALL BE 34 INCHES (865 MM) MAXIMUM AND THE DEPTH OF THE OBSTRUCTION SHALL BE 24 INCHES (610 MM) MAXIMUM. THE HIGH SIDE REACH SHALL BE 48 INCHES (1220 MM) MAXIMUM FOR A REACH DEPTH OF 10 INCHES (255 MM) MAXIMUM. WHERE THE REACH DEPTH EXCEEDS 10 INCHES (255 MM), THE HIGH SIDE REACH SHALL BE 46 INCHES (1170 MM) MAXIMUM FOR A REACH DEPTH OF 24 INCHES (610 MM) MAXIMUM.
EXCEPTIONS:
1. THE TOP OF WASHING MACHINES AND CLOTHES DRYERS SHALL BE PERMITTED TO BE 36 INCHES (915 MM) MAXIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR.
2. OPERABLE PARTS OF FUEL DISPENSERS SHALL BE PERMITTED TO BE 54 INCHES (1370 MM) MAXIMUM MEASURED FROM THE SURFACE OF THE VEHICULAR WAY WHERE FUEL DISPENSERS ARE INSTALLED ON EXISTING CURBS.

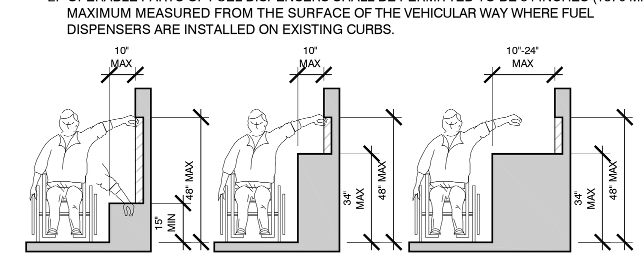


FIGURE 308.3.1 OBSTRUCTED SIDE (a) (b)
FIGURE 308.3.2 OBSTRUCTED HIGH SIDE REACH

309 OPERABLE PARTS
309.2 CLEAR FLOOR SPACE. A CLEAR FLOOR OR GROUND SPACE COMPLYING WITH 305 SHALL BE PROVIDED.
309.3 HEIGHT. OPERABLE PARTS SHALL BE PLACED WITHIN ONE OR MORE OF THE REACH RANGES SPECIFIED IN 308.
309.4 OPERATION. OPERABLE PARTS SHALL BE OPERABLE WITH ONE HAND AND SHALL NOT REQUIRE TIGHT GRASPING, PINCHING, OR TWISTING OF THE WRIST. THE FORCE REQUIRED TO ACTIVATE OPERABLE PARTS SHALL BE 5 POUNDS (22.2 N) MAXIMUM.
EXCEPTION: GAS PUMP NOZZLES SHALL NOT BE REQUIRED TO PROVIDE OPERABLE PARTS THAT HAVE AN ACTIVATING FORCE OF 5 POUNDS (22.2 N) MAXIMUM.

CHAPTER 4: ACCESSIBLE ROUTES

402 ACCESSIBLE ROUTES
402.2 COMPONENTS. ACCESSIBLE ROUTES SHALL CONSIST OF ONE OR MORE OF THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS: WALKING SURFACES WITH A RUNNING SLOPE NOT STEEPER THAN 1:20, DOORWAYS, RAMPS, CURB RAMPS EXCLUDING THE FLARED SIDES, ELEVATORS, AND PLATFORM LIFTS. ALL COMPONENTS OF AN ACCESSIBLE ROUTE SHALL COMPLY WITH THE APPLICABLE REQUIREMENTS OF CHAPTER 4.
ADVISORY 402.2 COMPONENTS. WALKING SURFACES MUST HAVE RUNNING SLOPES NOT STEEPER THAN 1:20, SEE 403.3. OTHER COMPONENTS OF ACCESSIBLE ROUTES, SUCH AS RAMPS (405) AND CURB RAMPS (406), ARE PERMITTED TO BE MORE STEEPLY SLOPED.
403 WALKING SURFACES
403.2 FLOOR OR GROUND SURFACE. FLOOR OR GROUND SURFACES SHALL COMPLY WITH 302.
403.3 SLOPE. THE RUNNING SLOPE OF WALKING SURFACES SHALL NOT BE STEEPER THAN 1:20. THE CROSS SLOPE OF WALKING SURFACES SHALL NOT BE STEEPER THAN 1:48.
403.4 CHANGES IN LEVEL. CHANGES IN LEVEL SHALL COMPLY WITH 303.
403.5 CLEARANCES. WALKING SURFACES SHALL PROVIDE CLEARANCES COMPLYING WITH 403.5.
EXCEPTION: WITHIN EMPLOYEE WORK AREAS, CLEARANCES ON COMMON USE CIRCULATION PATHS SHALL BE PERMITTED TO BE DECREASED BY WORK AREA EQUIPMENT PROVIDED THAT THE DECREASE IS ESSENTIAL TO THE FUNCTION OF THE WORK BEING PERFORMED.
403.5.1 CLEAR WIDTH. EXCEPT AS PROVIDED IN 403.5.2 AND 403.5.3, THE CLEAR WIDTH OF WALKING SURFACES SHALL BE 36 INCHES (915 MM) MINIMUM.
EXCEPTION: THE CLEAR WIDTH SHALL BE PERMITTED TO BE REDUCED TO 32 INCHES (815 MM) MINIMUM FOR A LENGTH OF 24 INCHES (610 MM) MAXIMUM PROVIDED THAT REDUCED WIDTH SEGMENTS ARE SEPARATED BY SEGMENTS THAT ARE 48 INCHES (1220 MM) LONG MINIMUM AND 36 INCHES (915 MM) WIDE MINIMUM.

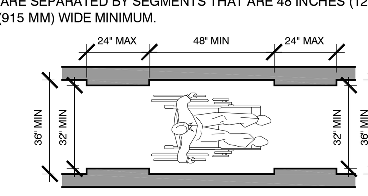


FIGURE 403.5.1CLEAR WIDTH OF AN ACCESSIBLE ROUTE

403.5.2 CLEAR WIDTH AT TURN. WHERE THE ACCESSIBLE ROUTE MAKES A 180 DEGREE TURN AROUND AN ELEMENT WHICH IS LESS THAN 48 INCHES (1220 MM) WIDE, CLEAR WIDTH SHALL BE 42 INCHES (1065 MM) MINIMUM APPROACHING THE TURN, 48 INCHES (1220 MM) MINIMUM AT THE TURN AND 42 INCHES (1065 MM) MINIMUM LEAVING THE TURN.
EXCEPTION: WHERE THE CLEAR WIDTH AT THE TURN IS 60 INCHES (1525 MM) MINIMUM COMPLIANCE WITH 403.5.2 SHALL NOT BE REQUIRED.

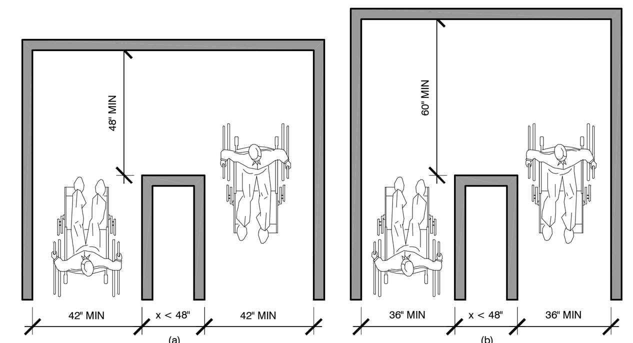


FIGURE 403.5.2 CLEAR WIDTH AT TURN (180 DEGREES)

403.5.3 PASSING SPACES. AN ACCESSIBLE ROUTE WITH A CLEAR WIDTH LESS THAN 60 INCHES (1525 MM) SHALL PROVIDE PASSING SPACES AT INTERVALS OF 200 FEET (61 M) MAXIMUM. PASSING SPACES SHALL BE EITHER: A SPACE 60 INCHES (1525 MM) MINIMUM BY 60 INCHES (1525 MM) MINIMUM; OR, AN INTERSECTION OF TWO WALKING SURFACES PROVIDING A T-SHAPED SPACE COMPLYING WITH 304.3.2 WHERE THE BASE AND ARMS OF THE T-SHAPED SPACE EXTEND 48 INCHES (1220 MM) MINIMUM BEYOND THE INTERSECTION.
403.6 HANDRAILS. WHERE HANDRAILS ARE PROVIDED ALONG WALKING SURFACES WITH RUNNING SLOPES NOT STEEPER THAN 1:20 THEY SHALL COMPLY WITH 505.
404 DOORS, DOORWAYS, AND GATES
404.2.3 CLEAR WIDTH. DOOR OPENINGS SHALL PROVIDE A CLEAR WIDTH OF 32 INCHES (815 MM) MINIMUM. CLEAR OPENINGS OF DOORWAYS WITH SWINGING DOORS SHALL BE MEASURED BETWEEN THE FACE OF THE DOOR AND THE STOP, WITH THE DOOR OPEN 90 DEGREES. OPENINGS MORE THAN 24 INCHES (610 MM) DEEP SHALL PROVIDE A CLEAR OPENING OF 36 INCHES (915 MM) MINIMUM. THERE SHALL BE NO PROJECTIONS INTO THE REQUIRED CLEAR OPENING WIDTH LOWER THAN 34 INCHES (865 MM) ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND. PROJECTIONS INTO THE CLEAR OPENING WIDTH BETWEEN 34 INCHES (865 MM) AND 80 INCHES (2030 MM) ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND SHALL NOT EXCEED 4 INCHES (100 MM).
EXCEPTIONS:
1. IN ALTERATIONS, A PROJECTION OF 5/8 INCH (16 MM) MAXIMUM INTO THE REQUIRED CLEAR WIDTH SHALL BE PERMITTED FOR THE LATCH SIDE STOP.
2. DOOR CLOSERS AND DOOR STOPS SHALL BE PERMITTED TO BE 78 INCHES (1980 MM) MINIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND.

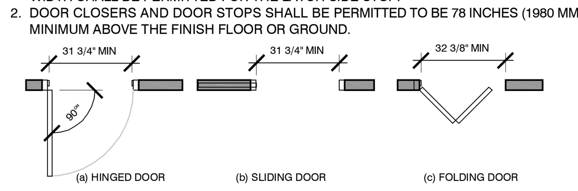


FIGURE 404.2.3 CLEAR WIDTH OF DOORWAYS

404.2.4 MANEUVERING CLEARANCES. MINIMUM MANEUVERING CLEARANCES AT DOORS AND GATES SHALL COMPLY WITH 404.2.4. MANEUVERING CLEARANCES SHALL EXTEND THE FULL WIDTH OF THE DOORWAY AND THE REQUIRED LATCH SIDE OR HINGE SIDE CLEARANCE.
EXCEPTION: ENTRY DOORS TO HOSPITAL PATIENT ROOMS SHALL NOT BE REQUIRED TO PROVIDE THE CLEARANCE BEYOND THE LATCH SIDE OF THE DOOR.
404.2.4.1 SWINGING DOORS AND GATES. SWINGING DOORS AND GATES SHALL HAVE MANEUVERING CLEARANCES COMPLYING WITH TABLE 404.2.4.1

TABLE 404.2.4.1 MANEUVERING CLEARANCE AT MANUAL SWINGING DOORS AND GATE

TYPE OF USE		MINIMUM MANEUVERING CLEARANCE	
APPROACH DIRECTION	DOOR OR GATE SIDE	PERPENDICULAR TO DOORWAY	PARALLEL TO DOORWAY (BEYOND LATCH SIDE UNLESS NOTED)
FROM FRONT	PULL	60 INCHES (1525 MM)	18 INCHES (455 MM)
FROM FRONT	PUSH	48 INCHES (1220 MM)	0 INCHES (0 MM)[1]
FROM HINGE SIDE	PULL	60 INCHES (1525 MM)	36 INCHES (915 MM)
FROM HINGE SIDE	PULL	54 INCHES (1370 MM)	42 INCHES (1065 MM)
FROM HINGE SIDE	PUSH	42 INCHES (1065 MM)[2]	22 INCHES (560 MM)[3]
FROM LATCH SIDE	PULL	48 INCHES (1220 MM)[4]	24 INCHES (610 MM)
FROM LATCH SIDE	PUSH	42 INCHES (1065 MM)[4]	24 INCHES (610 MM)

1. ADD 12 INCHES (305 MM) IF CLOSER AND LATCH ARE PROVIEDED.
2. ADD 6 INCHES (150 MM) IF CLOSER AND LATCH ARE PROVIDED.
3. BEYOND HINGE SIDE.
4. ADD 6 INCHES (150 MM) IF CLOSER IS PROVIDED.

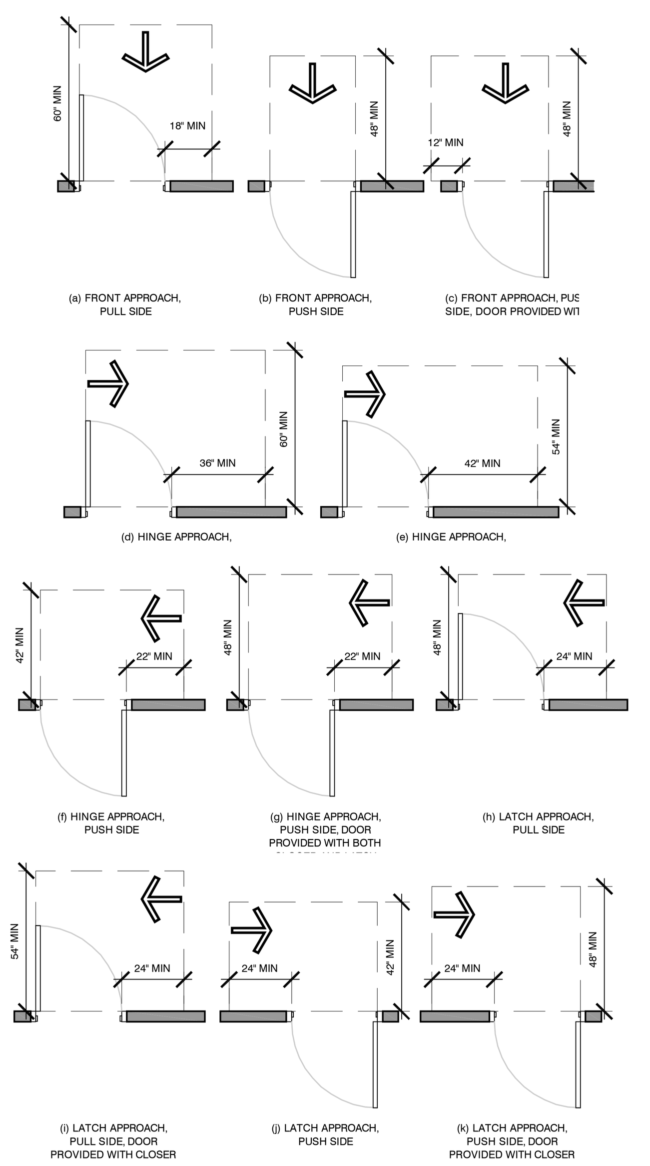


FIGURE 404.2.4.1 MANEUVERING CLEARANCES AT MANUAL SWINGING DOORS AND GATES

404.2.4.2 DOORWAYS WITHOUT DOORS OR GATES, SLIDING DOORS, AND FOLDING DOORS . DOORWAYS LESS THAN 36 INCHES (915 MM) WIDE WITHOUT DOORS OR GATES, SLIDING DOORS, OR FOLDING DOORS SHALL HAVE MANEUVERING CLEARANCES COMPLYING WITH TABLE 404.2.4.2.

TABLE 404.2.4.2 MANEUVERING CLEARANCE AT DOORWAYS WITHOUT DOORS OR GATES, MANUAL SLIDE DOORS AND MANUAL FOLDING DOORS

	MINIMUM MANEUVERING CLEARANCE	
APPROACH DIRECTION	PERPENDICULAR TO DOORWAY	PARALLEL TO DOORWAY (BEYOND STOP/LATCH SIDE UNLESS NOTED)
FROM FRONT	48 INCHES (1220 MM)	0 INCHES (0 MM)
FROM SIDE[1]	42 INCHES (1065 MM)	0 INCHES (0 MM)
FROM POCKET/HINGE SIDE	42 INCHES (1065 MM)	22 INCHES (560 MM)[2]
FROM STOP/LATCH SIDE	42 INCHES (1065 MM)	24 INCHES (610 MM)

1. DOORWAY WITH NO DOOR ONLY.
2. BEYOND POCKET/HINGE SIDE.

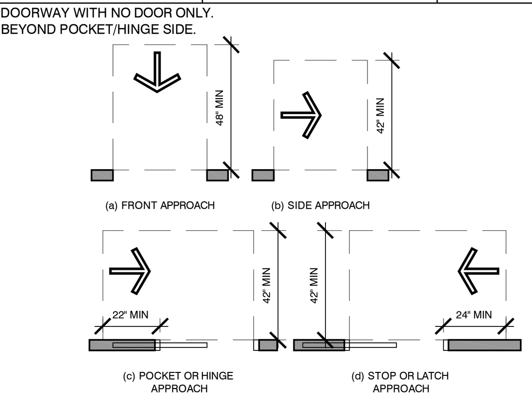
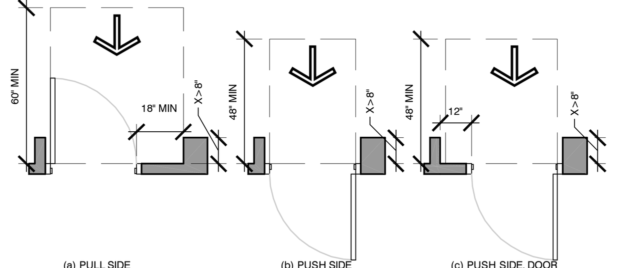


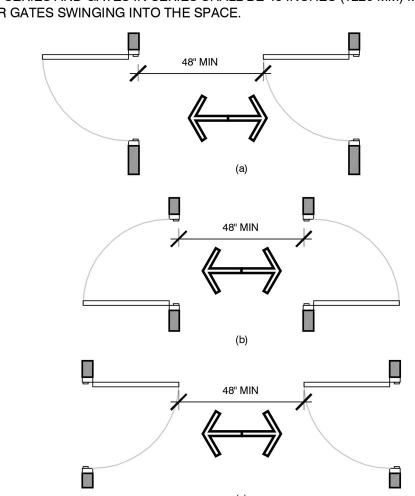
FIGURE 404.2.4.2 MANEUVERING CLEARANCES AT DOORWAYS WITHOUT DOORS, SLIDING DOORS, GATES, AND FOLDING DOORS

404.2.4.3 RECESSED DOORS AND GATES. MANEUVERING CLEARANCES FOR FORWARD APPROACH SHALL BE PROVIDED WHEN ANY OBSTRUCTION WITHIN 18 INCHES (455 MM) OF THE LATCH SIDE OF A DOORWAY PROJECTS MORE THAN 8 INCHES (205 MM) BEYOND THE FACE OF THE DOOR, MEASURED PERPENDICULAR TO THE FACE OF THE DOOR OR GATE.
ADVISORY 404.2.4.3 RECESSED DOORS AND GATES. A DOOR CAN BE RECESSED DUE TO WALL THICKNESS OR BECAUSE OF THE PLACEMENT OF CASEWORK AND OTHER FIXED ELEMENTS ADJACENT TO THE DOORWAY. THIS PROVISION MUST BE APPLIED WHEREVER DOORS ARE RECESSED.



404.2.4.4 FLOOR OR GROUND SURFACE. FLOOR OR GROUND SURFACE WITHIN REQUIRED MANEUVERING CLEARANCES SHALL COMPLY WITH 302. CHANGES IN LEVEL ARE NOT PERMITTED.
EXCEPTIONS:
1. SLOPES NOT STEEPER THAN 1:48 SHALL BE PERMITTED.
2. CHANGES IN LEVEL AT THRESHOLDS COMPLYING WITH 404.2.5 SHALL BE PERMITTED.

404.2.5 THRESHOLDS. THRESHOLDS, IF PROVIDED AT DOORWAYS, SHALL BE 1/2 INCH (13 MM) HIGH MAXIMUM. RAISED THRESHOLDS AND CHANGES IN LEVEL AT DOORWAYS SHALL COMPLY WITH 302 AND 303.
EXCEPTION: EXISTING OR ALTERED THRESHOLDS 3/4 INCH (19 MM) HIGH MAXIMUM THAT HAVE A BEVELED EDGE ON EACH SIDE WITH A SLOPE NOT STEEPER THAN 1:2 SHALL NOT BE REQUIRED TO COMPLY WITH 404.2.5.
404.2.6 DOORS IN SERIES AND GATES IN SERIES. THE DISTANCE BETWEEN TWO HINGED OR PIVOTED DOORS IN SERIES AND GATES IN SERIES SHALL BE 48 INCHES (1220 MM) MINIMUM PLUS THE WIDTH OF DOORS OR GATES SWINGING INTO THE SPACE.



404.2.7 DOOR AND GATE HARDWARE. HANDLES, PULLS, LATCHES, LOCKS, AND OTHER OPERABLE PARTS ON DOORS AND GATES SHALL COMPLY WITH 309.4. OPERABLE PARTS OF SUCH HARDWARE SHALL BE 34 INCHES (865 MM) MINIMUM AND 48 INCHES (1220 MM) MAXIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND. WHERE SLIDING DOORS ARE IN THE FULLY OPEN POSITION, OPERATING HARDWARE SHALL BE EXPOSED AND USABLE FROM BOTH SIDES.
EXCEPTIONS:
1. EXISTING LOCKS SHALL BE PERMITTED IN ANY LOCATION AT EXISTING GLAZED DOORS WITHOUT STILES, EXISTING OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS OR GRILLES, AND SIMILAR EXISTING DOORS OR GRILLES THAT ARE DESIGNED WITH LOCKS THAT ARE ACTIVATED ONLY AT THE TOP OR BOTTOM RAIL.
2. ACCESS GATES IN BARRIER WALLS AND FENCES PROTECTING POOLS, SPAS, AND HOT TUBS SHALL BE PERMITTED TO HAVE OPERABLE PARTS OF THE RELEASE OF LATCH ON SELF-LATCHING DEVICES AT 54 INCHES (1370 MM) MAXIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND PROVIDED THE SELF-LATCHING DEVICES ARE NOT ALSO SELF-LOCKING DEVICES AND OPERATED BY MEANS OF A KEY, ELECTRONIC OPENER, OR INTEGRAL COMBINATION LOCK.

404.2.8.1 DOOR CLOSERS AND GATE CLOSERS. DOOR CLOSERS AND GATE CLOSERS SHALL BE ADJUSTED SO THAT FROM AN OPEN POSITION OF 90 DEGREES, THE TIME REQUIRED TO MOVE THE DOOR TO A POSITION OF 12 DEGREES FROM THE LATCH IS 5 SECONDS MINIMUM.
404.2.8.2 SPRING HINGES. DOOR AND GATE SPRING HINGES SHALL BE ADJUSTED SO THAT FROM THE OPEN POSITION OF 70 DEGREES, THE DOOR OR GATE SHALL MOVE TO THE CLOSED POSITION IN 1.5 SECONDS MINIMUM.
404.2.9 DOOR AND GATE OPENING FORCE. FIRE DOORS SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM OPENING FORCE ALLOWABLE BY THE APPROPRIATE ADMINISTRATIVE AUTHORITY. THE FORCE FOR PUSHING OR PULLING OPEN A DOOR OR GATE OTHER THAN FIRE DOORS SHALL BE AS FOLLOWS:
1. INTERIOR HINGED DOORS AND GATES: 5 POUNDS (22.2 N) MAXIMUM.
2. SLIDING OR FOLDING DOORS: 5 POUNDS (22.2 N) MAXIMUM.

THESE FORCES DO NOT APPLY TO THE FORCE REQUIRED TO RETRACT LATCH BOLTS OR DISENGAGE OTHER DEVICES THAT HOLD THE DOOR OR GATE IN A CLOSED POSITION.

404.2.10 DOOR AND GATE SURFACES. SWINGING DOOR AND GATE SURFACES WITHIN 10 INCHES (255 MM) OF THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND MEASURED VERTICALLY SHALL HAVE A SMOOTH SURFACE ON THE PUSH SIDE EXTENDING THE FULL WIDTH OF THE DOOR OR GATE. PARTS CREATING HORIZONTAL OR VERTICAL JOINTS IN THESE SURFACES SHALL BE WITHIN 1/16 INCH (1.6 MM) OF THE SAME PLANE AS THE OTHER. CAVITIES CREATED BY ADDED KICK PLATES SHALL BE CAPPED.
EXCEPTIONS:
1. SLIDING DOORS SHALL NOT BE REQUIRED TO COMPLY WITH 404.2.10.
2. TEMPERED GLASS DOORS WITHOUT STILES AND HAVING A BOTTOM RAIL OR SHOE WITH THE TOP LEADING EDGE TAPERED AT 60 DEGREES MINIMUM FROM THE HORIZONTAL SHALL NOT BE REQUIRED TO MEET THE 10 INCH (255 MM) BOTTOM SMOOTH SURFACE HEIGHT REQUIREMENT.
3. DOORS AND GATES THAT DO NOT EXTEND TO WITHIN 10 INCHES (255 MM) OF THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND SHALL NOT BE REQUIRED TO COMPLY WITH 404.2.10.
4. EXISTING DOORS AND GATES WITHOUT SMOOTH SURFACES WITHIN 10 INCHES (255 MM) OF THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND SHALL NOT BE REQUIRED TO PROVIDE SMOOTH SURFACES COMPLYING WITH 404.2.10 PROVIDED THAT IF ADDED KICK PLATES ARE INSTALLED, CAVITIES CREATED BY SUCH KICK PLATES ARE CAPPED.

404.2.11 VISION LIGHTS. DOORS, GATES, AND SIDE LIGHTS ADJACENT TO DOORS OR GATES, CONTAINING ONE OR MORE GLAZING PANELS THAT PERMIT VIEWING THROUGH THE PANELS SHALL HAVE THE BOTTOM OF AT LEAST ONE GLAZED PANEL LOCATED 43 INCHES (1090 MM) MAXIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR.
405 RAMPS
405.2 SLOPE. RAMP RUNS SHALL HAVE A RUNNING SLOPE NOT STEEPER THAN 1:12.
EXCEPTION: IN EXISTING SITES, BUILDINGS, AND FACILITIES, RAMPS SHALL BE PERMITTED TO HAVE RUNNING SLOPES STEEPER THAN 1:12 COMPLYING WITH TABLE 405.2 WHERE SUCH SLOPES ARE NECESSARY DUE TO SPACE LIMITATIONS.

TABLE 405.2 MAXIMUM RAMP SLOPE AND RISE FOR EXISTING SITE, BUILDINGS, AND FACILITIES

SLOPE[1]	MAXIMUM RISE
STEEPER THAN 1:10 BUT NOT STEEPER THAN 1:8	3 INCHES (75 MM)
STEEPER THAN 1:12 BUT NOT STEEPER THAN 1:10	6 INCHES (150 MM)

1. A SLOPE STEEPER THAN 1:8 IS PROHIBITED.

ADVISORY 405.2 SLOPE. TO ACCOMMODATE THE WIDEST RANGE OF USERS, PROVIDE RAMPS WITH THE LEAST POSSIBLE RUNNING SLOPE AND, WHEREVER POSSIBLE, ACCOMPANY RAMPS WITH STAIRS FOR USE BY THOSE INDIVIDUALS FOR WHOM DISTANCE PRESENTS A GREAT BARRIER THAN STEPS, E.G. PEOPLE WITH HEART DISEASE OR LIMITED STAMINA.
405.3 CROSS SLOPE. CROSS SLOPE OF RAMP RUNS SHALL NOT BE STEEPER THAN 1:48.
405.4 FLOOR OR GROUND SURFACES. FLOOR OR GROUND SURFACES OF RAMP RUNS SHALL COMPLY WITH 302. CHANGES IN LEVEL OTHER THAN THE RUNNING SLOPE AND CROSS SLOPE ARE NOT PERMITTED ON RAMP RUNS.
405.5 CLEAR WIDTH. THE CLEAR WIDTH OF A RAMP RUN AND, WHERE HANDRAILS ARE PROVIDED, THE CLEAR WIDTH BETWEEN HANDRAILS SHALL BE 36 INCHES (915 MM) MINIMUM.
EXCEPTION: WITHIN EMPLOYEE WORK AREAS, THE REQUIRED CLEAR WIDTH OF RAMPS THAT ARE A PART OF COMMON USE CIRCULATION PATHS SHALL BE PERMITTED TO BE DECREASED BY WORK AREA EQUIPMENT PROVIDED THAT THE DECREASE IS ESSENTIAL TO THE FUNCTION OF THE WORK BEING PERFORMED.
405.6 RISE. THE RISE FOR ANY RAMP RUN SHALL BE 30 INCHES (760 MM) MAXIMUM.
405.7 LANDINGS. RAMPS SHALL HAVE LANDINGS AT THE TOP AND THE BOTTOM OF EACH RAMP RUN. LANDINGS SHALL COMPLY WITH 405.7.

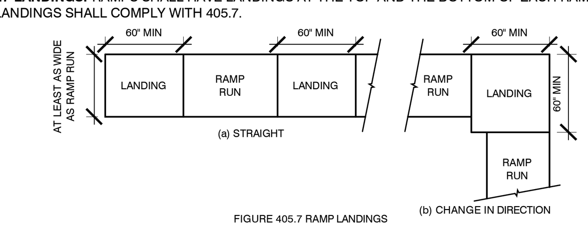


FIGURE 405.7 RAMP LANDINGS

405.7.1 SLOPE. LANDINGS SHALL COMPLY WITH 302. CHANGES IN LEVEL ARE NOT PERMITTED.
EXCEPTION: SLOPES NOT STEEPER THAN 1:48 SHALL BE PERMITTED.
405.7.2 WIDTH. THE LANDING CLEAR WIDTH SHALL BE AT LEAST AS WIDE AS THE WIDEST RAMP RUN LEADING TO THE LANDING.
405.7.3 LENGTH. THE LANDING CLEAR LENGTH SHALL BE 60 INCHES (1525 MM) LONG MINIMUM.
405.7.4 CHANGE IN DIRECTION. RAMPS THAT CHANGE DIRECTION BETWEEN RUNS AT LANDINGS SHALL HAVE A CLEAR LANDING 60 INCHES (1525 MM) MINIMUM BY 60 INCHES (1525 MM) MINIMUM.
405.7.5 DOORWAYS. WHERE DOORWAYS ARE LOCATED ADJACENT TO A RAMP LANDING, MANEUVERING CLEARANCES REQUIRED BY 404.2.4 AND 404.3.2 SHALL BE PERMITTED TO OVERLAP THE REQUIRED LANDING AREA.
405.8 HANDRAILS. RAMP RUNS WITH A RISE GREATER THAN 6 INCHES (150 MM) SHALL HAVE HANDRAILS COMPLYING WITH 505.
EXCEPTION: WITHIN EMPLOYEE WORK AREAS, HANDRAILS SHALL NOT BE REQUIRED WHERE RAMPS THAT ARE PART OF COMMON USE CIRCULATION PATHS ARE DESIGNED TO PERMIT THE INSTALLATION OF HANDRAILS COMPLYING WITH 505. RAMPS NOT SUBJECT TO THE EXCEPTION TO 405.5 SHALL BE DESIGNED TO MAINTAIN A 36 INCH (915 MM) MINIMUM CLEAR WIDTH WHEN HANDRAILS ARE INSTALLED.
405.9 EDGE PROTECTION. EDGE PROTECTION COMPLYING WITH 405.9.1 OR 405.9.2 SHALL BE PROVIDED ON EACH SIDE OF RAMP RUNS AND AT EACH SIDE OF RAMP LANDINGS.
EXCEPTIONS:
1. EDGE PROTECTION SHALL NOT BE REQUIRED ON RAMPS THAT ARE NOT REQUIRED TO HAVE HANDRAILS AND HAVE SIDES COMPLYING WITH 406.3.
2. EDGE PROTECTION SHALL NOT BE REQUIRED ON THE SIDES OF RAMP LANDINGS SERVING AN ADJOINING RAMP RUN OR STAIRWAY.
3. EDGE PROTECTION SHALL NOT BE REQUIRED ON THE SIDES OF RAMP LANDINGS HAVING A VERTICAL DROP-OFF OF 1/2 INCH (13 MM) MAXIMUM WITHIN 10 INCHES (255 MM) HORIZONTALLY OF THE MINIMUM LANDING AREA SPECIFIED IN 405.7.

405.9.1 EXTENDED FLOOR OR GROUND SURFACE. THE FLOOR OR GROUND SURFACE OF THE RAMP RUN OR LANDING SHALL EXTEND 12 INCHES (305 MM) MINIMUM BEYOND THE INSIDE FACE OF A HANDRAIL COMPLYING WITH 505.
405.9.2 CURB OR BARRIER. A CURB OR BARRIER SHALL BE PROVIDED THAT PREVENTS THE PASSAGE OF A 4 INCH (100 MM) DIAMETER SPHERE, WHERE ANY PORTION OF THE SPHERE IS WITHIN 4 INCHES (100 MM) OF THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND SURFACE.

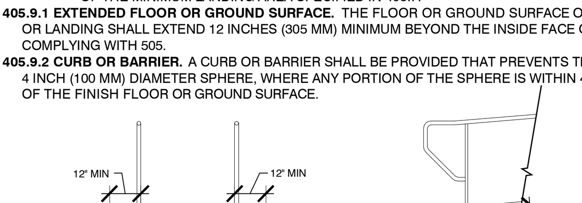


FIGURE 405.9.1 EXTENDED FLOOR OR GROUND SURFACE EDGE PROTECTION FIGURE 405.9.2 CURB OR BARRIER EDGE PROTECTION

405.10 WET CONDITIONS. LANDINGS SUBJECT TO WET CONDITIONS SHALL BE DESIGNED TO PREVENT THE ACCUMULATION OF WATER.
406 CURB RAMPS
406.2 COUNTER SLOPE. COUNTER SLOPES OF ADJOINING GUTTERS AND ROAD SURFACES IMMEDIATELY ADJACENT TO THE CURB RAMP SHALL NOT BE STEEPER THAN 1:20. THE ADJACENT SURFACES AT TRANSITIONS AT CURB RAMPS TO WALKS, GUTTERS, AND STREETS SHALL BE AT THE SAME LEVEL.
406.3 SIDES OF CURB RAMPS. WHERE PROVIDED, CURB RAMP FLARES SHALL NOT BE STEEPER THAN 1:10.

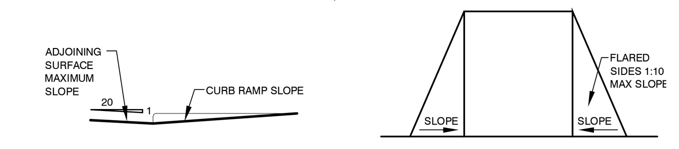


FIGURE 406.2 COUNTER SLOPE OF SURFACES

406.4 LANDINGS. LANDINGS SHALL BE PROVIDED AT THE TOPS OF CURB RAMPS. THE LANDING CLEAR LENGTH SHALL BE 36 INCHES (915 MM) MINIMUM. THE LANDING CLEAR WIDTH SHALL BE AT LEAST AS WIDE AS THE CURB RAMP, EXCLUDING FLARED SIDES, LEADING TO THE LANDING.
EXCEPTION: IN ALTERATIONS, WHERE THERE IS NO LANDING AT THE TOP OF CURB RAMPS, CURB RAMP FLARES SHALL BE PROVIDED AND SHALL NOT BE STEEPER THAN 1:12.

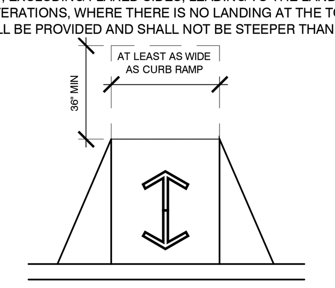


FIGURE 406.4 LANDING AT THE TOP OF CURB RAMPS

406.5 LOCATION. CURB RAMPS AND THE FLARED SIDES OF CURB RAMPS SHALL BE LOCATED SO THAT THEY DO NOT PROJECT INTO VEHICULAR TRAFFIC LANES, PARKING SPACES, OR PARKING ACCESS AISLES. CURB RAMPS AT MARKED CROSSINGS SHALL BE WHOLLY CONTAINED WITHIN THE MARKINGS, EXCLUDING ANY FLARED SIDES.
406.6 DIAGONAL CURB RAMPS. DIAGONAL OR CORNER TYPE CURB RAMPS WITH RETURNED CURBS OR OTHER WELL-DEFINED EDGES SHALL HAVE THE EDGES PARALLEL TO THE DIRECTION OF PEDESTRIAN FLOW. THE BOTTOM OF DIAGONAL CURB RAMPS SHALL HAVE A CLEAR SPACE 48 INCHES (1220 MM) MINIMUM OUTSIDE ACTIVE TRAFFIC LANES OF THE ROADWAY. DIAGONAL CURB RAMPS PROVIDED AT MARKED CROSSINGS SHALL PROVIDE THE 48 INCHES (1220 MM) MINIMUM CLEAR SPACE WITHIN THE MARKINGS. DIAGONAL CURB RAMPS WITH FLARED SIDES SHALL HAVE A SEGMENT OF CURB 24 INCHES (610 MM) LONG MINIMUM LOCATED ON EACH SIDE OF THE CURB RAMP AND WITHIN THE MARKED CROSSING.

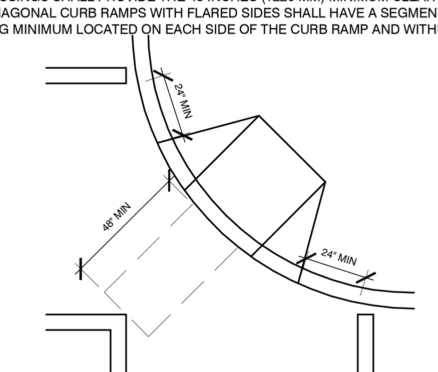


FIGURE 406.6 DIAGONAL OR CORNER TYPE CURB RAMPS

406.7 ISLANDS. RAISED ISLANDS IN CROSSINGS SHALL BE CUT THROUGH LEVEL WITH THE STREET OR HAVE CURB RAMPS AT BOTH SIDES. EACH CURB RAMP SHALL HAVE A LEVEL AREA 48 INCHES (1220 MM) LONG MINIMUM BY 36 INCHES (915 MM) WIDE MINIMUM AT THE TOP OF THE CURB RAMP IN THE PART OF THE ISLAND INTERSECTED BY THE CROSSINGS. EACH 48 INCH (1220 MM) MINIMUM BY 36 INCH (915 MM) MINIMUM AREA SHALL BE ORIENTED SO THAT THE 48 INCH (1220 MM) MINIMUM LENGTH IS IN THE DIRECTION OF THE RUNNING SLOPE OF THE CURB RAMP IT SERVES. THE 48 INCH (1220 MM) MINIMUM BY 36 INCH (915 MM) MINIMUM AREAS AND THE ACCESSIBLE ROUTE SHALL BE PERMITTED TO OVERLAP.

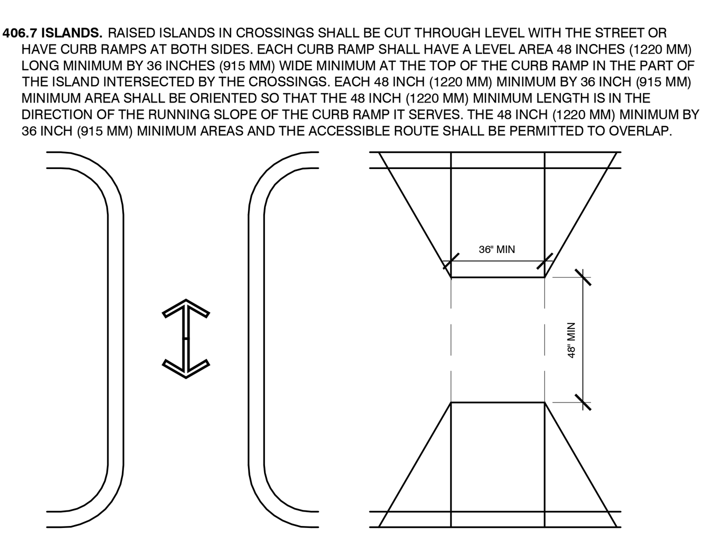


FIGURE 406.7 ISLAND IN CROSSINGS

407 ELEVATORS - REFER TO ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS FOR DETAILED REQUIREMENTS
408 LIMITED-USE/LIMITED-APPLICATION ELEVATORS - REFER TO ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS FOR DETAILED REQUIREMENTS
409 PRIVATE RESIDENCE ELEVATORS - REFER TO ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS FOR DETAILED REQUIREMENTS
410 PLATFORM LIFTS - REFER TO ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS FOR DETAILED REQUIREMENTS

CHAPTER 5: GENERAL SITE AND BUILDING ELEMENTS

502 PARKING SPACES
502.1 GENERAL. CAR AND VAN PARKING SPACES SHALL COMPLY WITH 502. WHERE PARKING SPACES ARE MARKED WITH LINES, WIDTH MEASUREMENTS OF PARKING SPACES AND ACCESS AISLES SHALL BE MADE FROM THE CENTERLINE OF THE MARKINGS.
EXCEPTION: WHERE PARKING SPACES OR ACCESS AISLES ARE NOT ADJACENT TO ANOTHER PARKING SPACE OR ACCESS AISLE, MEASUREMENTS SHALL BE PERMITTED TO INCLUDE THE FULL WIDTH OF THE LINE DEFINING THE PARKING SPACE OR ACCESS AISLE.
502.2 VEHICLE SPACES. CAR PARKING SPACES SHALL BE 96 INCHES (2440 MM) WIDE MINIMUM AND VAN PARKING SPACES SHALL BE 132 INCHES (3350 MM) WIDE MINIMUM, SHALL BE MARKED TO DEFINE THE WIDTH, AND SHALL HAVE AN ADJACENT ACCESS AISLE COMPLYING WITH 502.3.
EXCEPTION: VAN PARKING SPACES SHALL BE PERMITTED TO BE 96 INCHES (2440 MM) WIDE MINIMUM WHERE THE ACCESS AISLE IS 96 INCHES (2440 MM) WIDE MINIMUM.
502.3 ACCESS AISLE. ACCESS AISLES SERVING PARKING SPACES SHALL COMPLY WITH 502.3. ACCESS AISLES SHALL ADJOIN AN ACCESSIBLE ROUTE. TWO PARKING SPACES SHALL BE PERMITTED TO SHARE A COMMON ACCESS AISLE.
ADVISORY 502.3 ACCESS AISLE. ACCESSIBLE ROUTES MUST CONNECT PARKING SPACES TO ACCESSIBLE ENTRANCES. IN PARKING FACILITIES WHERE THE ACCESSIBLE ROUTE MUST CROSS VEHICULAR TRAFFIC LANES, MARKED CROSSINGS ENHANCE PEDESTRIAN SAFETY, PARTICULARLY FOR PEOPLE USING WHEELCHAIRS AND OTHER MOBILITY AIDS. WHERE POSSIBLE, IT IS PREFERABLE THAT THE ACCESSIBLE ROUTE NOT PASS BEHIND PARKED VEHICLES.
502.3.1 WIDTH. ACCESS AISLES SERVING CAR AND VAN PARKING SPACES SHALL BE 60 INCHES (1525 MM) WIDE MINIMUM.
502.3.2 LENGTH. ACCESS AISLES SHALL EXTEND THE FULL LENGTH OF THE PARKING SPACES THEY SERVE.
502.3.3 MARKING. ACCESS AISLES SHALL BE MARKED SO AS TO DISCOURAGE PARKING IN THEM.
ADVISORY 502.3.3 MARKING. THE METHOD AND COLOR OF MARKING ARE NOT SPECIFIED BY THESE REQUIREMENTS BUT MAY BE ADDRESSED BY STATE OR LOCAL LAWS OR REGULATIONS. BECAUSE THESE REQUIREMENTS PERMIT THE VAN ACCESS AISLE TO BE AS WIDE AS A PARKING SPACE, IT IS IMPORTANT THAT THE AISLE BE CLEARLY MARKED.
502.3.4 LOCATION. ACCESS AISLES SHALL NOT OVERLAP THE VEHICULAR WAY. ACCESS AISLES SHALL BE PERMITTED TO BE PLACED ON EITHER SIDE OF THE PARKING SPACE EXCEPT FOR ANGLED VAN PARKING SPACES WHICH SHALL HAVE ACCESS AISLES LOCATED ON THE PASSENGER SIDE OF THE PARKING SPACES.
ADVISORY 502.3.4 LOCATION. WHEELCHAIR LIFTS TYPICALLY ARE INSTALLED ON THE PASSENGER SIDE OF VANS. MANY DRIVERS, ESPECIALLY THOSE WHO OPERATE VANS, FIND IT MORE DIFFICULT TO BACK INTO PARKING SPACES THAN TO BACK OUT INTO COMPARATIVELY UNRESTRICTED VEHICULAR LANES. FOR THIS REASON, WHERE A VAN AND CAR SHARE AN ACCESS AISLE, CONSIDER LOCATING THE VAN SPACE SO THAT THE ACCESS AISLE IS ON THE PASSENGER SIDE OF THE VAN SPACE.
502.4 FLOOR OR GROUND SURFACES. PARKING SPACES AND ACCESS AISLES SERVING THEM SHALL COMPLY WITH 302. ACCESS AISLES SHALL BE AT THE SAME LEVEL AS THE PARKING SPACES THEY SERVE. CHANGES IN LEVEL ARE NOT PERMITTED.
EXCEPTION: SLOPES NOT STEEPER THAN 1:48 SHALL BE PERMITTED.
ADVISORY 502.4 FLOOR OR GROUND SURFACES. ACCESS AISLES ARE REQUIRED TO BE NEARLY LEVEL IN ALL DIRECTIONS TO PROVIDE A SURFACE FOR WHEELCHAIR TRANSFER TO AND FROM VEHICLES. THE EXCEPTION ALLOWS SUFFICIENT SLOPE FOR DRAINAGE. BUILT-UP CURB RAMPS ARE NOT PERMITTED TO PROJECT INTO ACCESS AISLES AND PARKING SPACES BECAUSE THEY WOULD CREATE SLOPES GREATER THAN 1:48.
502.5 VERTICAL CLEARANCE. PARKING SPACES FOR VANS AND ACCESS AISLES AND VEHICULAR ROUTES SERVING THEM SHALL PROVIDE A VERTICAL CLEARANCE OF 98 INCHES (2490 MM) MINIMUM.
ADVISORY 502.5 VERTICAL CLEARANCE. SIGNS PROVIDED AT ENTRANCES TO PARKING FACILITIES INFORMING DRIVERS OF CLEARANCES AND THE LOCATION OF VAN ACCESSIBLE PARKING SPACES CAN PROVIDE USEFUL CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE.
502.6 IDENTIFICATION. PARKING SPACE IDENTIFICATION SIGNS SHALL INCLUDE THE INTERNATIONAL SYMBOL OF ACCESSIBILITY COMPLYING WITH 703.7.2.1. SIGNS IDENTIFYING VAN PARKING SPACES SHALL CONTAIN THE DESIGNATION "VAN ACCESSIBLE." SIGNS SHALL BE 60 INCHES (1525 MM) MINIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND SURFACE MEASURED TO THE BOTTOM OF THE SIGN.
ADVISORY 502.6 IDENTIFICATION. THE REQUIRED "VAN ACCESSIBLE" DESIGNATION IS INTENDED TO BE INFORMATIVE, NOT RESTRICTIVE, IN IDENTIFYING THOSE SPACES THAT ARE BETTER SUITED FOR VAN USE. ENFORCEMENT OF MOTOR VEHICLE LAWS, INCLUDING PARKING PRIVILEGES, IS A LOCAL MATTER.
502.7 RELATIONSHIP TO ACCESSIBLE ROUTES. PARKING SPACES AND ACCESS AISLES SHALL BE DESIGNED SO THAT CARS AND VANS, WHEN PARKED, CANNOT OBSTRUCT THE REQUIRED CLEAR WIDTH OF ADJACENT ACCESSIBLE ROUTES.
ADVISORY 502.7 RELATIONSHIP TO ACCESSIBLE ROUTES. WHEEL STOPS ARE AN EFFECTIVE WAY TO PREVENT VEHICLE OVERHANGS FROM REDUCING THE CLEAR WIDTH OF ACCESSIBLE ROUTES.

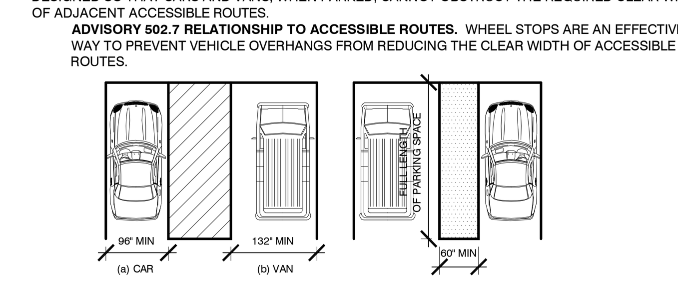


FIGURE 502.2 VEHICLE FIGURE 502.3 PARKING

503 PASSENGER LOADING ZONES
503.2 VEHICLE PULL-UP SPACE. PASSENGER LOADING ZONES SHALL PROVIDE A VEHICULAR PULL-UP SPACE 96 INCHES (2440 MM) WIDE MINIMUM AND 20 FEET (6100 MM) LONG MINIMUM.
503.3 ACCESS AISLE. PASSENGER LOADING ZONES SHALL PROVIDE ACCESS AISLES COMPLYING WITH 503 ADJACENT TO THE VEHICLE PULL-UP SPACE. ACCESS AISLES SHALL ADJOIN AN ACCESSIBLE ROUTE AND SHALL NOT OVERLAP THE VEHICULAR WAY.
503.3.1 WIDTH. ACCESS AISLES SERVING VEHICLE PULL-UP SPACES SHALL BE 60 INCHES (1525 MM) WIDE MINIMUM.
503.3.2 LENGTH. ACCESS AISLES SHALL EXTEND THE FULL LENGTH OF THE VEHICLE PULL-UP SPACES THEY SERVE.
503.3.3 MARKING. ACCESS AISLES SHALL BE MARKED SO AS TO DISCOURAGE PARKING IN THEM.

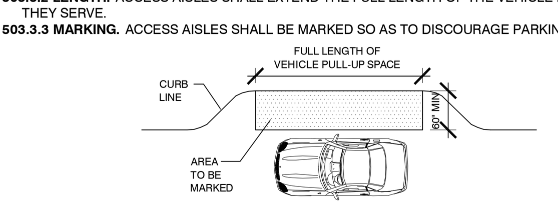
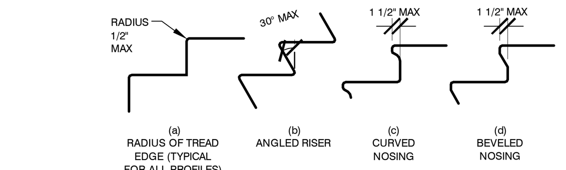


FIGURE 503.3 PASSENGER LOADING ZONE ACCESS AISLE

503.4 FLOOR AND GROUND SURFACES. VEHICLE PULL-UP SPACES AND ACCESS AISLES SERVING THEM SHALL COMPLY WITH 302. ACCESS AISLES SHALL BE AT THE SAME LEVEL AS THE VEHICLE PULL-UP SPACE THEY SERVE. CHANGES IN LEVEL ARE NOT PERMITTED.
EXCEPTION: SLOPES NOT STEEPER THAN 1:48 SHALL BE PERMITTED.
503.5 VERTICAL CLEARANCE. VEHICLE PULL-UP SPACES, ACCESS AISLES SERVING THEM, AND A VEHICULAR ROUTE FROM AN ENTRANCE TO THE PASSENGER LOADING ZONE, AND FROM THE PASSENGER LOADING ZONE TO A VEHICULAR EXIT SHALL PROVIDE A VERTICAL CLEARANCE OF 114 INCHES (2895 MM) MINIMUM.
504 STAIRWAYS
504.1 GENERAL. STAIRS SHALL COMPLY WITH 504.
504.2 TREADS AND RISERS. ALL STEPS ON A FLIGHT OF STAIRS SHALL HAVE UNIFORM RISER HEIGHTS AND UNIFORM TREAD DEPTHS. RISERS SHALL BE 4 INCHES (100 MM) HIGH MINIMUM AND 7 INCHES (180 MM) HIGH MAXIMUM. TREADS SHALL BE 11 INCHES (280 MM) DEEP MINIMUM.
504.3 OPEN RISERS. OPEN RISERS ARE NOT PERMITTED.
504.4 TREAD SURFACE. STAIR TREADS SHALL COMPLY WITH 302. CHANGES IN LEVEL ARE NOT PERMITTED.
EXCEPTION: TREADS SHALL BE PERMITTED TO HAVE A SLOPE NOT STEEPER THAN 1:48.
ADVISORY 504.4 TREAD SURFACE. CONSIDER PROVIDING VISUAL CONTRAST ON TREAD NOSINGS, OR AT THE LEADING EDGES OF TREADS WITHOUT NOSINGS, SO THAT STAIR TREADS ARE MORE VISIBLE FOR PEOPLE WITH LOW VISION.
504.5 NOSINGS. THE RADIUS OF CURVATURE AT THE LEADING EDGE OF THE TREAD SHALL BE 1/2 INCH (13 MM) MAXIMUM. NOSINGS THAT PROJECT BEYOND RISERS SHALL HAVE THE UNDERSIDE OF THE LEADING EDGE CURVED OR BEVELED. RISERS SHALL BE PERMITTED TO SLOPE UNDER THE TREAD AT AN ANGLE OF 30 DEGREES MAXIMUM FROM VERTICAL. THE PERMITTED PROJECTION OF THE NOSING SHALL EXTEND 1 1/2 INCHES (38 MM) MAXIMUM OVER THE TREAD BELOW.



504.6 HANDRAILS. STAIRS SHALL HAVE HANDRAILS COMPLYING WITH 505.
504.7 WET CONDITIONS. STAIR TREADS AND LANDINGS SUBJECT TO WET CONDITIONS SHALL BE DESIGNED TO PREVENT THE ACCUMULATION OF WATER.
505 HANDRAILS
ADVISORY 505.1 GENERAL. HANDRAILS ARE REQUIRED ON RAMP RUNS WITH A RISE GREATER THAN 6 INCHES (150 MM) (SEE 405.8) AND ON CERTAIN STAIRWAYS (SEE 504). HANDRAILS ARE NOT REQUIRED ON WALKING SURFACES WITH RUNNING SLOPES LESS THAN 1:20. HOWEVER, HANDRAILS ARE REQUIRED TO COMPLY WITH 505 WHEN THEY ARE PROVIDED ON WALKING SURFACES WITH RUNNING SLOPES LESS THAN 1:20 (SEE 403.6). SECTIONS 505.2, 505.3, AND 505.10 DO NOT APPLY TO HANDRAILS PROVIDED ON WALKING SURFACES WITH RUNNING SLOPES LESS THAN 1:20 AS THESE SECTIONS ONLY REFERENCE REQUIREMENTS FOR RAMPS AND STAIRS.
505.2 WHERE REQUIRED. HANDRAILS SHALL BE PROVIDED ON BOTH SIDES OF STAIRS AND RAMPS.
EXCEPTION: IN ASSEMBLY AREAS, HANDRAILS SHALL NOT BE REQUIRED ON BOTH SIDES OF AISLE RAMPS WHERE A HANDRAIL IS PROVIDED AT EITHER SIDE OR WITHIN THE AISLE WIDTH.
505.3 CONTINUITY. HANDRAILS SHALL BE CONTINUOUS WITHIN THE FULL LENGTH OF EACH STAIR FLIGHT OR RAMP RUN. INSIDE HANDRAILS ON SWITCHBACK OR DOGLEG STAIRS AND RAMPS SHALL BE CONTINUOUS BETWEEN FLIGHTS OR RUNS.
EXCEPTION: IN ASSEMBLY AREAS, HANDRAILS ON RAMPS SHALL NOT BE REQUIRED TO BE CONTINUOUS IN AISLES SERVING SEATING.
505.4 HEIGHT. TOP OF GRIPPING SURFACES OF HANDRAILS SHALL BE 34 INCHES (865 MM) MINIMUM AND 38 INCHES (965 MM) MAXIMUM VERTICALLY ABOVE WALKING SURFACES, STAIR NOSINGS, AND RAMP SURFACES. HANDRAILS SHALL BE AT A CONSISTENT HEIGHT ABOVE WALKING SURFACES, STAIR NOSINGS, AND RAMP SURFACES.
ADVISORY 505.4 HEIGHT. THE REQUIREMENTS FOR STAIR AND RAMP HANDRAILS IN THIS DOCUMENT ARE FOR ADULTS. WHEN CHILDREN ARE THE PRINCIPAL USERS IN A BUILDING OR FACILITY (E.G., ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS), A SECOND SET OF HANDRAILS AT AN APPROPRIATE HEIGHT CAN ASSIST THEM AND AID IN PREVENTING ACCIDENTS. A MAXIMUM HEIGHT OF 28 INCHES (710 MM) MEASURED TO THE TOP OF THE GRIPPING SURFACE FROM THE RAMP SURFACE OR STAIR NOSING IS RECOMMENDED FOR HANDRAILS DESIGNED FOR CHILDREN. SUFFICIENT VERTICAL CLEARANCE BETWEEN UPPER AND LOWER HANDRAILS, 9 INCHES (230 MM) MINIMUM, SHOULD BE PROVIDED TO HELP PREVENT ENTRAPMENT.

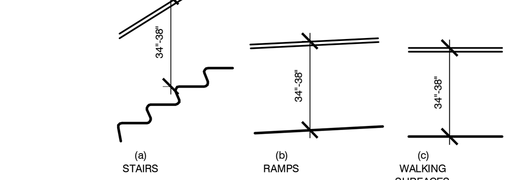


FIGURE 505.4 HANDRAIL HEIGHT

505.5 CLEARANCE. CLEARANCE BETWEEN HANDRAIL GRIPPING SURFACES AND ADJACENT SURFACES SHALL BE 1 1/2 INCHES (38 MM) MINIMUM.
505.6 GRIPPING SURFACE. HANDRAIL GRIPPING SURFACES SHALL BE CONTINUOUS ALONG THEIR LENGTH AND SHALL NOT BE OBSTRUCTED ALONG THEIR TOPS OR SIDES. THE BOTTOMS OF HANDRAIL GRIPPING SURFACES SHALL NOT BE OBSTRUCTED FOR MORE THAN 20 PERCENT OF THEIR LENGTH. WHERE PROVIDED, HORIZONTAL PROJECTIONS SHALL OCCUR 1 1/2 INCHES (38 MM) MINIMUM BELOW THE BOTTOM OF THE HANDRAIL GRIPPING SURFACE.
EXCEPTIONS:
1. WHERE HANDRAILS ARE PROVIDED ALONG WALKING SURFACES WITH SLOPES NOT STEEPER THAN 1:20, THE BOTTOMS OF HANDRAIL GRIPPING SURFACES SHALL BE PERMITTED TO BE OBSTRUCTED ALONG THEIR ENTIRE LENGTH WHERE THEY ARE INTEGRAL TO CRASH RAILS OR BUMPER GUARDS.
2. THE DISTANCE BETWEEN HORIZONTAL PROJECTIONS AND THE BOTTOM OF THE GRIPPING SURFACE SHALL BE PERMITTED TO BE REDUCED BY 1/8 INCH (3.2 MM) FOR EACH 1/2 INCH (13 MM) OF ADDITIONAL HANDRAIL PERIMETER DIMENSION THAT EXCEEDS 4 INCHES (100 MM).

ADVISORY 505.6 GRIPPING SURFACE. PEOPLE WITH DISABILITIES, OLDER PEOPLE, AND OTHERS BENEFIT FROM CONTINUOUS GRIPPING SURFACES THAT PERMIT USERS TO REACH THE FINGERS OUTWARD OR DOWNWARD TO GRASP THE HANDRAIL, PARTICULARLY AS THE USER SENSES A LOSS OF EQUILIBRIUM OR BEGINS TO FALL.

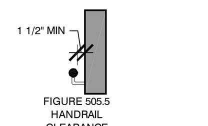


FIGURE 505.5 HANDRAIL CLEARANCE FIGURE 505.6 HORIZONTAL PROJECTIONS BELOW GRIPPING SURFACE

505.7 CROSS SECTION. HANDRAIL GRIPPING SURFACES SHALL HAVE A CROSS SECTION COMPLYING WITH 505.7.1 OR 505.7.2.
505.7.1 CIRCULAR CROSS SECTION. HANDRAIL GRIPPING SURFACES WITH A CIRCULAR CROSS SECTION SHALL HAVE AN OUTSIDE DIAMETER OF 1 1/4 INCHES (32 MM) MINIMUM AND 2 INCHES (51 MM) MAXIMUM.
505.7.2 NON-CIRCULAR CROSS SECTIONS. HANDRAIL GRIPPING SURFACES WITH A NON-CIRCULAR CROSS SECTION SHALL HAVE A PERIMETER DIMENSION OF 4 INCHES (100 MM) MINIMUM AND 6 1/4 INCHES (160 MM) MAXIMUM, AND A CROSS-SECTION DIMENSION OF 2 1/4 INCHES (57 MM) MAXIMUM.

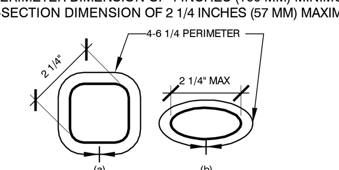


FIGURE 505.7.2 HANDRAIL

505.8 SURFACES. HANDRAIL GRIPPING SURFACES AND ANY SURFACES ADJACENT TO THEM SHALL BE FREE OF SHARP OR ABRASIVE ELEMENTS AND SHALL HAVE ROUNDED EDGES.
505.9 FITTINGS. HANDRAILS SHALL NOT ROTATE WITHIN THEIR FITTINGS.
505.10 HANDRAIL EXTENSIONS. HANDRAIL GRIPPING SURFACES SHALL EXTEND BEYOND AND IN THE SAME DIRECTION OF STAIR FLIGHTS AND RAMP RUNS IN ACCORDANCE WITH 505.10.
EXCEPTIONS:
1. EXTENSIONS SHALL NOT BE REQUIRED FOR CONTINUOUS HANDRAILS AT THE INSIDE TURN OF SWITCHBACK OR DOGLEG STAIRS AND RAMPS.
2. IN ASSEMBLY AREAS, EXTENSIONS SHALL NOT BE REQUIRED FOR RAMP HANDRAILS IN AISLES SERVING SEATING WHERE THE HANDRAILS ARE DISCONTINUOUS TO PROVIDE ACCESS TO SEATING AND TO PERMIT CROSSOVERS WITHIN AISLES.
3. IN ALTERATIONS, FULL EXTENSIONS OF HANDRAILS SHALL NOT BE REQUIRED WHERE SUCH EXTENSIONS WOULD BE HAZARDOUS DUE TO PLAN CONFIGURATION.

505.10.1 TOP AND BOTTOM EXTENSION AT RAMPS. RAMP HANDRAILS SHALL EXTEND HORIZONTALLY ABOVE THE LANDING FOR 12 INCHES (305 MM) MINIMUM BEYOND THE TOP AND BOTTOM OF RAMP RUNS. EXTENSIONS SHALL RETURN TO A WALL, GUARD, OR THE LANDING SURFACE, OR SHALL BE CONTINUOUS TO THE HANDRAIL OF AN ADJACENT RAMP RUN.

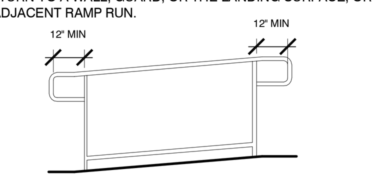


FIGURE 505.10.1 TOP AND BOTTOM HANDRAIL

505.10.2 TOP EXTENSION AT STAIRS. AT THE TOP OF A STAIR FLIGHT, HANDRAILS SHALL EXTEND HORIZONTALLY ABOVE THE LANDING FOR 12 INCHES (305 MM) MINIMUM BEGINNING DIRECTLY ABOVE THE FIRST RISER NOSING. EXTENSIONS SHALL RETURN TO A WALL, GUARD, OR THE LANDING SURFACE, OR SHALL BE CONTINUOUS TO THE HANDRAIL OF AN ADJACENT STAIR FLIGHT.
505.10.3 BOTTOM EXTENSION AT STAIRS. AT THE BOTTOM OF A STAIR FLIGHT, HANDRAILS SHALL EXTEND AT THE SLOPE OF THE STAIR FLIGHT FOR A HORIZONTAL DISTANCE AT LEAST EQUAL TO ONE TREAD DEPTH BEYOND THE LAST RISER NOSING. EXTENSION SHALL RETURN TO A WALL, GUARD, OR THE LANDING SURFACE, OR SHALL BE CONTINUOUS TO THE HANDRAIL OF AN ADJACENT STAIR FLIGHT.

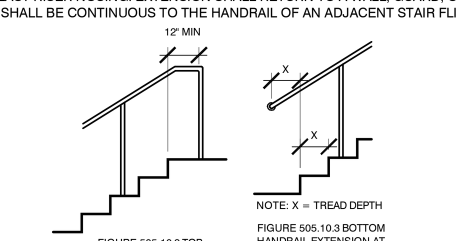


FIGURE 505.10.2 TOP HANDRAIL EXTENSION AT FIGURE 505.10.3 BOTTOM HANDRAIL EXTENSION AT STAIRS

CHAPTER 6: PLUMBING ELEMENTS AND FACILITIES

602 DRINKING FOUNTAINS
602.2 CLEAR FLOOR SPACE. UNITS SHALL HAVE A CLEAR FLOOR OR GROUND SPACE COMPLYING WITH 305 POSITIONED FOR A FORWARD APPROACH AND CENTERED ON THE UNIT. KNEE AND TOE CLEARANCE COMPLYING WITH 306 SHALL BE PROVIDED.
EXCEPTION: A PARALLEL APPROACH COMPLYING WITH 305 SHALL BE PERMITTED AT UNITS FOR CHILDREN'S USE WHERE THE SPOUT IS 30 INCHES (760 MM) MAXIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND AND IS 3 1/2 INCHES (90 MM) MAXIMUM FROM THE FRONT EDGE OF THE UNIT, INCLUDING BUMPERS.
602.3 OPERABLE PARTS. OPERABLE PARTS SHALL COMPLY WITH 309.
602.4 SPOUT HEIGHT. SPOUT OUTLETS SHALL BE 36 INCHES (915 MM) MAXIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND.
602.5 SPOUT LOCATION. THE SPOUT SHALL BE LOCATED 15 INCHES (380 MM) MINIMUM FROM THE VERTICAL SUPPORT AND 5 INCHES (125 MM) MAXIMUM FROM THE FRONT EDGE OF THE UNIT, INCLUDING BUMPERS.

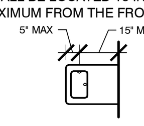
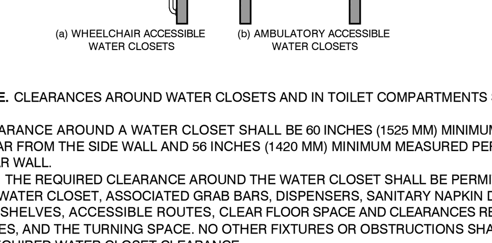


FIGURE 602.5 DRINKING

602.6 WATER FLOW. THE SPOUT SHALL PROVIDE A FLOW OF WATER 4 INCHES (100 MM) HIGH MINIMUM AND SHALL BE LOCATED 5 INCHES (125 MM) MAXIMUM FROM THE FRONT OF THE UNIT. THE ANGLE OF THE WATER STREAM SHALL BE MEASURED HORIZONTALLY RELATIVE TO THE FRONT FACE OF THE UNIT. WHERE SPOUTS ARE LOCATED LESS THAN 3 INCHES (75 MM) OF THE FRONT OF THE UNIT, THE ANGLE OF THE WATER STREAM SHALL BE 30 DEGREES MAXIMUM. WHERE SPOUTS ARE LOCATED BETWEEN 3 INCHES (75 MM) AND 5 INCHES (125 MM) MAXIMUM FROM THE FRONT OF THE UNIT, THE ANGLE OF THE WATER STREAM SHALL BE 15 DEGREES MAXIMUM.
ADVISORY 602.6 WATER FLOW. THE PURPOSE OF REQUIRING THE DRINKING FOUNTAIN SPOUT TO PRODUCE A FLOW OF WATER 4 INCHES (100 MM) HIGH MINIMUM IS SO THAT A CUP CAN BE INSERTED UNDER THE FLOW OF WATER TO PROVIDE A DRINK OF WATER FOR AN INDIVIDUAL WHO, BECAUSE OF A DISABILITY, WOULD OTHERWISE BE INCAPABLE OF USING THE DRINKING FOUNTAIN.
602.7 DRINKING FOUNTAINS FOR STANDING PERSONS. SPOUT OUTLETS OF DRINKING FOUNTAINS FOR STANDING PERSONS SHALL BE 38 INCHES (965 MM) MINIMUM AND 43 INCHES (1090 MM) MAXIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND.
603 TOILET AND BATHING ROOMS
603.2.1 TURNING SPACE. TURNING SPACE COMPLYING WITH 304 SHALL BE PROVIDED WITHIN THE ROOM.
603.2.2 OVERLAP. REQUIRED CLEAR FLOOR SPACES, CLEARANCE AT FIXTURES, AND TURNING SPACE SHALL BE PERMITTED TO OVERLAP.
603.2.3 DOOR SWING. DOORS SHALL NOT SWING INTO THE CLEAR FLOOR SPACE OR CLEARANCE REQUIRED FOR ANY FIXTURE. DOORS SHALL BE PERMITTED TO SWING INTO THE REQUIRED TURNING SPACE.
EXCEPTIONS:
1. DOORS TO A TOILET ROOM OR BATHING ROOM FOR A SINGLE OCCUPANT ACCESSED ONLY THROUGH A PRIVATE OFFICE AND NOT FOR COMMON USE OR PUBLIC USE SHALL BE PERMITTED TO SWING INTO THE CLEAR FLOOR SPACE OR CLEARANCE PROVIDED THE SWING OF THE DOOR CAN BE REVERSED TO COMPLY WITH 603.2.3.
2. WHERE THE TOILET ROOM OR BATHING ROOM IS FOR INDIVIDUAL USE AND A CLEAR FLOOR SPACE COMPLYING WITH 305.3 IS PROVIDED WITHIN THE ROOM BEYOND THE ARC OF THE DOOR SWING, DOORS SHALL BE PERMITTED TO SWING INTO THE CLEAR FLOOR SPACE OR CLEARANCE REQUIRED FOR ANY FIXTURE.

ADVISORY 603.2.3 DOOR SWING EXCEPTION 1. AT THE TIME THE DOOR IS INSTALLED, AND IF THE DOOR SWING IS REVERSED IN THE FUTURE, THE DOOR MUST MEET ALL THE REQUIREMENTS SPECIFIED IN 404. ADDITIONALLY, THE DOOR SWING CANNOT REDUCE THE REQUIRED WIDTH OF AN ACCESSIBLE ROUTE. ALSO, AVOID VIOLATING OTHER BUILDING OR LIFE SAFETY CODES WHEN THE DOOR SWING IS REVERSED.
603.3 MIRRORS. MIRRORS LOCATED ABOVE LAVATORIES OR COUNTERTOPS SHALL BE INSTALLED WITH THE BOTTOM EDGE OF THE REFLECTING SURFACE 40 INCHES (1015 MM) MAXIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND. MIRRORS NOT LOCATED ABOVE LAVATORIES OR COUNTERTOPS SHALL BE INSTALLED WITH THE BOTTOM EDGE OF THE REFLECTING SURFACE 35 INCHES (890 MM) MAXIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND.
ADVISORY 603.3 MIRRORS. A SINGLE FULL-LENGTH MIRROR CAN ACCOMMODATE A GREATER NUMBER OF PEOPLE, INCLUDING CHILDREN. IN ORDER FOR MIRRORS TO BE USABLE BY PEOPLE WHO ARE AMBULATORY AND PEOPLE WHO USE WHEELCHAIRS, THE TOP EDGE OF MIRRORS SHOULD BE 74 INCHES (1880 MM) MINIMUM FROM THE FLOOR OR GROUND.
603.4 COAT HOOKS AND SHELVES. COAT HOOKS SHALL BE LOCATED WITHIN ONE OF THE REACH RANGES SPECIFIED IN 308. SHELVES SHALL BE LOCATED 40 INCHES (1015 MM) MINIMUM AND 48 INCHES (1220 MM) MAXIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR.
604 WATER CLOSETS AND TOILET COMPARTMENTS
604.2 LOCATION. THE WATER CLOSET SHALL BE POSITIONED WITH A WALL OR PARTITION TO THE REAR AND TO ONE SIDE. THE CENTERLINE OF THE WATER CLOSET SHALL BE 16 INCHES (405 MM) MINIMUM TO 18 INCHES (455 MM) MAXIMUM FROM THE SIDE WALL OR PARTITION, EXCEPT THAT THE WATER CLOSET SHALL BE 17 INCHES (430 MM) MINIMUM AND 19 INCHES (485 MM) MAXIMUM FROM THE SIDE WALL OR PARTITION IN THE AMBULATORY ACCESSIBLE TOILET COMPARTMENT SPECIFIED IN 604.8.2. WATER CLOSETS SHALL BE ARRANGED FOR A LEFT-HAND OR RIGHT-HAND APPROACH.



604.3 CLEARANCE. CLEARANCES AROUND WATER CLOSETS AND IN TOILET COMPARTMENTS SHALL COMPLY WITH 604.3.
604.3.1 SIZE. CLEARANCE AROUND A WATER CLOSET SHALL BE 60 INCHES (1525 MM) MINIMUM MEASURED PERPENDICULAR FROM THE SIDE WALL AND 56 INCHES (1420 MM) MINIMUM MEASURED PERPENDICULAR FROM THE REAR WALL.
604.3.2 OVERLAP. THE REQUIRED CLEARANCE AROUND THE WATER CLOSET SHALL BE PERMITTED TO OVERLAP THE WATER CLOSET, ASSOCIATED GRAB BARS, DISPENSERS, SANITARY NAPKIN DISPOSAL UNITS, COAT HOOKS, SHELVES, ACCESSIBLE ROUTES, CLEAR FLOOR SPACE AND CLEARANCES REQUIRED AT OTHER FIXTURES, AND THE TURNING SPACE. NO OTHER FIXTURES OR OBSTRUCTIONS SHALL BE LOCATED WITHIN THE REQUIRED WATER CLOSET CLEARANCE.
EXCEPTION: IN RESIDENTIAL DWELLING UNITS, A LAVATORY COMPLYING WITH 606 SHALL BE PERMITTED ON THE REAR WALL 18 INCHES (455 MM) MINIMUM FROM THE WATER CLOSET CENTERLINE WHERE THE CLEARANCE AT THE WATER CLOSET IS 66 INCHES (1675 MM) MINIMUM MEASURED PERPENDICULAR FROM THE REAR WALL.
ADVISORY 604.3.2 OVERLAP. WHEN THE DOOR TO THE TOILET ROOM IS PLACED DIRECTLY IN FRONT OF THE WATER CLOSET, THE WATER CLOSET CANNOT OVERLAP THE REQUIRED MANEUVERING CLEARANCE FOR THE DOOR INSIDE THE ROOM.

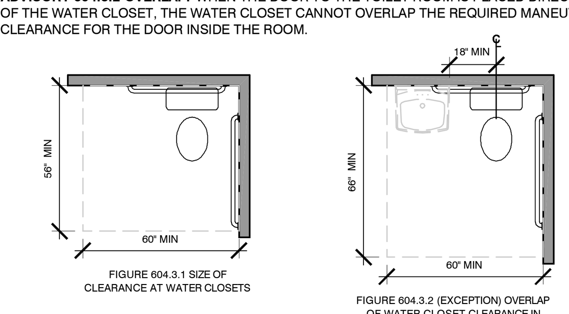


FIGURE 604.3.1 SIZE OF CLEARANCE AT WATER CLOSETS FIGURE 604.3.2 (EXCEPTION) OVERLAP OF WATER CLOSET CLEARANCE IN

604.4 SEATS. THE SEAT HEIGHT OF A WATER CLOSET ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR SHALL BE 17 INCHES (430 MM) MINIMUM AND 19 INCHES (485 MM) MAXIMUM MEASURED TO THE TOP OF THE SEAT. SEATS SHALL NOT BE SPRUNG TO RETURN TO A LIFTED POSITION.
EXCEPTIONS:
1. A WATER CLOSET IN A TOILET ROOM FOR A SINGLE OCCUPANT ACCESSED ONLY THROUGH A PRIVATE OFFICE AND NOT FOR COMMON USE OR PUBLIC USE SHALL NOT BE REQUIRED TO COMPLY WITH 604.4.
2. IN RESIDENTIAL DWELLING UNITS, THE HEIGHT OF WATER CLOSETS SHALL BE PERMITTED TO BE 15 INCHES (380 MM) MINIMUM AND 19 INCHES (485 MM) MAXIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR MEASURED TO THE TOP OF THE SEAT.

PROJECT COORDINATOR/ DESIGN CONSULTANT
idGROUP
2641 IRVING BLVD.
DALLAS, TEXAS 75207
TEL: 214-638-6800

ARCHITECT/ ENGINEER

HOLLY WOODS
INTERIOR DESIGNER

2641 IRVING BLVD.
DALLAS, TEXAS 75207
TEL: 214-638-6800
FAX: 214-689-0301

SEAL

FOR REVIEW ONLY

THESE DOCUMENTS ARE FOR INTERIM REVIEW ONLY AND ARE NOT INTENDED FOR BIDDING, PERMIT, OR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES.

PROJECT NO.:	343-145
DRAWN BY:	KW
CHECKED BY:	HRW

MATTRESSFIRM

THE COLONY
STORE LOCATION #2641
LOT 3, BLOCK A-VILLAGE AT 121 ADDITION
SUITE #100
THE COLONY, TX 75056

NO.	REVISIONS:	DATE:

LANDLORD REVIEW ISSUE DATE:	04/03/2014
TENANT REVIEW ISSUE DATE:	
BID ISSUE DATE:	
PERMIT ISSUE DATE:	
CONSTRUCTION ISSUE DATE:	

DRAWING TITLE:
ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS

DRAWING NUMBER:
SP3.0

© 2014 idGROUP, LLC

604.5 GRAB BARS. GRAB BARS FOR WATER CLOSETS SHALL COMPLY WITH 609. GRAB BARS SHALL BE PROVIDED ON THE SIDE WALL CLOSEST TO THE WATER CLOSET AND ON THE REAR WALL.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. GRAB BARS SHALL NOT BE REQUIRED TO BE INSTALLED IN A TOILET ROOM FOR A SINGLE OCCUPANT ACCESSED ONLY THROUGH A PRIVATE OFFICE AND NOT FOR COMMON USE OR PUBLIC USE PROVIDED THAT REINFORCEMENT HAS BEEN INSTALLED IN WALLS AND LOCATED SO AS TO PERMIT THE INSTALLATION OF GRAB BARS COMPLYING WITH 604.5.
2. IN RESIDENTIAL DWELLING UNITS, GRAB BARS SHALL NOT BE REQUIRED TO BE INSTALLED IN TOILET OR BATHROOMS PROVIDED THAT REINFORCEMENT HAS BEEN INSTALLED IN WALLS AND LOCATED SO AS TO PERMIT THE INSTALLATION OF GRAB BARS COMPLYING WITH 604.5.
3. IN DETENTION OR CORRECTION FACILITIES, GRAB BARS SHALL NOT BE REQUIRED TO BE INSTALLED IN HOUSING OR HOLDING CELLS THAT ARE SPECIALLY DESIGNED WITHOUT PROTRUSIONS FOR PURPOSES OF SUICIDE PREVENTION.

ADVISORY 604.5 GRAB BARS EXCEPTION 2. REINFORCEMENT MUST BE SUFFICIENT TO PERMIT THE INSTALLATION OF REAR AND SIDE WALL GRAB BARS THAT FULLY MEET ALL ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, REQUIRED LENGTH, INSTALLATION HEIGHT, AND STRUCTURAL STRENGTH.

604.5.1 SIDE WALL. THE SIDE WALL GRAB BAR SHALL BE 42 INCHES (1065 MM) LONG MINIMUM, LOCATED 12 INCHES (305 MM) MAXIMUM FROM THE REAR WALL AND EXTENDING 54 INCHES (1370 MM) MINIMUM FROM THE REAR WALL.

604.5.2 REAR WALL. THE REAR WALL GRAB BAR SHALL BE 36 INCHES (915 MM) LONG MINIMUM AND EXTEND FROM THE CENTERLINE OF THE WATER CLOSET 12 INCHES (305 MM) MINIMUM ON ONE SIDE AND 24 INCHES (610 MM) MINIMUM ON THE OTHER SIDE.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. THE REAR GRAB BAR SHALL BE PERMITTED TO BE 24 INCHES (610 MM) LONG MINIMUM, CENTERED ON THE WATER CLOSET, WHERE WALL SPACE DOES NOT PERMIT A LENGTH OF 36 INCHES (915 MM) MINIMUM DUE TO THE LOCATION OF A RECESSED FIXTURE ADJACENT TO THE WATER CLOSET.
2. WHERE AN ADMINISTRATIVE AUTHORITY REQUIRES FLUSH CONTROLS FOR FLUSH VALVES TO BE LOCATED IN A POSITION THAT CONFLICTS WITH THE LOCATION OF THE REAR GRAB BAR, THEN THE REAR GRAB BAR SHALL BE PERMITTED TO BE SPLIT OR SHIFTED TO THE OPEN SIDE OF THE TOILET AREA.

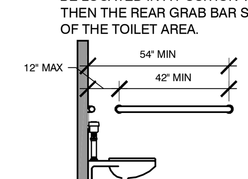


FIGURE 604.5.1 SIDE WALL GRAB BAR AT WATER CLOSETS

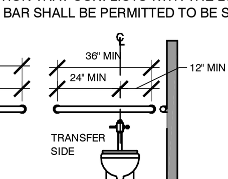


FIGURE 604.5.2 REAR WALL GRAB BAR AT WATER CLOSETS

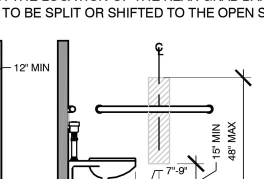


FIGURE 604.7 DISPENSER OUTLET LOCATION

604.6 FLUSH CONTROLS. FLUSH CONTROLS SHALL BE HAND OPERATED OR AUTOMATIC. HAND OPERATED FLUSH CONTROLS SHALL COMPLY WITH 309. FLUSH CONTROLS SHALL BE LOCATED ON THE OPEN SIDE OF THE WATER CLOSET EXCEPT IN AMBULATORY ACCESSIBLE COMPARTMENTS COMPLYING WITH 604.8.2.

ADVISORY 604.6 FLUSH CONTROLS. IF PLUMBING VALVES ARE LOCATED DIRECTLY BEHIND THE TOILET SEAT, FLUSH VALVES AND RELATED PLUMBING CAN CAUSE INJURY OR IMBALANCE WHEN A PERSON LEANS BACK AGAINST THEM. TO PREVENT CAUSING INJURY OR IMBALANCE, THE PLUMBING CAN BE LOCATED BEHIND WALLS OR TO THE SIDE OF THE TOILET; OR IF APPROVED BY THE LOCAL AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION, PROVIDE A TOILET SEAT LID.

604.7 DISPENSERS. TOILET PAPER DISPENSERS SHALL COMPLY WITH 309.4 AND SHALL BE 7 INCHES (180 MM) MINIMUM AND 9 INCHES (230 MM) MAXIMUM IN FRONT OF THE WATER CLOSET MEASURED TO THE CENTERLINE OF THE DISPENSER. THE OUTLET OF THE DISPENSER SHALL BE 15 INCHES (380 MM) MINIMUM AND 48 INCHES (1220 MM) MAXIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR AND SHALL NOT BE LOCATED BEHIND GRAB BARS. DISPENSERS SHALL NOT BE OF A TYPE THAT CONTROLS DELIVERY OR THAT DOES NOT ALLOW CONTINUOUS PAPER FLOW.

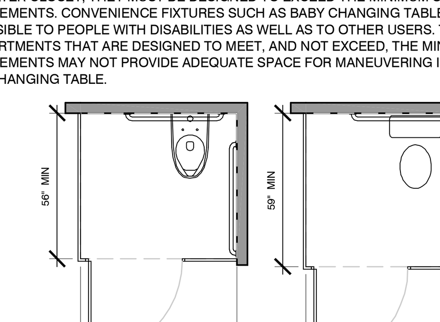
ADVISORY 604.7 DISPENSERS. IF TOILET PAPER DISPENSERS ARE INSTALLED ABOVE THE SIDE WALL GRAB BAR, THE OUTLET OF THE TOILET PAPER DISPENSER MUST BE 48 INCHES (1220 MM) MAXIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR AND THE TOP OF THE GRIPPING SURFACE OF THE GRAB BAR MUST BE 33 INCHES (840 MM) MINIMUM AND 36 INCHES (915 MM) MAXIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR.

604.8 TOILET COMPARTMENTS. WHEELCHAIR ACCESSIBLE TOILET COMPARTMENTS SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF 604.8.1 AND 604.8.3. COMPARTMENTS CONTAINING MORE THAN ONE PLUMBING FIXTURE SHALL COMPLY WITH 603. AMBULATORY ACCESSIBLE COMPARTMENTS SHALL COMPLY WITH 604.8.2 AND 604.8.3.

604.8.1 WHEELCHAIR ACCESSIBLE COMPARTMENTS. WHEELCHAIR ACCESSIBLE COMPARTMENTS SHALL COMPLY WITH 604.8.1.

604.8.1.1 SIZE. WHEELCHAIR ACCESSIBLE COMPARTMENTS SHALL BE 60 INCHES (1525 MM) WIDE MINIMUM MEASURED PERPENDICULAR TO THE SIDE WALL, AND 56 INCHES (1420 MM) DEEP MINIMUM FOR WALL HUNG WATER CLOSETS AND 59 INCHES (1500 MM) DEEP MINIMUM FOR FLOOR MOUNTED WATER CLOSETS MEASURED PERPENDICULAR TO THE REAR WALL. WHEELCHAIR ACCESSIBLE COMPARTMENTS FOR CHILDREN'S USE SHALL BE 60 INCHES (1525 MM) WIDE MINIMUM MEASURED PERPENDICULAR TO THE SIDE WALL, AND 59 INCHES (1500 MM) DEEP MINIMUM FOR WALL HUNG AND FLOOR MOUNTED WATER CLOSETS MEASURED PERPENDICULAR TO THE REAR WALL.

ADVISORY 604.8.1.1 SIZE. THE MINIMUM SPACE REQUIRED IN TOILET COMPARTMENTS IS PROVIDED SO THAT A PERSON USING A WHEELCHAIR CAN MANEUVER INTO POSITION AT THE WATER CLOSET. THIS SPACE CANNOT BE OBSTRUCTED BY BABY CHANGING TABLES OR OTHER FIXTURES OR CONVENIENCES, EXCEPT AS SPECIFIED AT 604.3.2 (OVERLAP). IF TOILET COMPARTMENTS ARE TO BE USED TO HOUSE FIXTURES OTHER THAN THOSE ASSOCIATED WITH THE WATER CLOSET, THEY MUST BE DESIGNED TO EXCEED THE MINIMUM SPACE REQUIREMENTS. CONVENIENCE FIXTURES SUCH AS BABY CHANGING TABLES MUST ALSO BE ACCESSIBLE TO PEOPLE WITH DISABILITIES AS WELL AS TO OTHER USERS. TOILET COMPARTMENTS THAT ARE DESIGNED TO MEET, AND NOT EXCEED, THE MINIMUM SPACE REQUIREMENTS MAY NOT PROVIDE ADEQUATE SPACE FOR MANEUVERING INTO POSITION AT A BABY CHANGING TABLE.



(a) ADULT WALL HUNG WATER CLOSET (b) ADULT FLOOR MOUNTED WATER CLOSET AND CHILDREN'S WATER CLOSET

FIGURE 604.8.1.1 SIZE OF WHEELCHAIR ACCESSIBLE TOILET COMPARTMENT

604.8.1.2 DOORS. TOILET COMPARTMENT DOORS, INCLUDING DOOR HARDWARE, SHALL COMPLY WITH 404 EXCEPT THAT IF THE APPROACH IS TO THE LATCH SIDE OF THE COMPARTMENT DOOR, CLEARANCE BETWEEN THE DOOR SIDE OF THE COMPARTMENT AND ANY OBSTRUCTION SHALL BE 42 INCHES (1065 MM) MINIMUM. DOORS SHALL BE LOCATED IN THE FRONT PARTITION OR IN THE SIDE WALL OR PARTITION FARTHEST FROM THE WATER CLOSET. WHERE LOCATED IN THE FRONT PARTITION, THE DOOR OPENING SHALL BE 4 INCHES (100 MM) MAXIMUM FROM THE SIDE WALL OR PARTITION FARTHEST FROM THE WATER CLOSET. WHERE LOCATED IN THE SIDE WALL OR PARTITION, THE DOOR OPENING SHALL BE 4 INCHES (100 MM) MAXIMUM FROM THE FRONT PARTITION. THE DOOR SHALL BE SELF-CLOSING. A DOOR PULL COMPLYING WITH 404.2.7 SHALL BE PLACED ON BOTH SIDES OF THE DOOR NEAR THE LATCH. TOILET COMPARTMENT DOORS SHALL NOT SWING INTO THE MINIMUM REQUIRED COMPARTMENT AREA.

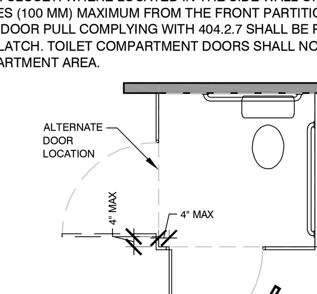
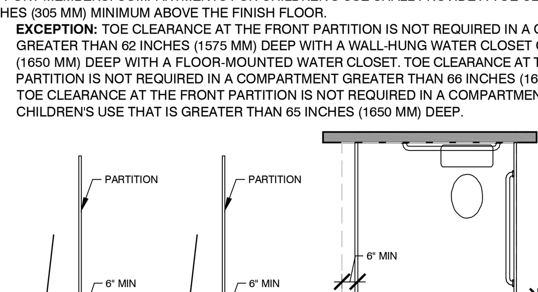


FIGURE 604.8.1.2 WHEELCHAIR ACCESSIBLE

604.8.1.3 APPROACH. COMPARTMENTS SHALL BE ARRANGED FOR LEFT-HAND OR RIGHT-HAND APPROACH TO THE WATER CLOSET.

604.8.1.4 TOE CLEARANCE. THE FRONT PARTITION AND AT LEAST ONE SIDE PARTITION SHALL PROVIDE A TOE CLEARANCE OF 9 INCHES (230 MM) MINIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR AND 6 INCHES (150 MM) DEEP MINIMUM BEYOND THE COMPARTMENT-SIDE FACE OF THE PARTITION, EXCLUSIVE OF PARTITION SUPPORT MEMBERS. COMPARTMENTS FOR CHILDREN'S USE SHALL PROVIDE A TOE CLEARANCE OF 12 INCHES (305 MM) MINIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR.

EXCEPTION: TOE CLEARANCE AT THE FRONT PARTITION IS NOT REQUIRED IN A COMPARTMENT GREATER THAN 62 INCHES (1575 MM) DEEP WITH A WALL-HUNG WATER CLOSET OR 65 INCHES (1650 MM) DEEP WITH A FLOOR-MOUNTED WATER CLOSET. TOE CLEARANCE AT THE SIDE PARTITION IS NOT REQUIRED IN A COMPARTMENT GREATER THAN 66 INCHES (1675 MM) WIDE. TOE CLEARANCE AT THE FRONT PARTITION IS NOT REQUIRED IN A COMPARTMENT FOR CHILDREN'S USE THAT IS GREATER THAN 65 INCHES (1650 MM) DEEP.



(a) ELEVATION ADULT (b) ELEVATION CHILDREN (c) PLAN

604.8.1.5 GRAB BARS. GRAB BARS SHALL COMPLY WITH 609. A SIDE-WALL GRAB BAR COMPLYING WITH 604.5.1 SHALL BE PROVIDED AND SHALL BE LOCATED ON THE WALL CLOSEST TO THE WATER CLOSET. IN ADDITION, A REAR-WALL GRAB BAR COMPLYING WITH 604.5.2 SHALL BE PROVIDED.

604.8.2 AMBULATORY ACCESSIBLE COMPARTMENTS. AMBULATORY ACCESSIBLE COMPARTMENTS SHALL COMPLY WITH 604.8.2.

604.8.2.1 SIZE. AMBULATORY ACCESSIBLE COMPARTMENTS SHALL HAVE A DEPTH OF 60 INCHES (1525 MM) MINIMUM AND A WIDTH OF 35 INCHES (890 MM) MINIMUM AND 37 INCHES (940 MM) MAXIMUM.

604.8.2.2 DOORS. TOILET COMPARTMENT DOORS, INCLUDING DOOR HARDWARE, SHALL COMPLY WITH 404, EXCEPT THAT IF THE APPROACH IS TO THE LATCH SIDE OF THE COMPARTMENT DOOR, CLEARANCE BETWEEN THE DOOR SIDE OF THE COMPARTMENT AND ANY OBSTRUCTION SHALL BE 42 INCHES (1065 MM) MINIMUM. THE DOOR SHALL BE SELF-CLOSING. A DOOR PULL COMPLYING WITH 404.2.7 SHALL BE PLACED ON BOTH SIDES OF THE DOOR NEAR THE LATCH. TOILET COMPARTMENT DOORS SHALL NOT SWING INTO THE MINIMUM REQUIRED COMPARTMENT AREA.

604.8.2.3 GRAB BARS. GRAB BARS SHALL COMPLY WITH 609. A SIDE-WALL GRAB BAR COMPLYING WITH 604.5.1 SHALL BE PROVIDED ON BOTH SIDES OF THE COMPARTMENT.

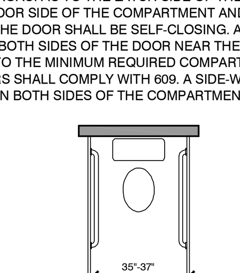


FIGURE 604.8.2 AMBULATORY ACCESSIBLE TOILET COMPARTMENT

604.8.3 COAT HOOKS AND SHELVES. COAT HOOKS SHALL BE LOCATED WITHIN ONE OF THE REACH RANGES SPECIFIED IN 308. SHELVES SHALL BE LOCATED 40 INCHES (1015 MM) MINIMUM AND 48 INCHES (1220 MM) MAXIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR.

604.9 WATER CLOSETS AND TOILET COMPARTMENTS FOR CHILDREN'S USE. WATER CLOSETS AND TOILET COMPARTMENTS FOR CHILDREN'S USE SHALL COMPLY WITH 604.9.

ADVISORY 604.9 WATER CLOSETS AND TOILET COMPARTMENTS FOR CHILDREN'S USE. THE REQUIREMENTS IN 604.9 ARE TO BE FOLLOWED WHERE THE EXCEPTION FOR CHILDREN'S WATER CLOSETS IN 604.1 IS USED. THE FOLLOWING TABLE PROVIDES ADDITIONAL GUIDANCE IN APPLYING THE SPECIFICATIONS FOR WATER CLOSETS FOR CHILDREN ACCORDING TO THE AGE GROUP SERVED AND REFLECTS THE DIFFERENCES IN THE SIZE, STATURE, AND REACH RANGES OF CHILDREN AGES 3 THROUGH 12. THE SPECIFICATIONS CHOSEN SHOULD CORRESPOND TO THE AGE OF THE PRIMARY USER GROUP. THE SPECIFICATIONS OF ONE AGE GROUP SHOULD BE APPLIED CONSISTENTLY IN THE INSTALLATION OF A WATER CLOSET AND RELATED ELEMENTS.

ADVISORY SPECIFICATIONS FOR WATER CLOSETS SERVING CHILDREN AGES 3 THROUGH 12			
	AGES 3-4	AGES 5-8	AGES 9-12
WATER CLOSET CENTERLINE	12 INCHES (305 MM)	12-15 INCHES (305-380 MM)	15-18 INCHES (380-455 MM)
TOILET SEAT HEIGHT	11-12 INCHES (280-305 MM)	12-15 INCHES (305-380 MM)	15-17 INCHES (380-430 MM)
GRAB BAR HEIGHT	18-20 INCHES (455-510 MM)	20-25 INCHES (510-635 MM)	25-27 INCHES (635-685 MM)
DISPENSER HEIGHT	14 INCHES (355 MM)	14-17 INCHES (355-430 MM)	17-19 INCHES (430-485 MM)

604.9.1 LOCATION. THE WATER CLOSET SHALL BE LOCATED WITH A WALL OR PARTITION TO THE REAR AND TO ONE SIDE. THE CENTERLINE OF THE WATER CLOSET SHALL BE 12 INCHES (305 MM) MINIMUM AND 18 INCHES (455 MM) MAXIMUM FROM THE SIDE WALL OR PARTITION, EXCEPT THAT THE WATER CLOSET SHALL BE 17 INCHES (430 MM) MINIMUM AND 19 INCHES (485 MM) MAXIMUM FROM THE SIDE WALL OR PARTITION IN THE AMBULATORY ACCESSIBLE TOILET COMPARTMENT SPECIFIED IN 604.8.2. COMPARTMENTS SHALL BE ARRANGED FOR LEFT-HAND OR RIGHT-HAND APPROACH TO THE WATER CLOSET.

604.9.2 CLEARANCE. CLEARANCE AROUND A WATER CLOSET SHALL COMPLY WITH 604.3.

604.9.3 HEIGHT. THE HEIGHT OF WATER CLOSETS SHALL BE 11 INCHES (280 MM) MINIMUM AND 17 INCHES (430 MM) MAXIMUM MEASURED TO THE TOP OF THE SEAT. SEATS SHALL NOT BE SPRUNG TO RETURN TO A LIFTED POSITION.

604.9.4 GRAB BARS. GRAB BARS FOR WATER CLOSETS SHALL COMPLY WITH 604.5.

604.9.5 FLUSH CONTROLS. FLUSH CONTROLS SHALL BE HAND OPERATED OR AUTOMATIC. HAND OPERATED FLUSH CONTROLS SHALL COMPLY WITH 309.2 AND 309.4 AND SHALL BE INSTALLED 36 INCHES (915 MM) MAXIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR. FLUSH CONTROLS SHALL BE LOCATED ON THE OPEN SIDE OF THE WATER CLOSET EXCEPT IN AMBULATORY ACCESSIBLE COMPARTMENTS COMPLYING WITH 604.8.2.

604.9.6 DISPENSERS. TOILET PAPER DISPENSERS SHALL COMPLY WITH 309.4 AND SHALL BE 7 INCHES (180 MM) MINIMUM AND 9 INCHES (230 MM) MAXIMUM IN FRONT OF THE WATER CLOSET MEASURED TO THE CENTERLINE OF THE DISPENSER. THE OUTLET OF THE DISPENSER SHALL BE 14 INCHES (355 MM) MINIMUM AND 19 INCHES (485 MM) MAXIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR. THERE SHALL BE A CLEARANCE OF 1 1/2 INCHES (38 MM) MINIMUM BELOW THE GRAB BAR. DISPENSERS SHALL NOT BE **OF A TYPE THAT CONTROLS DELIVERY OR THAT DOES NOT ALLOW CONTINUOUS PAPER FLOW.**

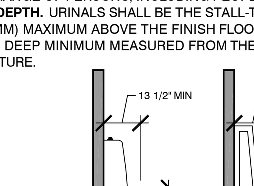
604.9.7 TOILET COMPARTMENTS. TOILET COMPARTMENTS SHALL COMPLY WITH 604.8.

605 URINALS

605.1 GENERAL. URINALS SHALL COMPLY WITH 605.

ADVISORY 605.1 GENERAL. STALL-TYPE URINALS PROVIDE GREATER ACCESSIBILITY FOR A BROADER RANGE OF PERSONS, INCLUDING PEOPLE OF SHORT STATURE.

605.2 HEIGHT AND DEPTH. URINALS SHALL BE THE STALL-TYPE OR THE WALL-HUNG TYPE WITH THE RIM 17 INCHES (430 MM) MAXIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND. URINALS SHALL BE 13 1/2 INCHES (345 MM) DEEP MINIMUM MEASURED FROM THE OUTER FACE OF THE URINAL RIM TO THE BACK OF THE FIXTURE.



(a) WALL HUNG TYPE (b) STALL TYPE

605.3 CLEAR FLOOR SPACE. A CLEAR FLOOR OR GROUND SPACE COMPLYING WITH 305 POSITIONED FOR FORWARD APPROACH SHALL BE PROVIDED.

605.4 FLUSH CONTROLS. FLUSH CONTROLS SHALL BE HAND OPERATED OR AUTOMATIC. HAND OPERATED FLUSH CONTROLS SHALL COMPLY WITH 309.

606 LAVATORIES AND SINKS

ADVISORY 606.1 GENERAL. IF SOAP AND TOWEL DISPENSERS ARE PROVIDED, THEY MUST BE LOCATED WITHIN THE REACH RANGES SPECIFIED IN 308. LOCATE SOAP AND TOWEL DISPENSERS SO THAT THEY ARE CONVENIENTLY USABLE BY A PERSON AT THE ACCESSIBLE LAVATORY.

606.2 CLEAR FLOOR SPACE. A CLEAR FLOOR SPACE COMPLYING WITH 305, POSITIONED FOR A FORWARD APPROACH, AND KNEE AND TOE CLEARANCE COMPLYING WITH 306 SHALL BE PROVIDED.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. A PARALLEL APPROACH COMPLYING WITH 305 SHALL BE PERMITTED TO A KITCHEN SINK IN A SPACE WHERE A COOK TOP OR CONVENTIONAL RANGE IS NOT PROVIDED AND TO WET BARS.
2. A LAVATORY IN A TOILET ROOM OR BATHING FACILITY FOR A SINGLE OCCUPANT ACCESSED ONLY THROUGH A PRIVATE OFFICE AND NOT FOR COMMON USE OR PUBLIC USE SHALL NOT BE REQUIRED TO PROVIDE KNEE AND TOE CLEARANCE COMPLYING WITH 306.
3. IN RESIDENTIAL DWELLING UNITS, CABINETRY SHALL BE PERMITTED UNDER LAVATORIES AND KITCHEN SINKS PROVIDED THAT ALL OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:
   (A) THE CABINETRY CAN BE REMOVED WITHOUT REMOVAL OR REPLACEMENT OF THE FIXTURE;
   (B) THE FINISH FLOOR EXTENDS UNDER THE CABINETRY; AND
   (C) THE WALLS BEHIND AND SURROUNDING THE CABINETRY ARE FINISHED.
4. A KNEE CLEARANCE OF 24 INCHES (610 MM) MINIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND SHALL BE PERMITTED AT LAVATORIES AND SINKS USED PRIMARILY BY CHILDREN 6 THROUGH 12 YEARS WHERE THE RIM OR COUNTER SURFACE IS 31 INCHES (785 MM) MAXIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND.
5. A PARALLEL APPROACH COMPLYING WITH 305 SHALL BE PERMITTED TO LAVATORIES AND SINKS USED PRIMARILY BY CHILDREN 5 YEARS AND YOUNGER.
6. THE DIP OF THE OVERFLOW SHALL NOT BE CONSIDERED IN DETERMINING KNEE AND TOE CLEARANCES.
7. NO MORE THAN ONE BOWL OF A MULTI-BOWL SINK SHALL BE REQUIRED TO PROVIDE KNEE AND TOE CLEARANCE COMPLYING WITH 306.

606.3 HEIGHT. LAVATORIES AND SINKS SHALL BE INSTALLED WITH THE FRONT OF THE HIGHER OF THE RIM OR COUNTER SURFACE 34 INCHES (865 MM) MAXIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. A LAVATORY IN A TOILET OR BATHING FACILITY FOR A SINGLE OCCUPANT ACCESSED ONLY THROUGH A PRIVATE OFFICE AND NOT FOR COMMON USE OR PUBLIC USE SHALL NOT BE REQUIRED TO COMPLY WITH 606.3.
2. IN RESIDENTIAL DWELLING UNIT KITCHENS, SINKS THAT ARE ADJUSTABLE TO VARIABLE HEIGHTS, 29 INCHES (735 MM) MINIMUM AND 36 INCHES (915 MM) MAXIMUM, SHALL BE PERMITTED WHERE ROUGH-IN PLUMBING PERMITS CONNECTIONS OF SUPPLY AND DRAIN PIPES FOR SINKS MOUNTED AT THE HEIGHT OF 29 INCHES (735 MM).

606.4 FAUCETS. CONTROLS FOR FAUCETS SHALL COMPLY WITH 309. HAND-OPERATED METERING FAUCETS SHALL REMAIN OPEN FOR 10 SECONDS MINIMUM.

606.5 EXPOSED PIPES AND SURFACES. WATER SUPPLY AND DRAIN PIPES UNDER LAVATORIES AND SINKS SHALL BE INSULATED OR OTHERWISE CONFIGURED TO PROTECT AGAINST CONTACT. THERE SHALL BE NO SHARP OR ABRASIVE SURFACES UNDER LAVATORIES AND SINKS

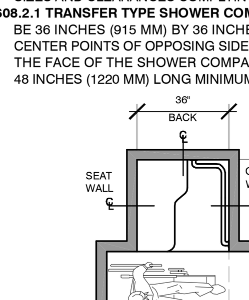
607 BATHTUBS - REFER TO ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS FOR DETAILED REQUIREMENTS

608 SHOWER COMPARTMENTS

ADVISORY 608.1 GENERAL. SHOWER STALLS THAT ARE 60 INCHES (1525 MM) WIDE AND HAVE NO CURB MAY INCREASE THE USABILITY OF A BATHROOM BECAUSE THE SHOWER AREA PROVIDES ADDITIONAL MANEUVERING SPACE.

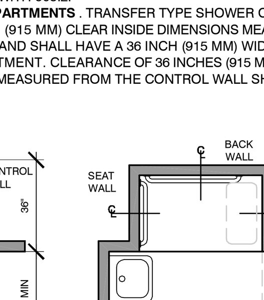
608.2 SIZE AND CLEARANCES FOR SHOWER COMPARTMENTS. SHOWER COMPARTMENTS SHALL HAVE SIZES AND CLEARANCES COMPLYING WITH 608.2.

608.2.1 TRANSFER TYPE SHOWER COMPARTMENTS . TRANSFER TYPE SHOWER COMPARTMENTS SHALL BE 36 INCHES (915 MM) BY 36 INCHES (915 MM) CLEAR INSIDE DIMENSIONS MEASURED AT THE CENTER POINTS OF OPPOSING SIDES AND SHALL HAVE A 36 INCH (915 MM) WIDE MINIMUM ENTRY ON THE FACE OF THE SHOWER COMPARTMENT. CLEARANCE OF 36 INCHES (915 MM) WIDE MINIMUM BY 48 INCHES (1220 MM) LONG MINIMUM MEASURED FROM THE CONTROL WALL SHALL BE PROVIDED.



NOTE: INSIDE FINISHED DIMENSIONS MEASURED AT THE CENTER POINTS OF OPPOSING SIDES

FIGURE 608.2.1 TRANSFER TYPE SHOWER COMPARTMENT SIZE AND CLEARANCE



NOTE: INSIDE FINISHED DIMENSIONS MEASURED AT THE CENTER POINTS OF OPPOSING SIDES

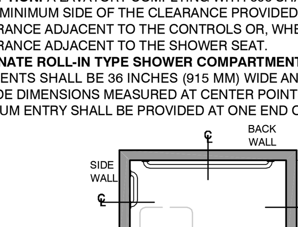
FIGURE 608.2.2 STANDARD ROLL-IN TYPE SHOWER COMPARTMENT SIZE AND CLEARANCE

608.2.2 STANDARD ROLL-IN TYPE SHOWER COMPARTMENTS. STANDARD ROLL-IN TYPE SHOWER COMPARTMENTS SHALL BE 30 INCHES (760 MM) WIDE MINIMUM BY 60 INCHES (1525 MM) DEEP MINIMUM CLEAR INSIDE DIMENSIONS MEASURED AT CENTER POINTS OF OPPOSING SIDES AND SHALL HAVE A 60 INCHES (1525 MM) WIDE MINIMUM ENTRY ON THE FACE OF THE SHOWER COMPARTMENT.

608.2.2.1 CLEARANCE. A 30 INCH (760 MM) WIDE MINIMUM BY 60 INCH (1525 MM) LONG MINIMUM CLEARANCE SHALL BE PROVIDED ADJACENT TO THE OPEN FACE OF THE SHOWER COMPARTMENT.

EXCEPTION: A LAVATORY COMPLYING WITH 606 SHALL BE PERMITTED ON ONE 30 INCH (760 MM) WIDE MINIMUM SIDE OF THE CLEARANCE PROVIDED THAT IT IS NOT ON THE SIDE OF THE CLEARANCE ADJACENT TO THE CONTROLS OR, WHERE PROVIDED, NOT ON THE SIDE OF THE CLEARANCE ADJACENT TO THE SHOWER SEAT.

608.2.3 ALTERNATE ROLL-IN TYPE SHOWER COMPARTMENTS. ALTERNATE ROLL-IN TYPE SHOWER COMPARTMENTS SHALL BE 36 INCHES (915 MM) WIDE AND 60 INCHES (1525 MM) DEEP MINIMUM CLEAR INSIDE DIMENSIONS MEASURED AT CENTER POINTS OF OPPOSING SIDES. A 36 INCH (915 MM) WIDE MINIMUM ENTRY SHALL BE PROVIDED AT ONE END OF THE LONG SIDE OF THE COMPARTMENT.



NOTE: INSIDE FINISHED DIMENSIONS MEASURED AT THE CENTER POINTS OF OPPOSING SIDES

FIGURE 608.2.3 ALTERNATE ROLL-IN TYPE SHOWER

608.3 GRAB BARS. GRAB BARS SHALL COMPLY WITH 609 AND SHALL BE PROVIDED IN ACCORDANCE WITH 608.3. WHERE MULTIPLE GRAB BARS ARE USED, REQUIRED HORIZONTAL GRAB BARS SHALL BE INSTALLED AT THE SAME HEIGHT ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. GRAB BARS SHALL NOT BE REQUIRED TO BE INSTALLED IN A SHOWER LOCATED IN A BATHING FACILITY FOR A SINGLE OCCUPANT ACCESSED ONLY THROUGH A PRIVATE OFFICE, AND NOT FOR COMMON USE OR PUBLIC USE PROVIDED THAT REINFORCEMENT HAS BEEN INSTALLED IN WALLS AND LOCATED SO AS TO PERMIT THE INSTALLATION OF GRAB BARS COMPLYING WITH 608.3.
2. IN RESIDENTIAL DWELLING UNITS, GRAB BARS SHALL NOT BE REQUIRED TO BE INSTALLED IN SHOWERS LOCATED IN BATHING FACILITIES PROVIDED THAT REINFORCEMENT HAS BEEN INSTALLED IN WALLS AND LOCATED SO AS TO PERMIT THE INSTALLATION OF GRAB BARS COMPLYING WITH 608.3.

608.3.1 TRANSFER TYPE SHOWER COMPARTMENTS. IN TRANSFER TYPE COMPARTMENTS, GRAB BARS SHALL BE PROVIDED ACROSS THE CONTROL WALL AND BACK WALL TO A POINT 18 INCHES (455 MM) FROM THE CONTROL WALL.

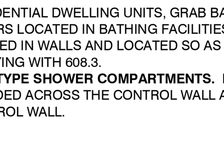
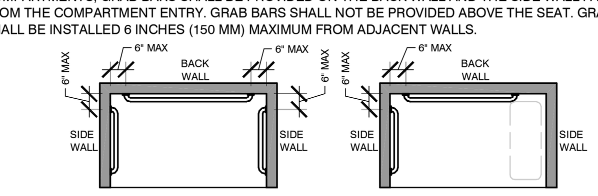


FIGURE 608.3.1 GRAB BARS FOR TRANSFER TYPE SHOWERS

608.3.2 STANDARD ROLL-IN TYPE SHOWER COMPARTMENTS. WHERE A SEAT IS PROVIDED IN STANDARD ROLL-IN TYPE SHOWER COMPARTMENTS, GRAB BARS SHALL BE PROVIDED ON THE BACK WALL AND THE SIDE WALL OPPOSITE THE SEAT. GRAB BARS SHALL NOT BE PROVIDED ABOVE THE SEAT. WHERE A SEAT IS NOT PROVIDED IN STANDARD ROLL-IN TYPE SHOWER COMPARTMENTS, GRAB BARS SHALL BE PROVIDED ON THREE WALLS. GRAB BARS SHALL BE INSTALLED 6 INCHES (150 MM) MAXIMUM FROM ADJACENT WALLS.

608.3.3 ALTERNATE ROLL-IN TYPE SHOWER COMPARTMENTS. IN ALTERNATE ROLL-IN TYPE SHOWER COMPARTMENTS, GRAB BARS SHALL BE PROVIDED ON THE BACK WALL AND THE SIDE WALL FARTHEST FROM THE COMPARTMENT ENTRY. GRAB BARS SHALL NOT BE PROVIDED ABOVE THE SEAT. GRAB BARS SHALL BE INSTALLED 6 INCHES (150 MM) MAXIMUM FROM ADJACENT WALLS.



(a) WITHOUT SEAT (b) WITH SEAT

FIGURE 608.3.2 GRAB BARS FOR STANDARD ROLL-IN TYPE SHOWERS

608.4 SEATS. A FOLDING OR NON-FOLDING SEAT SHALL BE PROVIDED IN TRANSFER TYPE SHOWER COMPARTMENTS. A FOLDING SEAT SHALL BE PROVIDED IN ROLL-IN TYPE SHOWERS REQUIRED IN TRANSIENT LODGING GUEST ROOMS WITH MOBILITY FEATURES COMPLYING WITH 806.2. SEATS SHALL COMPLY WITH 610.

EXCEPTION: IN RESIDENTIAL DWELLING UNITS, SEATS SHALL NOT BE REQUIRED IN TRANSFER TYPE SHOWER COMPARTMENTS PROVIDED THAT REINFORCEMENT HAS BEEN INSTALLED IN WALLS SO AS TO PERMIT THE INSTALLATION OF SEATS COMPLYING WITH 608.4.

608.5 CONTROLS. CONTROLS, FAUCETS, AND SHOWER SPRAY UNITS SHALL COMPLY WITH 309.4.

608.5.1 TRANSFER TYPE SHOWER COMPARTMENTS. IN TRANSFER TYPE SHOWER COMPARTMENTS, THE CONTROLS, FAUCETS, AND SHOWER SPRAY UNIT SHALL BE INSTALLED ON THE SIDE WALL OPPOSITE THE SEAT 38 INCHES (965 MM) MINIMUM AND 48 INCHES (1220 MM) MAXIMUM ABOVE THE SHOWER FLOOR AND SHALL BE LOCATED ON THE CONTROL WALL 15 INCHES (380 MM) MAXIMUM FROM THE CENTERLINE OF THE SEAT TOWARD THE SHOWER OPENING.

608.5.2 STANDARD ROLL-IN TYPE SHOWER COMPARTMENTS. IN STANDARD ROLL-IN TYPE SHOWER COMPARTMENTS, THE CONTROLS, FAUCETS, AND SHOWER SPRAY UNIT SHALL BE LOCATED ABOVE THE GRAB BAR, BUT NO HIGHER THAN 48 INCHES (1220 MM) ABOVE THE SHOWER FLOOR. WHERE A SEAT IS PROVIDED, THE CONTROLS, FAUCETS, AND SHOWER SPRAY UNIT SHALL BE INSTALLED ON THE BACK WALL ADJACENT TO THE SEAT WALL AND SHALL BE LOCATED 27 INCHES (685 MM) MAXIMUM FROM THE SEAT WALL.

ADVISORY 608.5.2 STANDARD ROLL-IN TYPE SHOWER COMPARTMENTS. IN STANDARD ROLL-IN TYPE SHOWERS WITHOUT SEATS, THE SHOWER HEAD AND OPERABLE PARTS CAN BE LOCATED ON ANY OF THE THREE WALLS OF THE SHOWER WITHOUT ADVERSELY AFFECTING ACCESSIBILITY.

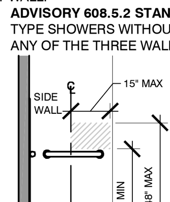
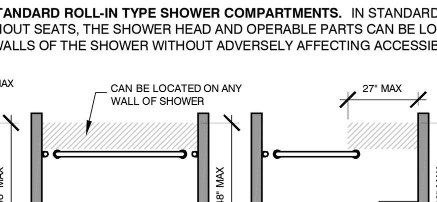


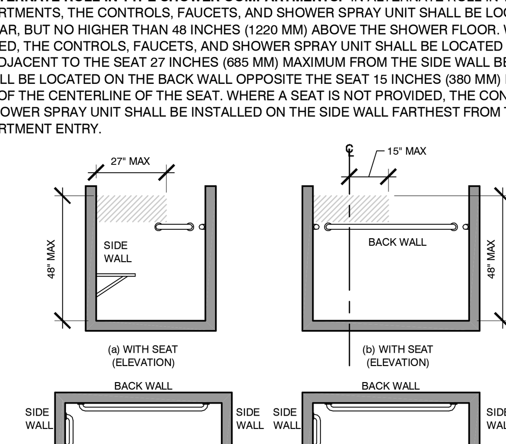
FIGURE 608.5.1 TRANSFER TYPE SHOWER COMPARTMENT CONTROL LOCATION



(a) WITHOUT SEAT (b) WITH SEAT

FIGURE 608.5.2 STANDARD ROLL-IN TYPE SHOWER COMPARTMENT CONTROL LOCATION

608.5.3 ALTERNATE ROLL-IN TYPE SHOWER COMPARTMENTS. IN ALTERNATE ROLL-IN TYPE SHOWER COMPARTMENTS, THE CONTROLS, FAUCETS, AND SHOWER SPRAY UNIT SHALL BE LOCATED ABOVE THE GRAB BAR, BUT NO HIGHER THAN 48 INCHES (1220 MM) ABOVE THE SHOWER FLOOR. WHERE A SEAT IS PROVIDED, THE CONTROLS, FAUCETS, AND SHOWER SPRAY UNIT SHALL BE LOCATED ON THE SIDE WALL ADJACENT TO THE SEAT 27 INCHES (685 MM) MAXIMUM FROM THE SIDE WALL BEHIND THE SEAT OR SHALL BE LOCATED ON THE BACK WALL OPPOSITE THE SEAT 15 INCHES (380 MM) MAXIMUM, LEFT OR RIGHT, OF THE CENTERLINE OF THE SEAT. WHERE A SEAT IS NOT PROVIDED, THE CONTROLS, FAUCETS, AND SHOWER SPRAY UNIT SHALL BE INSTALLED ON THE SIDE WALL FARTHEST FROM THE COMPARTMENT ENTRY.



(a) WITH SEAT (ELEVATION) (b) WITH SEAT (ELEVATION) (c) WITHOUT SEAT (PLAN) (d) WITH SEAT (PLAN)

FIGURE 608.5.3 ALTERNATE ROLL-IN TYPE SHOWER COMPARTMENT CONTROL LOCATION

608.6 SHOWER SPRAY UNIT AND WATER. A SHOWER SPRAY UNIT WITH A HOSE 59 INCHES (1500 MM) LONG MINIMUM THAT CAN BE USED BOTH AS A FIXED-POSITION SHOWER HEAD AND AS A HAND-HELD SHOWER SHALL BE PROVIDED. THE SHOWER SPRAY UNIT SHALL HAVE AN ON/OFF CONTROL WITH A NON-POSITIVE SHUT-OFF. IF AN ADJUSTABLE-HEIGHT SHOWER HEAD ON A VERTICAL BAR IS USED, THE BAR SHALL BE INSTALLED SO AS NOT TO OBSTRUCT THE USE OF GRAB BARS. SHOWER SPRAY UNITS SHALL DELIVER WATER THAT IS 120°F (49°C) MAXIMUM.

EXCEPTION: A FIXED SHOWER HEAD LOCATED AT 48 INCHES (1220 MM) MAXIMUM ABOVE THE SHOWER FINISH FLOOR SHALL BE PERMITTED INSTEAD OF A HAND-HELD SPRAY UNIT IN FACILITIES THAT ARE NOT MEDICAL CARE FACILITIES, LONG-TERM CARE FACILITIES, TRANSIENT LODGING GUEST ROOMS, OR RESIDENTIAL DWELLING UNITS.

ADVISORY 608.6 SHOWER SPRAY UNIT AND WATER. ENSURE THAT HAND-HELD SHOWER SPRAY UNITS ARE CAPABLE OF DELIVERING WATER PRESSURE SUBSTANTIALLY EQUIVALENT TO FIXED SHOWER HEADS.

608.7 THRESHOLDS. THRESHOLDS IN ROLL-IN TYPE SHOWER COMPARTMENTS SHALL BE 1/2 INCH (13 MM) HIGH MAXIMUM IN ACCORDANCE WITH 303. IN TRANSFER TYPE SHOWER COMPARTMENTS, THRESHOLDS 1/2 INCH (13 MM) HIGH MAXIMUM SHALL BE BEVELED, ROUNDED, OR VERTICAL.

EXCEPTION: A THRESHOLD 2 INCHES (51 MM) HIGH MAXIMUM SHALL BE PERMITTED IN TRANSFER TYPE SHOWER COMPARTMENTS IN EXISTING FACILITIES WHERE PROVISION OF A 1/2 INCH (13 MM) HIGH THRESHOLD WOULD DISTURB THE STRUCTURAL REINFORCEMENT OF THE FLOOR SLAB.

608.8 SHOWER ENCLOSURES. ENCLOSURES FOR SHOWER COMPARTMENTS SHALL NOT OBSTRUCT CONTROLS, FAUCETS, AND SHOWER SPRAY UNITS OR OBSTRUCT TRANSFER FROM WHEELCHAIRS ONTO SHOWER SEATS.

609 GRAB BARS

609.2 CROSS SECTION. GRAB BARS SHALL HAVE A CROSS SECTION COMPLYING WITH 609.2.1 OR 609.2.2.

609.2.1 CIRCULAR CROSS SECTION. GRAB BARS WITH CIRCULAR CROSS SECTIONS SHALL HAVE AN OUTSIDE DIAMETER OF 1 1/4 INCHES (32 MM) MINIMUM AND 2 INCHES (51 MM) MAXIMUM.

609.2.2 NON-CIRCULAR CROSS SECTION. GRAB BARS WITH NON-CIRCULAR CROSS SECTIONS SHALL HAVE A CROSS-SECTION DIMENSION OF 2 INCHES (51 MM) MAXIMUM AND A PERIMETER DIMENSION OF 4 INCHES (100 MM) MINIMUM AND 4.8 INCHES (120 MM) MAXIMUM.

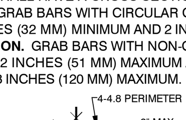
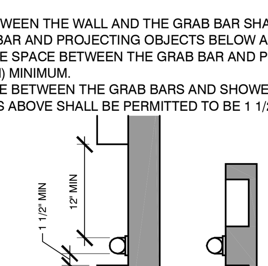


FIGURE 609.2.2 GRAB BAR NON-CIRCULAR

609.3 SPACING. THE SPACE BETWEEN THE WALL AND THE GRAB BAR SHALL BE 1 1/2 INCHES (38 MM). THE SPACE BETWEEN THE GRAB BAR AND PROJECTING OBJECTS BELOW AND AT THE ENDS SHALL BE 1 1/2 INCHES (38 MM) MINIMUM. THE SPACE BETWEEN THE GRAB BAR AND PROJECTING OBJECTS ABOVE SHALL BE 12 INCHES (305 MM) MINIMUM.

EXCEPTION: THE SPACE BETWEEN THE GRAB BARS AND SHOWER CONTROLS, SHOWER FITTINGS, AND OTHER GRAB BARS ABOVE SHALL BE PERMITTED TO BE 1 1/2 INCHES (38 MM) MINIMUM.



(a) PROJECTING OBJECTS (b) RECESSED OBJECTS

609.4 POSITION OF GRAB BARS. GRAB BARS SHALL BE INSTALLED IN A HORIZONTAL POSITION, 33 INCHES (840 MM) MINIMUM AND 36 INCHES (915 MM) MAXIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR MEASURED TO THE TOP OF THE GRIPPING SURFACE, EXCEPT THAT AT WATER CLOSETS FOR CHILDREN'S USE COMPLYING WITH 604.9, GRAB BARS SHALL BE INSTALLED IN A HORIZONTAL POSITION 18 INCHES (455 MM) MINIMUM AND 27 INCHES (685 MM) MAXIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR MEASURED TO THE TOP OF THE GRIPPING SURFACE. THE HEIGHT OF THE LOWER GRAB BAR ON THE BACK WALL OF A BATHTUB SHALL COMPLY WITH 607.4.1.1 OR 607.4.2.1.

609.5 SURFACE HAZARDS. GRAB BARS AND ANY WALL OR OTHER SURFACES ADJACENT TO GRAB BARS SHALL BE FREE OF SHARP OR ABRASIVE ELEMENTS AND SHALL HAVE ROUNDED EDGES.

609.6 FITTINGS. GRAB BARS SHALL NOT ROTATE WITHIN THEIR FITTINGS.

609.7 INSTALLATION. GRAB BARS SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ANY MANNER THAT PROVIDES A GRIPPING SURFACE AT THE SPECIFIED LOCATIONS AND THAT DOES NOT OBSTRUCT THE REQUIRED CLEAR FLOOR SPACE.

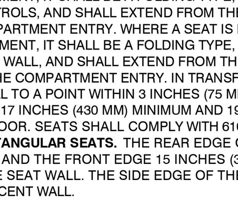
609.8 STRUCTURAL STRENGTH. ALLOWABLE STRESSES SHALL NOT BE EXCEEDED FOR MATERIALS USED WHEN A VERTICAL OR HORIZONTAL FORCE OF 250 POUNDS (1112 N) IS APPLIED AT ANY POINT ON THE GRAB BAR, FASTENER, MOUNTING DEVICE, OR SUPPORTING STRUCTURE.

610 SEATS

610.2 BATHTUB SEATS - REFER TO ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS FOR DETAILED REQUIREMENTS

610.3 SHOWER COMPARTMENT SEATS. WHERE A SEAT IS PROVIDED IN A STANDARD ROLL-IN SHOWER COMPARTMENT, IT SHALL BE A FOLDING TYPE, SHALL BE INSTALLED ON THE SIDE WALL ADJACENT TO THE CONTROLS, AND SHALL EXTEND FROM THE BACK WALL TO A POINT WITHIN 3 INCHES (75 MM) OF THE COMPARTMENT ENTRY. WHERE A SEAT IS PROVIDED IN AN ALTERNATE ROLL-IN TYPE SHOWER COMPARTMENT, IT SHALL BE A FOLDING TYPE, SHALL BE INSTALLED ON THE FRONT WALL OPPOSITE THE BACK WALL, AND SHALL EXTEND FROM THE ADJACENT SIDE WALL TO A POINT WITHIN 3 INCHES (75 MM) OF THE COMPARTMENT ENTRY. IN TRANSFER-TYPE SHOWERS, THE SEAT SHALL EXTEND FROM THE BACK WALL TO A POINT WITHIN 3 INCHES (75 MM) OF THE COMPARTMENT ENTRY. THE TOP OF THE SEAT SHALL BE 17 INCHES (430 MM) MINIMUM AND 19 INCHES (485 MM) MAXIMUM ABOVE THE BATHROOM FINISH FLOOR. SEATS SHALL COMPLY WITH 610.3.1 OR 610.3.2.

610.3.1 RECTANGULAR SEATS. THE REAR EDGE OF A RECTANGULAR SEAT SHALL BE 2 1/2 INCHES (64 MM) MAXIMUM AND THE FRONT EDGE 15 INCHES (380 MM) MINIMUM AND 16 INCHES (405 MM) MAXIMUM FROM THE SEAT WALL. THE SIDE EDGE OF THE SEAT SHALL BE 1 1/2 INCHES (38 MM) MAXIMUM FROM THE ADJACENT WALL.



(a) RECTANGULAR (b) L-SHAPED

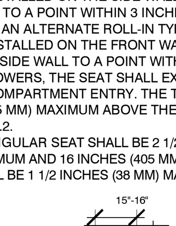
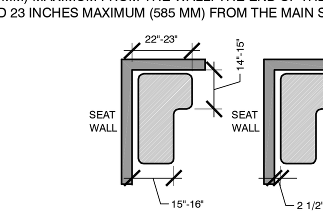


FIGURE 610.3.1 RECTANGULAR

610.3.2 L-SHAPED SEATS. THE REAR EDGE OF AN L-SHAPED SEAT SHALL BE 2 1/2 INCHES (64 MM) MAXIMUM AND THE FRONT EDGE 15 INCHES (380 MM) MINIMUM AND 16 INCHES (405 MM) MAXIMUM FROM THE SEAT WALL. THE REAR EDGE OF THE "L" PORTION OF THE SEAT SHALL BE 1 1/2 INCHES (38 MM) MAXIMUM FROM THE WALL AND THE FRONT EDGE SHALL BE 14 INCHES (355 MM) MINIMUM AND 15 INCHES (380 MM) MAXIMUM FROM THE WALL. THE END OF THE "L" SHALL BE 22 INCHES (560 MM) MINIMUM AND 23 INCHES MAXIMUM (585 MM) FROM THE MAIN SEAT WALL.



(a) SIZE (b) DISTANCE FROM WALL

FIGURE 610.3.2 L-SHAPED SHOWER SEAT

610.4 STRUCTURAL STRENGTH. ALLOWABLE STRESSES SHALL NOT BE EXCEEDED FOR MATERIALS USED WHEN A VERTICAL OR HORIZONTAL FORCE OF 250 POUNDS (1112 N) IS APPLIED AT ANY POINT ON THE SEAT, FASTENER, MOUNTING DEVICE, OR SUPPORTING STRUCTURE.

611 WASHING MACHINES AND CLOTHES DRYERS - REFER TO ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS FOR DETAILED REQUIREMENTS

612 SAUNAS AND STEAM ROOMS - REFER TO ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS FOR DETAILED REQUIREMENTS

CHAPTER 7: COMMUNICATION ELEMENTS AND FEATURES

702 FIRE ALARM SYSTEMS

702.1 GENERAL. FIRE ALARM SYSTEMS SHALL HAVE PERMANENTLY INSTALLED AUDIBLE AND VISIBLE ALARMS COMPLYING WITH NFPA 72 (1999 OR 2002 EDITION) (INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE, SEE "REFERENCED STANDARDS" IN CHAPTER 1), EXCEPT THAT THE MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE SOUND LEVEL OF AUDIBLE NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES COMPLYING WITH SECTION 4-3.2.1 OF NFPA 72 (1999 EDITION) SHALL HAVE A SOUND LEVEL NO MORE THAN 110 DB AT THE MINIMUM HEARING DISTANCE FROM THE AUDIBLE APPLIANCE. IN ADDITION, ALARMS IN GUEST ROOMS REQUIRED TO PROVIDE COMMUNICATION FEATURES SHALL COMPLY WITH SECTIONS 4-3 AND 4-4 OF NFPA 72 (1999 EDITION) OR SECTIONS 7.4 AND 7.5 OF NFPA 72 (2002 EDITION).

EXCEPTION: FIRE ALARM SYSTEMS IN MEDICAL CARE FACILITIES SHALL BE PERMITTED TO BE PROVIDED IN ACCORDANCE WITH INDUSTRY PRACTICE.

703 SIGNS

703.1 GENERAL. SIGNS SHALL COMPLY WITH 703. WHERE BOTH VISUAL AND TACTILE CHARACTERS ARE REQUIRED, EITHER ONE SIGN WITH BOTH VISUAL AND TACTILE CHARACTERS, OR TWO SEPARATE SIGNS, ONE WITH VISUAL, AND ONE WITH TACTILE CHARACTERS, SHALL BE PROVIDED.

703.2 RAISED CHARACTERS. RAISED CHARACTERS SHALL COMPLY WITH 703.2 AND SHALL BE DUPLICATED IN BRAILLE COMPLYING WITH 703.3. RAISED CHARACTERS SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH 703.4.

ADVISORY 703.2 RAISED CHARACTERS. SIGNS THAT ARE DESIGNED TO BE READ BY TOUCH SHOULD NOT HAVE SHARP OR ABRASIVE EDGES.

703.2.1 DEPTH. RAISED CHARACTERS SHALL BE 1/32 INCH (0.8 MM) MINIMUM ABOVE THEIR BACKGROUND.

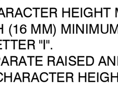
703.2.2 CASE. CHARACTERS SHALL BE UPPERCASE.

703.2.3 STYLE. CHARACTERS SHALL BE SANS SERIF. CHARACTERS SHALL NOT BE ITALIC, OBLIQUE, SCRIPT, HIGHLY DECORATIVE, OR OF OTHER UNUSUAL FORMS.

703.2.4 CHARACTER PROPORTIONS. CHARACTERS SHALL BE SELECTED FROM FONTS WHERE THE WIDTH OF THE UPPERCASE LETTER "O" IS 55 PERCENT MINIMUM AND 110 PERCENT MAXIMUM OF THE HEIGHT OF THE UPPERCASE LETTER "I".

703.2.5 CHARACTER HEIGHT. CHARACTER HEIGHT MEASURED VERTICALLY FROM THE BASELINE OF THE CHARACTER SHALL BE 5/8 INCH (16 MM) MINIMUM AND 2 INCHES (51 MM) MAXIMUM BASED ON THE HEIGHT OF THE UPPERCASE LETTER "I".

EXCEPTION: WHERE SEPARATE RAISED AND VISUAL CHARACTERS WITH THE SAME INFORMATION ARE PROVIDED, RAISED CHARACTER HEIGHT SHALL BE PERMITTED TO BE 1/2 INCH (13 MM) MINIMUM.



703.2.6 STROKE THICKNESS. STROKE THICKNESS OF THE UPPERCASE LETTER "I" SHALL BE 15 PERCENT MAXIMUM OF THE HEIGHT OF THE CHARACTER.

703.2.7 CHARACTER SPACING. CHARACTER SPACING SHALL BE MEASURED BETWEEN THE TWO CLOSEST POINTS OF ADJACENT RAISED CHARACTERS WITHIN A MESSAGE, EXCLUDING WORD SPACES. WHERE CHARACTERS HAVE RECTANGULAR CROSS SECTIONS, SPACING BETWEEN INDIVIDUAL RAISED CHARACTERS SHALL BE 1/8 INCH (3.2 MM) MINIMUM AND 4 TIMES THE RAISED CHARACTER STROKE WIDTH MAXIMUM. WHERE CHARACTERS HAVE OTHER CROSS SECTIONS, SPACING BETWEEN INDIVIDUAL RAISED CHARACTERS SHALL BE 1/16 INCH (1.6 MM) MINIMUM AND 4 TIMES THE RAISED CHARACTER STROKE WIDTH MAXIMUM AT THE BASE OF THE CROSS SECTIONS, AND 1/8 INCH (3.2 MM) MINIMUM AND 4 TIMES THE RAISED CHARACTER STROKE WIDTH MAXIMUM AT THE TOP OF THE CROSS SECTIONS. CHARACTERS SHALL BE SEPARATED FROM RAISED BORDERS AND DECORATIVE ELEMENTS 3/8 INCH (9.5 MM) MINIMUM.

703.2.8 LINE SPACING. SPACING BETWEEN THE BASELINES OF SEPARATE LINES OF RAISED CHARACTERS WITHIN A MESSAGE SHALL BE 135 PERCENT MINIMUM AND 170 PERCENT MAXIMUM OF THE RAISED CHARACTER HEIGHT.

703.3 BRAILLE - REFER TO ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS FOR DETAILED REQUIREMENTS

703.4 INSTALLATION HEIGHT AND LOCATION. SIGNS WITH TACTILE CHARACTERS SHALL COMPLY WITH 703.4.

703.4.1 HEIGHT ABOVE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND. TACTILE CHARACTERS ON SIGNS SHALL BE LOCATED 48 INCHES (1220 MM) MINIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND SURFACE, MEASURED FROM THE BASELINE OF THE LOWEST TACTILE CHARACTER AND 60 INCHES (1525 MM) MAXIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND SURFACE, MEASURED FROM THE BASELINE OF THE HIGHEST TACTILE CHARACTER.

EXCEPTION: TACTILE CHARACTERS FOR ELEVATOR CAR CONTROLS SHALL NOT BE REQUIRED TO COMPLY WITH 703.4.1.

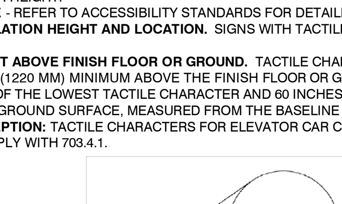


FIGURE 703.4.1 HEIGHT OF TACTILE CHARACTERS ABOVE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND

703.4.2 LOCATION. WHERE A TACTILE SIGN IS PROVIDED AT A DOOR, THE SIGN SHALL BE LOCATED ALONGSIDE THE DOOR AT THE LATCH SIDE. WHERE A TACTILE SIGN IS PROVIDED AT DOUBLE DOORS WITH ONE ACTIVE LEAF, THE SIGN SHALL BE LOCATED ON THE INACTIVE LEAF. WHERE A TACTILE SIGN IS PROVIDED AT DOUBLE DOORS WITH TWO ACTIVE LEAFS, THE SIGN SHALL BE LOCATED TO THE RIGHT OF THE RIGHT HAND DOOR. WHERE THERE IS NO WALL SPACE AT THE LATCH SIDE OF A SINGLE DOOR OR AT THE RIGHT SIDE OF DOUBLE DOORS, SIGNS SHALL BE LOCATED ON THE NEAREST ADJACENT WALL. SIGNS CONTAINING TACTILE CHARACTERS SHALL BE LOCATED SO THAT A CLEAR FLOOR SPACE OF 18 INCHES (455 MM) MINIMUM BY 18 INCHES (455 MM) MINIMUM, CENTERED ON THE TACTILE CHARACTERS, IS PROVIDED BEYOND THE ARC OF ANY DOOR SWING BETWEEN THE CLOSED POSITION AND 45 DEGREE OPEN POSITION.

EXCEPTION: SIGNS WITH TACTILE CHARACTERS SHALL BE PERMITTED ON THE PUSH SIDE OF DOORS WITH CLOSERS AND WITHOUT HOLD-OPEN DEVICES.

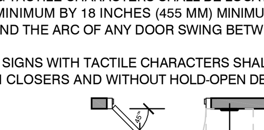


FIGURE 703.4.2 LOCATION OF TACTILE SIGNS AT DOORS

703.5 VISUAL CHARACTERS - REFER TO ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS FOR DETAILED REQUIREMENTS

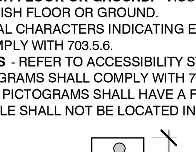
703.5.6 HEIGHT FROM FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND. VISUAL CHARACTERS SHALL BE 40 INCHES (1015 MM) MINIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND.

EXCEPTION: VISUAL CHARACTERS INDICATING ELEVATOR CAR CONTROLS SHALL NOT BE REQUIRED TO COMPLY WITH 703.5.6.

703.5.7 STROKE THICKNESS - REFER TO ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS FOR DETAILED REQUIREMENTS

703.6 PICTOGRAMS. PICTOGRAMS SHALL COMPLY WITH 703.6.

703.6.1 PICTOGRAM FIELD. PICTOGRAMS SHALL HAVE A FIELD HEIGHT OF 6 INCHES (150 MM) MINIMUM. CHARACTERS AND BRAILLE SHALL NOT BE LOCATED IN THE PICTOGRAM FIELD.



703.6.2 FINISH AND CONTRAST - REFER TO ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS FOR DETAILED REQUIREMENTS

703.7.2 SYMBOLS.

703.7.2.1 INTERNATIONAL SYMBOL OF ACCESSIBILITY. THE INTERNATIONAL SYMBOL OF ACCESSIBILITY SHALL COMPLY WITH FIGURE 703.7.2.1.

703.7.2.2 INTERNATIONAL SYMBOL OF TTY. THE INTERNATIONAL SYMBOL OF TTY SHALL COMPLY WITH FIGURE 703.7.2.2.

703.7.2.3 VOLUME CONTROL TELEPHONES. TELEPHONES WITH A VOLUME CONTROL SHALL BE IDENTIFIED BY A PICTOGRAM OF A TELEPHONE HANDSET WITH RADIATING SOUND WAVES ON A SQUARE FIELD SUCH AS SHOWN IN FIGURE 703.7.2.3.

703.7.2.4 ASSISTIVE LISTENING SYSTEMS. ASSISTIVE LISTENING SYSTEMS SHALL BE IDENTIFIED BY THE INTERNATIONAL SYMBOL OF ACCESS FOR HEARING LOSS COMPLYING WITH FIGURE 703.7.2.4.

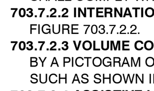


FIGURE 703.7.2.1 INTERNATIONAL SYMBOL OF ACCESSIBILITY

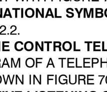


FIGURE 703.7.2.2 INTERNATIONAL SYMBOL FOR TTY

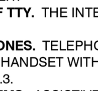


FIGURE 703.7.2.3 VOLUME CONTROL TELEPHONE

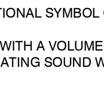


FIGURE 703.7.2.4 INTERNATIONAL SYMBOL OF ACCESS FOR HEARING LOSS

704 TELEPHONES

704.1 GENERAL. PUBLIC TELEPHONES SHALL COMPLY WITH 704.

704.2 WHEELCHAIR ACCESSIBLE TELEPHONES. WHEELCHAIR ACCESSIBLE TELEPHONES SHALL COMPLY WITH 704.2.

704.2.1 CLEAR FLOOR OR GROUND SPACE. A CLEAR FLOOR OR GROUND SPACE COMPLYING WITH 305 SHALL BE PROVIDED. THE CLEAR FLOOR OR GROUND SPACE SHALL NOT BE OBSTRUCTED BY BASES, ENCLOSURES, OR SEATS.

ADVISORY 704.2.1 CLEAR FLOOR OR GROUND SPACE. BECAUSE CLEAR FLOOR AND GROUND SPACE IS REQUIRED TO BE UNOBSTRUCTED, TELEPHONES, ENCLOSURES AND RELATED TELEPHONE BOOK STORAGE CANNOT ENCROACH ON THE REQUIRED CLEAR FLOOR OR GROUND SPACE AND MUST COMPLY WITH THE PROVISIONS FOR PROTRUDING OBJECTS. (SEE SECTION 307).

704.2.1.1 PARALLEL APPROACH. WHERE A PARALLEL APPROACH IS PROVIDED, THE DISTANCE FROM THE EDGE OF THE TELEPHONE ENCLOSURE TO THE FACE OF THE TELEPHONE UNIT SHALL BE 10 INCHES (255 MM) MAXIMUM.

704.2.1.2 FORWARD APPROACH. WHERE A FORWARD APPROACH IS PROVIDED, THE DISTANCE FROM THE FRONT EDGE OF A COUNTER WITHIN THE TELEPHONE ENCLOSURE TO THE FACE OF THE TELEPHONE UNIT SHALL BE 20 INCHES (510 MM) MAXIMUM.

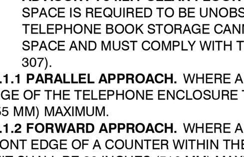


FIGURE 704.2.1.1 PARALLEL APPROACH TO TELEPHONE

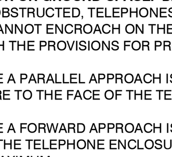


FIGURE 704.2.1.2 FORWARD APPROACH TO TELEPHONE

704.2.2 OPERABLE PARTS. OPERABLE PARTS SHALL COMPLY WITH 309. TELEPHONES SHALL HAVE PUSH-BUTTON CONTROLS WHERE SUCH SERVICE IS AVAILABLE.

704.2.3 TELEPHONE DIRECTORIES. TELEPHONE DIRECTORIES, WHERE PROVIDED, SHALL BE LOCATED IN ACCORDANCE WITH 309.

704.2.4 CORD LENGTH. THE CORD FROM THE TELEPHONE TO THE HANDSET SHALL BE 29 INCHES (735 MM) LONG MINIMUM.

704.3 VOLUME CONTROL TELEPHONES - REFER TO ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS FOR DETAILED REQUIREMENTS

704.4.1 HEIGHT. WHEN IN USE, THE TOUCH SURFACE OF TTY KEYPADS SHALL BE 34 INCHES (865 MM) MINIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR.

EXCEPTION: WHERE SEATS ARE PROVIDED, TTYS SHALL NOT BE REQUIRED TO COMPLY WITH 704.4.1.

ADVISORY 704.4.1 HEIGHT. A TELEPHONE WITH A TTY INSTALLED UNDERNEATH CANNOT ALSO BE A WHEELCHAIR ACCESSIBLE TELEPHONE BECAUSE THE REQUIRED 34 INCHES (865 MM) MINIMUM KEYPAD HEIGHT CAN CAUSES THE HIGHEST OPERABLE PART OF THE TELEPHONE, USUALLY THE COIN SLOT, TO EXCEED THE MAXIMUM PERMITTED SIDE AND FORWARD REACH RANGES. (SEE SECTION 308).

ADVISORY 704.4.1 HEIGHT EXCEPTION. WHILE SEATS ARE NOT REQUIRED AT TTYS, READING AND TYPING AT A TTY IS MORE SUITED TO SITTING THAN STANDING. FACILITIES THAT OFTEN PROVIDE SEATS AT TTY'S INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO, AIRPORTS AND OTHER PASSENGER TERMINALS OR STATIONS, COURTS, ART GALLERIES, AND CONVENTION CENTERS.

704.5 TTY SHELF - REFER TO ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS FOR DETAILED REQUIREMENTS

705 DETECTABLE WARNINGS

705.1 GENERAL. DETECTABLE WARNINGS SHALL CONSIST OF A SURFACE OF TRUNCATED DOMES AND SHALL COMPLY WITH 705.

705.1.1 DOME SIZE. TRUNCATED DOMES IN A DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACE SHALL HAVE A BASE DIAMETER OF 0.9 INCH (23 MM) MINIMUM AND 1.4 INCHES (36 MM) MAXIMUM, A TOP DIAMETER OF 50 PERCENT OF THE BASE DIAMETER MINIMUM TO 65 PERCENT OF THE BASE DIAMETER MAXIMUM, AND A HEIGHT OF 0.2 INCH (5.1 MM).

705.1.2 DOME SPACING. TRUNCATED DOMES IN A DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACE SHALL HAVE A CENTER-TO-CENTER SPACING OF 1.6 INCHES (41 MM) MINIMUM AND 2.4 INCHES (61 MM) MAXIMUM, AND A BASE-TO-BASE SPACING OF 0.65 INCH (17 MM) MINIMUM, MEASURED BETWEEN THE MOST ADJACENT DOMES ON A SQUARE GRID.

FIGURE 705.1 SIZE AND SPACING

705.1.3 CONTRAST. DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACES SHALL CONTRAST VISUALLY WITH ADJACENT WALKING SURFACES EITHER LIGHT-ON-DARK, OR DARK-ON-LIGHT.

705.2 PLATFORM EDGES. DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACES AT PLATFORM BOARDING EDGES SHALL BE 24 INCHES (610 MM) WIDE AND SHALL EXTEND THE FULL LENGTH OF THE PUBLIC USE AREAS OF THE PLATFORM.

706 ASSISTIVE LISTENING SYSTEMS - REFER TO ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS FOR DETAILED REQUIREMENTS

707 AUTOMATIC TELLER MACHINES AND FARE MACHINES - REFER TO ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS FOR DETAILED REQUIREMENTS

708 TWO-WAY COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS - REFER TO ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS FOR DETAILED REQUIREMENTS

CHAPTER 8: SPECIAL ROOMS, SPACES AND ELEMENTS

801 GENERAL

801.1 SCOPE. THE PROVISIONS OF CHAPTER 8 SHALL APPLY WHERE REQUIRED BY CHAPTER 2 OR WHERE REFERENCED BY A REQUIREMENT IN THIS DOCUMENT.

ADVISORY 801.1 SCOPE. FACILITIES COVERED BY THESE REQUIREMENTS ARE ALSO SUBJECT TO THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE OTHER CHAPTERS. FOR EXAMPLE, 806 ADDRESSES GUEST ROOMS IN TRANSIENT LODGING FACILITIES WHILE 902 CONTAINS THE TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS FOR DINING SURFACES. IF A TRANSIENT LODGING FACILITY CONTAINS A RESTAURANT, THE RESTAURANT MUST COMPLY WITH REQUIREMENTS IN OTHER CHAPTERS SUCH AS THOSE APPLICABLE TO CERTAIN DINING SURFACES.

802 WHEELCHAIR SPACES, COMPANION SEATS, AND DESIGNATED AISLE SEATS

802.1 WHEELCHAIR SPACES. WHEELCHAIR SPACES SHALL COMPLY WITH 802.1.

802.1.1 FLOOR OR GROUND SURFACE. THE FLOOR OR GROUND SURFACE OF WHEELCHAIR SPACES SHALL COMPLY WITH 302. CHANGES IN LEVEL ARE NOT PERMITTED.

EXCEPTION: SLOPES NOT STEEPER THAN 1:48 SHALL BE PERMITTED.

802.1.2 WIDTH. A SINGLE WHEELCHAIR SPACE SHALL BE 36 INCHES (915 MM) WIDE MINIMUM WHERE TWO ADJACENT WHEELCHAIR SPACES ARE PROVIDED, EACH WHEELCHAIR SPACE SHALL BE 33 INCHES (840 MM) WIDE MINIMUM.

802.1.3 DEPTH. WHERE A WHEELCHAIR SPACE CAN BE ENTERED FROM THE FRONT OR REAR, THE WHEELCHAIR SPACE SHALL BE 48 INCHES (1220 MM) DEEP MINIMUM. WHERE A WHEELCHAIR SPACE CAN BE ENTERED ONLY FROM THE SIDE, THE WHEELCHAIR SPACE SHALL BE 60 INCHES (1525 MM) DEEP MINIMUM.

802.1.4 APPROACH. WHEELCHAIR SPACES SHALL ADJOIN ACCESSIBLE ROUTES. ACCESSIBLE ROUTES SHALL NOT OVERLAP WHEELCHAIR SPACES.

ADVISORY 802.1.4 APPROACH. BECAUSE ACCESSIBLE ROUTES SERVING WHEELCHAIR SPACES ARE NOT PERMITTED TO OVERLAP THE CLEAR FLOOR SPACE AT WHEELCHAIR SPACES, ACCESS TO ANY WHEELCHAIR SPACE CANNOT BE THROUGH ANOTHER WHEELCHAIR SPACE.

802.1.5 OVERLAP. WHEELCHAIR SPACES SHALL NOT OVERLAP CIRCULATION PATHS.

ADVISORY 802.1.5 OVERLAP. THE TERM "CIRCULATION PATHS" USED IN SECTION 802.1.5 MEANS AISLE WIDTH REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE BUILDING OR LIFE SAFETY CODES FOR THE SPECIFIC ASSEMBLY OCCUPANCY. WHERE THE CIRCULATION PATH PROVIDED IS WIDER THAN THE REQUIRED AISLE WIDTH, THE WHEELCHAIR SPACE MAY INTRUDE INTO THAT PORTION OF THE CIRCULATION PATH THAT IS PROVIDED IN EXCESS OF THE REQUIRED AISLE WIDTH.

802.2 LINES OF SIGHT. LINES OF SIGHT TO THE SCREEN, PERFORMANCE AREA, OR PLAYING FIELD FOR SPECTATORS IN WHEELCHAIR SPACES SHALL COMPLY WITH 802.2.

802.2.1 LINES OF SIGHT OVER SEATED SPECTATORS. WHERE SPECTATORS ARE EXPECTED TO REMAIN SEATED DURING EVENTS, SPECTATORS IN WHEELCHAIR SPACES SHALL BE AFFORDED LINES OF SIGHT COMPLYING WITH 802.2.1.

802.2.1.1 LINES OF SIGHT OVER HEADS. WHERE SPECTATORS ARE PROVIDED LINES OF SIGHT OVER THE HEADS OF SPECTATORS SEATED IN THE FIRST ROW IN FRONT OF THEIR SEATS, SPECTATORS SEATED IN WHEELCHAIR SPACES SHALL BE AFFORDED LINES OF SIGHT OVER THE HEADS OF SEATED SPECTATORS IN THE FIRST ROW IN FRONT OF WHEELCHAIR SPACES.

803 DRESSING, FITTING, AND LOCKER ROOMS

ADVISORY 803.1 GENERAL. PARTITIONS AND DOORS SHOULD BE DESIGNED TO ENSURE PEOPLE USING ACCESSIBLE DRESSING AND FITTING ROOMS PRIVACY EQUIVALENT TO THAT AFFORDED OTHER USERS OF THE FACILITY. SECTION 903.5 REQUIRES DRESSING ROOM BENCH SEATS TO BE INSTALLED SO THAT THEY ARE AT THE SAME HEIGHT AS A TYPICAL WHEELCHAIR SEAT, 17 INCHES (430 MM) TO 19 INCHES (485 MM). HOWEVER, WHEELCHAIR SEATS CAN BE LOWER THAN DRESSING ROOM BENCHES FOR PEOPLE OF SHORT STATURE OR CHILDREN USING WHEELCHAIRS.

803.2 TURNING SPACE. TURNING SPACE COMPLYING WITH 304 SHALL BE PROVIDED WITHIN THE ROOM.

803.3 DOOR SWING. DOORS SHALL NOT SWING INTO THE ROOM UNLESS A CLEAR FLOOR OR GROUND SPACE COMPLYING WITH 305.3 IS PROVIDED BEYOND THE ARC OF THE DOOR SWING.

803.4 BENCHES. A BENCH COMPLYING WITH 903 SHALL BE PROVIDED WITHIN THE ROOM.

803.5 COAT HOOKS AND SHELVES. COAT HOOKS PROVIDED WITHIN THE ROOM SHALL BE LOCATED WITHIN ONE OF THE REACH RANGES SPECIFIED IN 308. SHELVES SHALL BE 40 INCHES (1015 MM) MINIMUM AND 48 INCHES (1220 MM) MAXIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND.

804 KITCHENS AND KITCHENETTES

804.2 CLEARANCE. WHERE A PASS THROUGH KITCHEN IS PROVIDED, CLEARANCES SHALL COMPLY WITH 804.2.1. WHERE A U-SHAPED KITCHEN IS PROVIDED, CLEARANCES SHALL COMPLY WITH 804.2.2.

EXCEPTION: SPACES THAT DO NOT PROVIDE A COOKTOP OR CONVENTIONAL RANGE SHALL NOT BE REQUIRED TO COMPLY WITH 804.2.

ADVISORY 804.2 CLEARANCE. CLEARANCES ARE MEASURED FROM THE FURTHEST PROJECTING FACE OF ALL OPPOSING BASE CABINETS, COUNTER TOPS, APPLIANCES, OR WALLS, EXCLUDING HARDWARE.

804.2.1 PASS THROUGH KITCHEN. IN PASS THROUGH KITCHENS WHERE COUNTERS, APPLIANCES OR CABINETS ARE ON TWO OPPOSING SIDES, OR WHERE COUNTERS, APPLIANCES OR CABINETS ARE OPPOSITE A PARALLEL WALL, CLEARANCE BETWEEN ALL OPPOSING BASE CABINETS, COUNTER TOPS, APPLIANCES, OR WALLS WITHIN KITCHEN WORK AREAS SHALL BE 40 INCHES (1015 MM) MINIMUM. PASS THROUGH KITCHENS SHALL HAVE TWO ENTRIES.

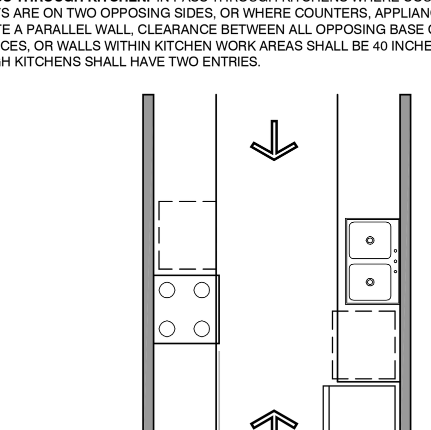
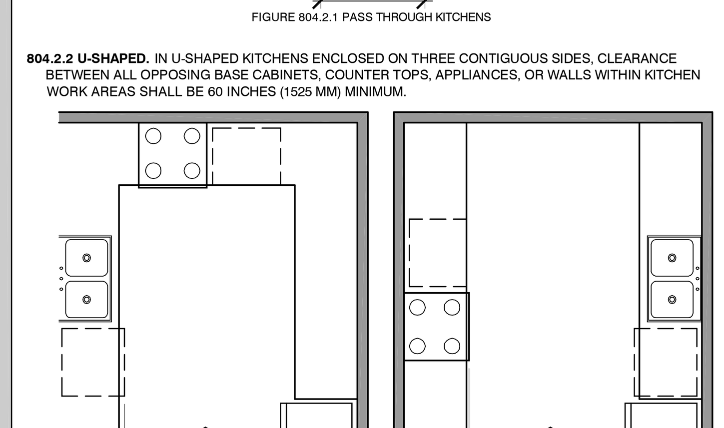


FIGURE 804.2.1 PASS THROUGH KITCHENS

804.2.2 U-SHAPED. IN U-SHAPED KITCHENS ENCLOSED ON THREE CONTIGUOUS SIDES, CLEARANCE BETWEEN ALL OPPOSING BASE CABINETS, COUNTER TOPS, APPLIANCES, OR WALLS WITHIN KITCHEN WORK AREAS SHALL BE 60 INCHES (1525 MM) MINIMUM.



(a) (b)

804.3 KITCHEN WORK SURFACE. IN RESIDENTIAL DWELLING UNITS REQUIRED TO COMPLY WITH 809, AT LEAST ONE 30 INCHES (760 MM) WIDE MINIMUM SECTION OF COUNTER SHALL PROVIDE A KITCHEN WORK SURFACE THAT COMPLIES WITH 804.3.

804.3.1 CLEAR FLOOR OR GROUND SPACE. A CLEAR FLOOR SPACE COMPLYING WITH 305 POSITIONED FOR A FORWARD APPROACH SHALL BE PROVIDED. THE CLEAR FLOOR OR GROUND SPACE SHALL BE CENTERED ON THE KITCHEN WORK SURFACE AND SHALL PROVIDE KNEE AND TOE CLEARANCE COMPLYING WITH 306.

EXCEPTION: CABINETRY SHALL BE PERMITTED UNDER THE KITCHEN WORK SURFACE PROVIDED THAT ALL OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:
(A) THE CABINETRY CAN BE REMOVED WITHOUT REMOVAL OR REPLACEMENT OF THE KITCHEN WORK SURFACE;
(B) THE FINISH FLOOR EXTENDS UNDER THE CABINETRY; AND
(C) THE WALLS BEHIND AND SURROUNDING THE CABINETRY ARE FINISHED.

804.3.2 HEIGHT. THE KITCHEN WORK SURFACE SHALL BE 34 INCHES (865 MM) MAXIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND.

EXCEPTION: A COUNTER THAT IS ADJUSTABLE TO PROVIDE A KITCHEN WORK SURFACE AT VARIABLE HEIGHTS, 29 INCHES (735 MM) MINIMUM AND 36 INCHES (915 MM) MAXIMUM SHALL BE PERMITTED.

804.3.3 EXPOSED SURFACES. THERE SHALL BE NO SHARP OR ABRASIVE SURFACES UNDER THE WORK SURFACE COUNTERS.

804.4 SINKS. SINKS SHALL COMPLY WITH 606.

804.5 STORAGE. AT LEAST 50 PERCENT OF SHELF SPACE IN STORAGE FACILITIES SHALL COMPLY WITH 811.

804.6 APPLIANCES. WHERE PROVIDED, KITCHEN APPLIANCES SHALL COMPLY WITH 804.6.

804.6.1 CLEAR FLOOR OR GROUND SPACE. A CLEAR FLOOR OR GROUND SPACE COMPLYING WITH 305 SHALL BE PROVIDED AT EACH KITCHEN APPLIANCE. CLEAR FLOOR OR GROUND SPACES SHALL BE PERMITTED TO OVERLAP.

804.6.2 OPERABLE PARTS. ALL APPLIANCE CONTROLS SHALL COMPLY WITH 309.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. APPLIANCE DOORS AND DOOR LATCHING DEVICES SHALL NOT BE REQUIRED TO COMPLY WITH 309.4.
2. BOTTOM-HINGED APPLIANCE DOORS, WHEN IN THE OPEN POSITION, SHALL NOT BE REQUIRED TO COMPLY WITH 309.3.

804.6.3 DISHWASHER. CLEAR FLOOR OR GROUND SPACE SHALL BE POSITIONED ADJACENT TO THE DISHWASHER DOOR. THE DISHWASHER DOOR, IN THE OPEN POSITION, SHALL NOT OBSTRUCT THE CLEAR FLOOR OR GROUND SPACE FOR THE DISHWASHER OR THE SINK.

804.6.4 RANGE OR COOKTOP. WHERE A FORWARD APPROACH IS PROVIDED, THE CLEAR FLOOR OR GROUND SPACE SHALL PROVIDE KNEE AND TOE CLEARANCE COMPLYING WITH 306. WHERE KNEE AND TOE SPACE IS PROVIDED, THE UNDERSIDE OF THE RANGE OR COOKTOP SHALL BE INSULATED OR OTHERWISE CONFIGURED TO PREVENT BURNS, ABRASIONS, OR ELECTRICAL SHOCK. THE LOCATION OF CONTROLS SHALL NOT REQUIRE REACHING ACROSS BURNERS.

804.6.5 OVEN. OVENS SHALL COMPLY WITH 804.6.5.

804.6.5.1 SIDE-HINGED DOOR OVENS. SIDE-HINGED DOOR OVENS SHALL HAVE THE WORK SURFACE REQUIRED BY 804.3 POSITIONED ADJACENT TO THE LATCH SIDE OF THE OVEN DOOR.

804.6.5.2 BOTTOM-HINGED DOOR OVENS. BOTTOM-HINGED DOOR OVENS SHALL HAVE THE WORK SURFACE REQUIRED BY 804.3 POSITIONED ADJACENT TO ONE SIDE OF THE DOOR.

804.6.5.3 CONTROLS. OVENS SHALL HAVE CONTROLS ON FRONT PANELS.

804.6.6 REFRIGERATOR/FREEZER. COMBINATION REFRIGERATORS AND FREEZERS SHALL HAVE AT LEAST 50 PERCENT OF THE FREEZER SPACE 54 INCHES (1370 MM) MAXIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND. THE CLEAR FLOOR OR GROUND SPACE SHALL BE POSITIONED FOR A PARALLEL APPROACH TO THE SPACE DEDICATED TO A REFRIGERATOR/FREEZER WITH THE CENTERLINE OF THE CLEAR FLOOR OR GROUND SPACE OFFSET 24 INCHES (610 MM) MAXIMUM FROM THE CENTERLINE OF THE DEDICATED SPACE.

805 MEDICAL CARE AND LONG-TERM CARE FACILITIES - REFER TO ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS FOR DETAILED REQUIREMENTS

806 TRANSIENT LODGING GUEST ROOMS - REFER TO ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS FOR DETAILED REQUIREMENTS

807 HOLDING CELLS AND HOUSING CELLS - REFER TO ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS FOR DETAILED REQUIREMENTS

808 COURTROOMS - REFER TO ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS FOR DETAILED REQUIREMENTS

809 RESIDENTIAL DWELLING UNITS - REFER TO ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS FOR DETAILED REQUIREMENTS

810 TRANSPORTATION FACILITIES - REFER TO ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS FOR DETAILED REQUIREMENTS

811 STORAGE

811.2 CLEAR FLOOR OR GROUND SPACE. A CLEAR FLOOR OR GROUND SPACE COMPLYING WITH 305 SHALL BE PROVIDED.

811.3 HEIGHT. STORAGE ELEMENTS SHALL COMPLY WITH AT LEAST ONE OF THE REACH RANGES SPECIFIED IN 308.

811.4 OPERABLE PARTS. OPERABLE PARTS SHALL COMPLY WITH 309.

CHAPTER 9: BUILT-IN ELEMENTS

901 GENERAL

901.1 SCOPE. THE PROVISIONS OF CHAPTER 9 SHALL APPLY WHERE REQUIRED BY CHAPTER 2 OR WHERE REFERENCED BY A REQUIREMENT IN THIS DOCUMENT.

902 DINING SURFACES AND WORK SURFACES

EXCEPTION: DINING SURFACES AND WORK SURFACES FOR CHILDREN'S USE SHALL BE PERMITTED TO COMPLY WITH 902.4.

ADVISORY 902.1 GENERAL. DINING SURFACES INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO, BARS, TABLES, LUNCH COUNTERS, AND BOOTHS. EXAMPLES OF WORK SURFACES INCLUDE WRITING SURFACES, STUDY CARRELS, STUDENT LABORATORY STATIONS, BABY CHANGING AND OTHER TABLES OR FIXTURES FOR PERSONAL GROOMING, COUPON COUNTERS, AND WHERE COVERED BY THE ABA SCOPING PROVISIONS, EMPLOYEE WORK STATIONS.

902.2 CLEAR FLOOR OR GROUND SPACE. A CLEAR FLOOR SPACE COMPLYING WITH 305 POSITIONED FOR A FORWARD APPROACH SHALL BE PROVIDED. KNEE AND TOE CLEARANCE COMPLYING WITH 306 SHALL BE PROVIDED.

902.3 HEIGHT. THE TOPS OF DINING SURFACES AND WORK SURFACES SHALL BE 28 INCHES (710 MM) MINIMUM AND 34 INCHES (865 MM) MAXIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND.

902.4 DINING SURFACES AND WORK SURFACES FOR CHILDREN'S USE. ACCESSIBLE DINING SURFACES AND WORK SURFACES FOR CHILDREN'S USE SHALL COMPLY WITH 902.4.

EXCEPTION: DINING SURFACES AND WORK SURFACES THAT ARE USED PRIMARILY BY CHILDREN 5 YEARS AND YOUNGER SHALL NOT BE REQUIRED TO COMPLY WITH 902.4 WHERE A CLEAR FLOOR OR GROUND SPACE COMPLYING WITH 305 POSITIONED FOR A PARALLEL APPROACH IS PROVIDED.

902.4.1 CLEAR FLOOR OR GROUND SPACE. A CLEAR FLOOR SPACE COMPLYING WITH 305 POSITIONED FOR FORWARD APPROACH SHALL BE PROVIDED. KNEE AND TOE CLEARANCE COMPLYING WITH 306 SHALL BE PROVIDED, EXCEPT THAT KNEE CLEARANCE 24 INCHES (610 MM) MINIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND SHALL BE PERMITTED.

902.4.2 HEIGHT. THE TOPS OF TABLES AND COUNTERS SHALL BE 26 INCHES (660 MM) MINIMUM AND 30 INCHES (760 MM) MAXIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND.

903 BENCHES

903.2 CLEAR FLOOR OR GROUND SPACE. CLEAR FLOOR OR GROUND SPACE COMPLYING WITH 305 SHALL BE PROVIDED AND SHALL BE POSITIONED AT THE END OF THE BENCH SEAT AND PARALLEL TO THE SHORT AXIS OF THE BENCH.

903.3 SIZE. BENCHES SHALL HAVE SEATS THAT ARE 42 INCHES (1065 MM) LONG MINIMUM AND 20 INCHES (510 MM) DEEP MINIMUM AND 24 INCHES (610 MM) DEEP MAXIMUM.

903.4 BACK SUPPORT. THE BENCH SHALL PROVIDE FOR BACK SUPPORT OR SHALL BE AFFIXED TO A WALL. BACK SUPPORT SHALL BE 42 INCHES (1065 MM) LONG MINIMUM AND SHALL EXTEND FROM A POINT 2 INCHES (51 MM) MAXIMUM ABOVE THE SEAT SURFACE TO A POINT 18 INCHES (455 MM) MINIMUM ABOVE THE SEAT SURFACE. BACK SUPPORT SHALL BE 2 1/2 INCHES (64 MM) MAXIMUM FROM THE REAR EDGE OF THE SEAT MEASURED HORIZONTALLY.

ADVISORY 903.4 BACK SUPPORT. TO ASSIST IN TRANSFERRING TO THE BENCH, CONSIDER PROVIDING GRAB BARS ON A WALL ADJACENT TO THE BENCH, BUT NOT ON THE SEAT BACK. IF PROVIDED, GRAB BARS CANNOT OBSTRUCT TRANSFER TO THE BENCH.

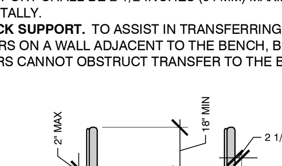


FIGURE 903.4 BENCH BACK SUPPORT

903.5 HEIGHT. THE TOP OF THE BENCH SEAT SURFACE SHALL BE 17 INCHES (430 MM) MINIMUM AND 19 INCHES (485 MM) MAXIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND.

903.6 STRUCTURAL STRENGTH. ALLOWABLE STRESSES SHALL NOT BE EXCEEDED FOR MATERIALS USED WHEN A VERTICAL OR HORIZONTAL FORCE OF 250 POUNDS (1112 N) IS APPLIED AT ANY POINT ON THE SEAT, FASTENER, MOUNTING DEVICE, OR SUPPORTING STRUCTURE.

903.7 WET LOCATIONS. WHERE INSTALLED IN WET LOCATIONS, THE SURFACE OF THE SEAT SHALL BE SLIP RESISTANT AND SHALL NOT ACCUMULATE WATER.

904 CHECK-OUT AISLES AND SALES AND SERVICE COUNTERS

904.1 GENERAL. CHECK-OUT AISLES AND SALES AND SERVICE COUNTERS SHALL COMPLY WITH THE APPLICABLE REQUIREMENTS OF 904.

904.2 APPROACH. ALL PORTIONS OF COUNTERS REQUIRED TO COMPLY WITH 904 SHALL BE LOCATED ADJACENT TO A WALKING SURFACE COMPLYING WITH 403.

ADVISORY 904.2 APPROACH. IF A CASH REGISTER IS PROVIDED AT THE SALES OR SERVICE COUNTER, LOCATE THE ACCESSIBLE COUNTER CLOSE TO THE CASH REGISTER SO THAT A PERSON USING A WHEELCHAIR IS VISIBLE TO SALES OR SERVICE PERSONNEL AND TO MINIMIZE THE REACH FOR A PERSON WITH A DISABILITY.

904.3 CHECK-OUT AISLES. CHECK-OUT AISLES SHALL COMPLY WITH 904.3.

904.3.1 AISLE. AISLES SHALL COMPLY WITH 403.

904.3.2 COUNTER. THE COUNTER SURFACE HEIGHT SHALL BE 38 INCHES (965 MM) MAXIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND. THE TOP OF THE COUNTER EDGE PROTECTION SHALL BE 2 INCHES (51 MM) MAXIMUM ABOVE THE TOP OF THE COUNTER SURFACE ON THE AISLE SIDE OF THE CHECK-OUT COUNTER.

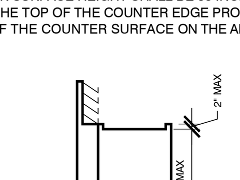


FIGURE 904.3.2 CHECK-OUT

904.3.3 CHECK WRITING SURFACES. WHERE PROVIDED, CHECK WRITING SURFACES SHALL COMPLY WITH 902.3.

904.4 SALES AND SERVICE COUNTERS. SALES COUNTERS AND SERVICE COUNTERS SHALL COMPLY WITH 904.4.1 OR 904.4.2. THE ACCESSIBLE PORTION OF THE COUNTER TOP SHALL EXTEND THE SAME DEPTH AS THE SALES OR SERVICE COUNTER TOP.

EXCEPTION: IN ALTERATIONS, WHEN THE PROVISION OF A COUNTER COMPLYING WITH 904.4 WOULD RESULT IN A REDUCTION OF THE NUMBER OF EXISTING COUNTERS AT WORK STATIONS OR A REDUCTION OF THE NUMBER OF EXISTING MAIL BOXES, THE COUNTER SHALL BE PERMITTED TO HAVE A PORTION WHICH IS 24 INCHES (610 MM) LONG MINIMUM COMPLYING WITH 904.4.1 PROVIDED THAT THE REQUIRED CLEAR FLOOR OR GROUND SPACE IS CENTERED ON THE ACCESSIBLE LENGTH OF THE COUNTER.

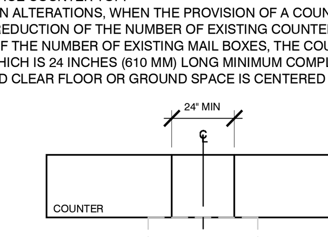


FIGURE 904.4 (EXCEPTION) ALTERATION OF SALES AND SERVICE COUNTERS

904.4.1 PARALLEL APPROACH. A PORTION OF THE COUNTER SURFACE THAT IS 36 INCHES (915 MM) LONG MINIMUM AND 36 INCHES (915 MM) HIGH MAXIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR SHALL BE PROVIDED. A CLEAR FLOOR OR GROUND SPACE COMPLYING WITH 305 SHALL BE POSITIONED FOR A PARALLEL APPROACH ADJACENT TO THE 36 INCH (915 MM) MINIMUM LENGTH OF COUNTER.

EXCEPTION: WHERE THE PROVIDED COUNTER SURFACE IS LESS THAN 36 INCHES (915 MM) LONG, THE ENTIRE COUNTER SURFACE SHALL BE 36 INCHES (915 MM) HIGH MAXIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR.

904.4.2 FORWARD APPROACH. A PORTION OF THE COUNTER SURFACE THAT IS 30 INCHES (760 MM) LONG MINIMUM AND 36 INCHES (915 MM) HIGH MAXIMUM SHALL BE PROVIDED. KNEE AND TOE SPACE COMPLYING WITH 306 SHALL BE PROVIDED UNDER THE COUNTER. A CLEAR FLOOR OR GROUND SPACE COMPLYING WITH 305 SHALL BE POSITIONED FOR A FORWARD APPROACH TO THE COUNTER.

904.5 FOOD SERVICE LINES. COUNTERS IN FOOD SERVICE LINES SHALL COMPLY WITH 904.5.

904.5.1 SELF-SERVICE SHELVES AND DISPENSING DEVICES. SELF-SERVICE SHELVES AND DISPENSING DEVICES FOR TABLEWARE, DISHWARE, CONDIMENTS, FOOD AND BEVERAGES SHALL COMPLY WITH 308.

904.5.2 TRAY SLIDES. THE TOPS OF TRAY SLIDES SHALL BE 28 INCHES (710 MM) MINIMUM AND 34 INCHES (865 MM) MAXIMUM ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND.

904.6 SECURITY GLAZING. WHERE COUNTERS OR TELLER WINDOWS HAVE SECURITY GLAZING TO SEPARATE PERSONNEL FROM THE PUBLIC, A METHOD TO FACILITATE VOICE COMMUNICATION SHALL BE PROVIDED. TELEPHONE HANDSET DEVICES, IF PROVIDED, SHALL COMPLY WITH 704.3.

ADVISORY 904.6 SECURITY GLAZING. ASSISTIVE LISTENING DEVICES COMPLYING WITH 706 CAN FACILITATE VOICE COMMUNICATION AT COUNTERS OR TELLER WINDOWS WHERE THERE IS SECURITY GLAZING WHICH PROMOTES DISTORTION IN AUDIBLE INFORMATION. WHERE ASSISTIVE LISTENING DEVICES ARE INSTALLED, PLACE SIGNS COMPLYING WITH 703.7.2.4 TO IDENTIFY THOSE FACILITIES WHICH ARE SO EQUIPPED. OTHER VOICE COMMUNICATION METHODS INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO, GRILLES, SLATS, TALK-THROUGH BAFFLES, INTERCOMS, OR TELEPHONE HANDSET DEVICES.

CHAPTER 10: RECREATION FACILITIES

- REFER TO ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS FOR DETAILED REQUIREMENTS

PROJECT COORDINATOR/ DESIGN CONSULTANT

idGROUP
2641 IRVING BLVD.
DALLAS, TEXAS 75207
TEL: 214-638-6800

ARCHITECT/ ENGINEER

HOLLY WOODS
INTERIOR DESIGNER

2641 IRVING BLVD.
DALLAS, TEXAS 75207
TEL: 214-638-6800
FAX: 214-689-0301

SEAL

FOR REVIEW ONLY

THESE DOCUMENTS ARE FOR INTERIM REVIEW ONLY AND ARE NOT INTENDED FOR BIDDING, PERMIT, OR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES.

PROJECT NO.:	343-145
DRAWN BY:	KW
CHECKED BY:	HRW

MATTRESSFIRM

THE COLONY
STORE LOCATION #2641
LOT 3, BLOCK A-VILLAGE
AT 121 ADDITION
SUITE #100
THE COLONY, TX 75056

NO.	REVISIONS:	DATE:

LANDLORD REVIEW ISSUE DATE:	04/03/2014
TENANT REVIEW ISSUE DATE:	
BID ISSUE DATE:	
PERMIT ISSUE DATE:	
CONSTRUCTION ISSUE DATE:	

DRAWING TITLE:

ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS

DRAWING NUMBER:

SP4.0

© 2014 idGROUP, LLC

EXISTING PANEL "L1" SCHEDULE

FED FROM: FUSIBLE SWITCH
VOLTAGE: 120/208V, 3 PHASE, 4 WIRE
BUS MATERIAL: EXISTING
BUS LOAD: **225 AMPS**
BUS RATING: 400 AMPS
MAIN: 250/3 MAIN BREAKER

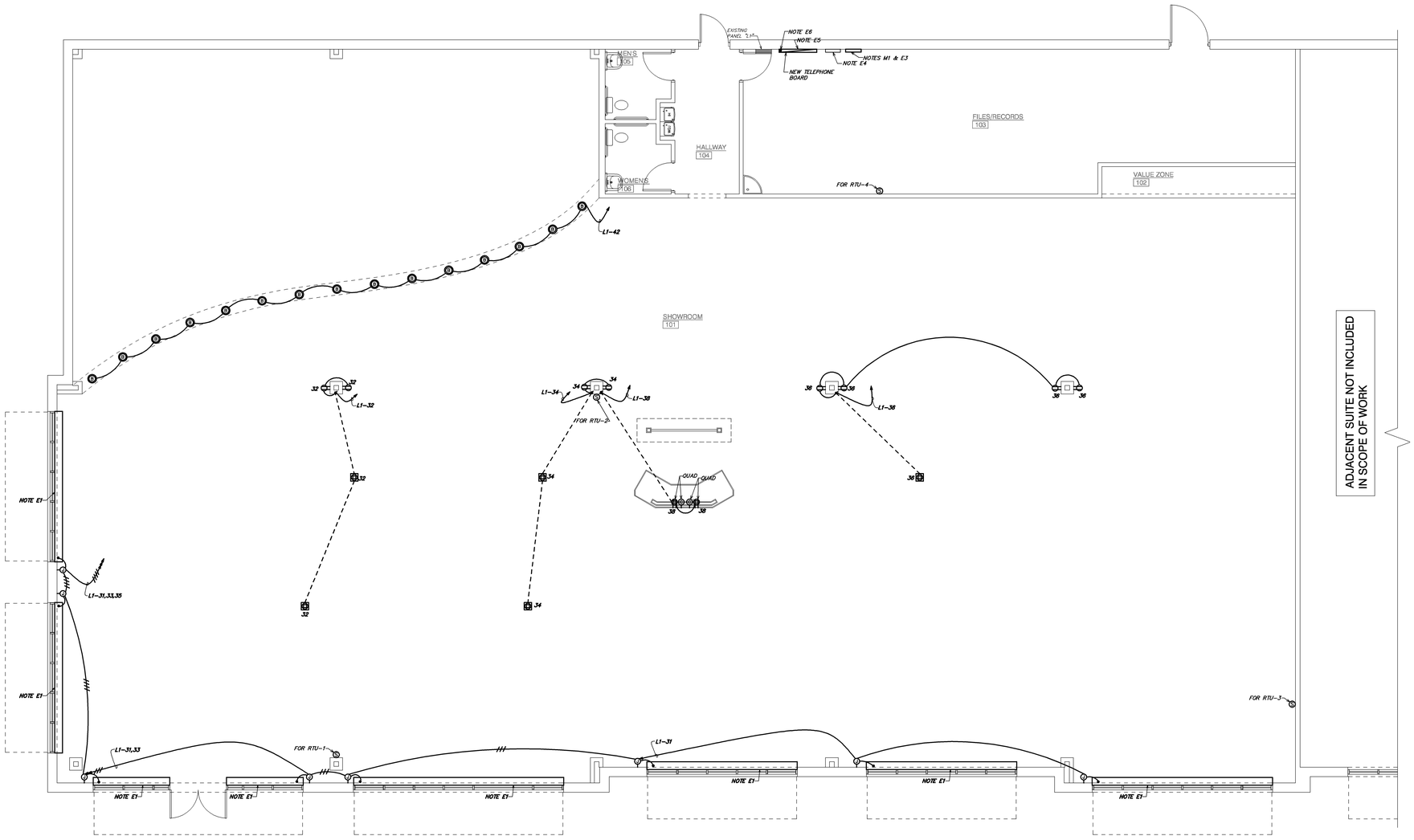
MOUNTING: SURFACE MOUNTED
ENCLOSURE: NEMA 1
FAULT CURRENT: EXISTING
AIC RATING: MATCH EXISTING
OPTIONS*: BONDED EQUIPMENT GROUND BAR

NOTES	CKT.	LOAD DESCRIPTION	LOAD (VA) A	LOAD (VA) B	LOAD (VA) C	BREAKER	BREAKER	LOAD (VA) A	LOAD (VA) B	LOAD (VA) C	LOAD DESCRIPTION	CKT.	NOTES
	1	LIGHTING	1920			20/1	50/3	3190			RTU-1	2	
	3	LIGHTING		1824		20/1	---		3190		------	4	
	5	LIGHTING			1920	20/1	---			3190	------	6	
	7	LIGHTING	1920			20/1	50/3	3190			RTU-2	8	
	9	LIGHTING		1728		20/1	---		3190		------	10	
	11	LIGHTING			1792	20/1	---			3190	------	12	
	13	LIGHTING	1120			20/1	50/3	3190			RTU-3	14	
	15	LIGHTING		1632		20/1	---		3190		------	16	
	17	LIGHTING			951	20/1	---			3190	------	18	
	19	SIGNAGE	1200			20/1	25/3	1318			RTU-4	20	
	21	RECEPTACLES		1920		20/1	---		1318		------	22	
	23	RECEPTACLES			1920	20/1	---			1318	------	24	
	25	RECEPTACLES	1920			20/1	20/1	1920			RECEPTACLES	26	
	27	RECEPTACLES		1920		20/1	20/1		1920		RECEPTACLES	28	
	29	RECEPTACLES			1920	20/1	20/1			1920	RECEPTACLES ROOFTOP	30	
	31	**RACEWAY**	**1260**			**20/1**	**20/1**	**1080**			**FLOOR CORES**	32	
	33	**RACEWAY**		**1620**		**20/1**	**20/1**		**1080**		**FLOOR CORES**	34	
	35	**RACEWAY**			**1440**	**20/1**	**20/1**			**720**	**FLOOR CORES**	36	
	37	**HWH**	**1000**			**15/2**	**20/1**	**1080**			**POS QUADS**	38	
	39	**------**		**1000**		**---**	**20/1**		**1200**		**EXTERIOR SIGNAGE**	40	
	41	**EXTERIOR SIGNAGE**			**1200**	**20/1**				**390**	**SHOWROOM LIGHTING**	42	
			TOTALS:	**10340**	**11143**			**14968**	**15088**	**13928**			

NOTES:
* SEE SPECIFICATIONS FOR OTHER OPTIONS REQUIRED BUT NOT NECESSARILY NOTED HERE

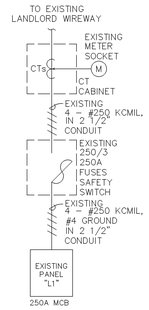
N.E.C. LOAD ANALYSIS FOR EXISTING PANEL "L1" (INCLUDING SUBFEEDS)

LOAD DESCRIPTION	DEMAND FACTOR	PHASE A (VA) CONNECT.	PHASE A (VA) DEMAND	PHASE B (VA) CONNECT.	PHASE B (VA) DEMAND	PHASE C (VA) CONNECT.	PHASE C (VA) DEMAND	TOTAL (VA) CONNECT.	TOTAL (VA) DEMAND
LIGHTING:	125%	4960	6200	5184	6480	4663	5829	14807	18509
RECEPTACLE:	76%	6000	4553	6840	5191	6480	4918	19320	14660
OTHER CONTINUOUS:	125%	1200	1500	1200	1500	1200	1500	3600	4500
OTHER NONCONTINUOUS:	100%	1260	1260	1620	1620	1440	1440	4320	4320
WATER HEATING:	100%	1000	1000	1000	1000	0	0	2000	2000
COOLING ONLY*:	100%	10888	10888	10888	10888	10888	10888	32664	32664
ADD 25% OF LARGEST MOTOR:	100%	266	266	266	266	266	266	798	798
TOTAL:		25574	25667	26998	26945	24937	24840	77509	77451
EQUIVALENT AMPS:		214	214	225	225	208	207	216	215
PHASE BALANCE:		-2%	-1%	5%	5%	-4%	-4%		



1 MECHANICAL & ELECTRICAL PLAN
SCALE: 3/16" = 1'-0"

NORTH



3 ONE-LINE DIAGRAM
SCALE: N/A

GENERAL ONE LINE DIAGRAM NOTES:

A. ANY EXISTING CONDITIONS INDICATED ARE BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED BY OTHERS AND POSSIBLE LIMITED FIELD VERIFICATION.THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ADJUST FOR ACTUAL FIELD CONDITIONS AT NO ADDITIONAL EXPENSE TO THE OWNER.
B. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VISIT THE PROJECT SITE, REVIEW EXISTING CONDITIONS AGAINST THE PLANS, AND FAMILIARIZE HIMSELF WITH THE WORK PRIOR TO BIDDING AND START OF THE WORK.
C. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR DEMOLITION OF EXISTING EQUIPMENT, DEVICES, AND LUMINAIRES AS INDICATED AND/OR AS REQUIRED TO ALLOW FOR INSTALLATION AND CONSTRUCTION OF THE NEW WORK. REMOVE ALL EQUIPMENT, DEVICES, LUMINAIRES, CONDUITS, SUPPORTS, HANGERS, ETC. THAT ARE NOT SHOWN AND ARE REQUIRED TO BE REMOVED IN ORDER TO COMPLETE THE NEW WORK.
D. THE OWNER SHALL HAVE FIRST SALVAGE RIGHT ON ALL DEMOLISHED EQUIPMENT, DEVICES, LUMINAIRES, AND MATERIALS. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL DISPOSE OF ALL DEMOLISHED EQUIPMENT, DEVICES, LUMINAIRES, AND MATERIALS THE OWNER REJECTS.

ELECTRICAL NOTES:

E1. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE A WIREMOLD 2000TR SERIES RACEWAY ALONG THE BOTTOM OF STOREFRONT WINDOWS WITH AN INLINE RECEPTACLE INSTALLED ON RACEWAY EVERY 6 INCHES ON CENTER.
E2. NOT USED
E3. LIGHTSTAT HVAC CONTROL PANEL SHALL BE FURNISHED BY MATTRESS FIRM AND INSTALLED BY CONTRACTOR. SEE SHEET ME2 FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION. INSTAL CONTROL PANEL ON TELEPHONE BACKBOARD. COORDINATE EXACT REQUIREMENTS IN FIELD WITH MATTRESS FIRM'S PROJECT MANAGER.
E4. LIGHTSTAT LIGHTING CONTROL PANEL SHALL BE FURNISHED BY MATTRESS FIRM AND INSTALLED BY CONTRACTOR. SEE SHEET ME2 FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION. INSTALL CONTROL PANEL ON TELEPHONE BACKBOARD. COORDINATE EXACT REQUIREMANTS IN FIELD WITH MATTRESS FIRM'S PROJECT MANAGER.
E5. PROVIDE A 2'-0" x 8'-0" x 3/4" UL-LABELED FIRE-RETARDANT PLYWOOD BACKBOARD FOR TELECOMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT. PROVIDE GROUND BAR MOUNTED ON BACKBOARD WITH EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTOR CONNECTED TO POWER SYSTEM'S GROUNDING ELECTRODE SYSTEM.
E6. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE EXACT TELEPHONE SERVICE STUB LOCATION WITH LANDLORD IN FIELD AND EXTEND TO NEW TELEPHONE BOARD LOCATION SHOWN. VERIFY EXACT REQUIREMENTS WITH OWNER AND WITH TELEPHONE SERVICE PROVIDER.

NOTE:
CONTRACTOR SHALL REMOVE EXISTING LIGHT SWITCHES AND ROUTE LIGHTING THROUGH LIGHTSTAT CONTROL PANEL.

NOTE:
THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS HAVE BEEN PREPARED BY ME OR UNDER MY SUPERVISION AND TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE COMPLY WITH ALL LOCAL, STATE, AND FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS.

HVAC NOTES:

M1. LIGHTSTAT ENERGY CONTROL SYSTEM PANEL FOR ALL ROOFTOP UNIT TEMPERATURE CONTROLS AND LIGHTING CONTROLS. MOUNT EACH OWNER SUPPLIED REMOTE TEMPERATURE SENSORS AS INDICATED ON PLAN (48" A.F.F.). EACH REMOTE TEMPERATURE SENSOR TO BE LABELED WITH THE RTU ZONE THEY ARE SERVING.

H.V.A.C. SYMBOLS	
SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
(S)	REMOTE SENSOR

LEGEND
EXISTING
NEW WORK
NEW TO EXISTING CONNECTION

PROJECT COORDINATOR/ DESIGN CONSULTANT

idGROUP
2641 IRVING BLVD.
DALLAS, TEXAS 75207
TEL: 214-638-6800

ARCHITECT/ ENGINEER

Schnackel engineers
New York ■ Omaha ■ Los Angeles
800-581-0963 www.schnackel.com

SEAL

04/03/14
C.O.A.#: F-005125

PROJECT NO.: 343-145
DRAWN BY: TLH & ARM
CHECKED BY: GRS

MATTRESS FIRM

THE COLONY
STORE LOCATION #2641
LOT 3, BLOCK A-VILLAGE
AT 121 ADDITION
SUITE #100
THE COLONY, TX 75056

NO.	REVISIONS:	DATE:

LANDLORD REVIEW ISSUE DATE:	04/03/2014
TENANT REVIEW ISSUE DATE:	XX/XX/2014
BID ISSUE DATE:	XX/XX/2014
PERMIT ISSUE DATE:	XX/XX/2014
CONSTRUCTION ISSUE DATE:	XX/XX/2014

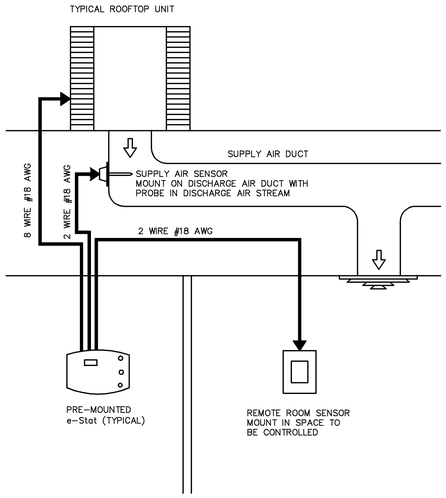
DRAWING TITLE:
MECHANICAL & ELECTRICAL PLAN, AND NOTES

DRAWING NUMBER:
ME1

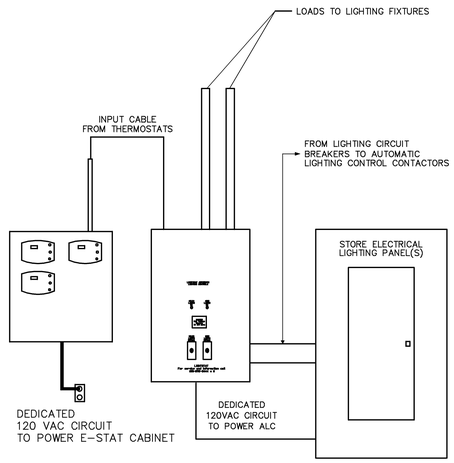
LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE														
			LAMP SPECIFICATION (SEE GENERAL NOTE A)				MOUNTING							
MARK	MANUFACTURER	CATALOG NUMBER	QUAN	DESCRIPTION	TYPE	VOLTS	WALL	CEILING	RECESS	SURFACE	STEM	CHAIN	CABLE	REMARKS
B	LITHONIA	6HF-1/26	1	26W 4-PIN TRT	CFL	120		X	X					VERIFY FLANGE AND LENS TYPE WITH OWNER PRIOR TO PURCHASE AND INSTALLATION.

LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE GENERAL NOTES:
NOTE A: FL=FLUORESCENT, CFL=COMPACT FLUORESCENT, IND=INCANDESCENT, MH=METAL HALIDE, HPS=HIGH PRESSURE SODIUM, LED=LIGHT EMITTING DIODE

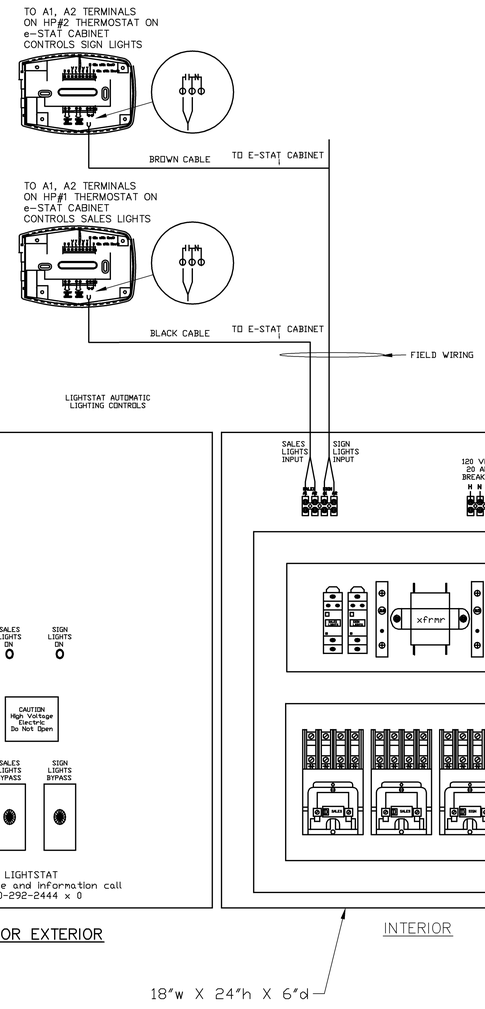
2 LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE
NOT TO SCALE

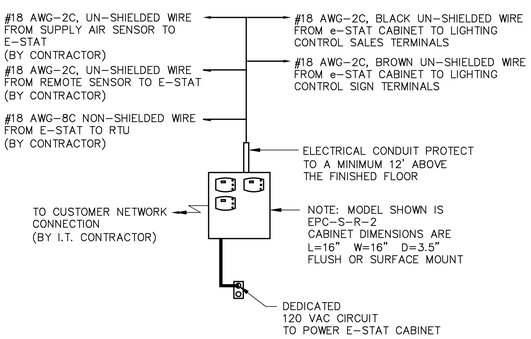


TYPICAL E-STAT WIRING SCHEMATIC

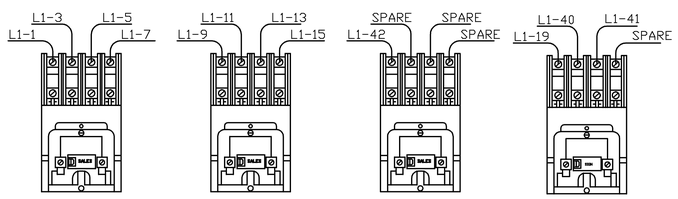


AUTOMATIC LIGHTING CONTROL RISER DIAGRAM





TYPICAL E-STAT PRE MOUNTED CABINET



AUTOMATIC LIGHTING CONTROL CONTACTOR TERMINATIONS

1 ELECTRICAL LIGHTSTAT DETAILS
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

PROJECT COORDINATOR/ DESIGN CONSULTANT

idGROUP
2641 IRVING BLVD.
DALLAS, TEXAS 75207
TEL: 214-638-6800

ARCHITECT/ ENGINEER

Schnackel engineers
New York ■ Omaha ■ Los Angeles
800-581-0963 www.schnackel.com

SEAL

04/03/14
C.O.A.# F-005125

PROJECT NO.:	343-145
DRAWN BY:	TLH & ARM
CHECKED BY:	GRS

MATTRESS FIRM

THE COLONY
STORE LOCATION #2641
LOT 3, BLOCK A-VILLAGE
AT 121 ADDITION
SUITE #100
THE COLONY, TX 75056

NO.	REVISIONS:	DATE:

LANDLORD REVIEW ISSUE DATE:	04/03/2014
TENANT REVIEW ISSUE DATE:	XX/XX/2014
BID ISSUE DATE:	XX/XX/2014
PERMIT ISSUE DATE:	XX/XX/2014
CONSTRUCTION ISSUE DATE:	XX/XX/2014

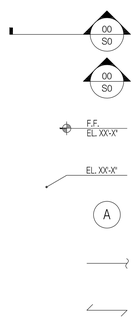
DRAWING TITLE:
MECHANICAL & ELECTRICAL LIGHTSTAT DETAILS

DRAWING NUMBER:
ME2

ABBREVIATIONS

A.B.	ANCHOR BOLT	LLH	LONG LEG HORIZONTAL
ADD'L	ADDITIONAL	LLV	LONG LEG VERTICAL
ADJ	ADJACENT	LT	LIGHT
AFF	ABOVE FINISH FLOOR	LW	LIGHT WEIGHT
L	ANGLE	LVL	LEVEL
ALT	ALTERNATE		
ARCH	ARCHITECT	MFR	MANUFACTURER
		MEZZ	MEZZANINE
BLDG	BUILDING	MID	MIDDLE
BM	BEAM	MIN	MINIMUM
BOTT	BOTTOM	MISC	MISCELLANEOUS
B.L.	BRICK LEDGE	M.L.	MATCH LINE
BRG	BEARING	MAT'L	MATERIAL
BTWN	BETWEEN	MAX	MAXIMUM
		MECH	MECHANICAL
CANT	CANTILEVER		
CIP	CAST IN PLACE	N.S.	NEAR SIDE
CLR	CLEAR	NSG	NON-SHRINK GROUT
℄	CENTERLINE	NW	NORMAL WEIGHT
CMU	CONCRETE MASONRY UNIT	NIC	NOT IN CONTRACT
CONTR	CONTRACTOR	NTS	NOT TO SCALE
C.O.	CUT OFF	NO.	NUMBER
COL (S)	COLUMN (S)		
COMP	COMPOSITE	O.C.	ON CENTER
CONC	CONCRETE	OPNG	OPENING
CONNX	CONNECTION	O.H.	OPPOSITE HAND
CONST	CONSTRUCTION	O.D.	OUTSIDE DIAMETER
C.J.	CONSTRUCTION JOINT	O.F.	OUTSIDE FACE
CONT	CONTINUOUS		
CTR	CENTER	PCF	POUNDS PER CUBIC FOOT
		PL	PLATE
DBA	DEFORMED BAR ANCHOR	PC	PRECAST
DBL	DOUBLE	PERP	PERPENDICULAR
DET	DETAIL	PSF	POUNDS PER SQUARE FOOT
JL	DOUBLE ANGLE	PSI	POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH
DFL	DOUGLAS FIR-LARCH		
DIA	DIAMETER	R	REMAINDER OR RADIUS
DIAG	DIAGONAL	REF	REFER TO OR REFERENCE
DWGS	DRAWINGS	REINF	REINFORCEMENT/REINFORCE
DWL (S)	DOWEL (S)	REQD	REQUIRED
		RTU	ROOF TOP UNIT
EA	EACH		
EW	EACH WAY	SA	STUD ANCHOR
EF	EACH FACE	SECT	SECTION
EJ	EXPANSION JOINT	SCHED	SCHEDULE
EL	ELEVATION	SHT	SHEET
ELEV	ELEVATION OR ELEVATOR	SHR	SHRINKAGE
ENGR	ENGINEER	SIM	SIMILAR
EQ	EQUAL	SPEC	SPECIFICATION
EXIST	EXISTING	STIFF	STIFFENER
EXP	EXPANSION	STL	STEEL
EXT	EXTERIOR	SYM	SYMMETRICAL
		S.O.G.	SLAB ON GRADE
FS	FAR SIDE	SPA	SPACING
FF	FINISH FLOOR	SS	STAINLESS STEEL
FFE	FINISH FLOOR ELEVATION	STD	STANDARD
FV	FIELD VERIFY	SYP	SOUTHERN YELLOW PINE
FLR	FLOOR		
FND	FOUNDATION	TEMP	TEMPERATURE
FTG	FOOTING	TEN	TENSION
		TERM	TERMINATE
GA	GAUGE	T&B	TOP AND BOTTOM
GALV	GALVANIZE	T.O.C.	TOP OF CONCRETE
GR	GRADE	T.O.F.	TOP OF FOOTING
		T.O.P.	TOP OF PIER
HK	HOOK	T.O.S.	TOP OF SLAB
H.R.	HARD ROCK	T.O. STL.	TOP OF STEEL
HORIZ	HORIZONTAL	TS	TUBE STEEL
HT	HEIGHT	TYP	TYPICAL
HAS	HEADED ANCHOR STUD		
HSS	HOLLOW STEEL SECTION	UNO	UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE
I.D.	INSIDE DIAMETER	VAR	VARIES
I.F.	INSIDE FACE	VERT	VERTICAL
IN	INCH		
INFO	INFORMATION	W/	WITH
INT	INTERIOR	W/O	WITHOUT
		WP	WORK POINT
JT	JOINT	WT	WEIGHT
JST	JOIST	WWF	WELDED WIRE FABRIC
K	KIPS		
K.O.	KNOCK OUT		

SYMBOL KEY



DETAIL MARKER

ELEVATION MARKER

FINISH FLOOR ELEVATION MARKER

SPOT ELEVATION MARKER

GRIDLINE IDENTIFIER

FULL PENETRATION CONNX. TO SUPPORT

DIRECTION OF SLAB OR DECK SPAN

STRUCTURAL DESIGN CRITERIA

1. STRUCTURAL DESIGN STANDARDS:
   2009 INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE W/ LOCAL AMENDMENTS
   ASCE 7 - 05

2. STRUCTURAL DESIGN CRITERIA:

   ROOF DEAD LOAD ..... 20 PSF
   ROOF LIVE LOAD ..... 20 PSF
   ROOF LIVE DEFLECTION LIMITATION SPAN/240

   WIND LOAD:

   WIND SPEED: V3s 90 MPH
   IMPORTANCE FACTOR: Iw 1.0
   EXPOSURE CATEGORY: C
   COMPONENTS AND CLADDING WIND LOADS:
   WALL, FIELD 17 psf
   WALL, EDGE (10 ft) 20 psf
   ROOF, FIELD: 6 psf NET UPLIFT
   ROOF, EDGE (10 ft): 10 psf NET UPLIFT

   SEISMIC LOAD:

   IMPORTANCE FACTOR: Ie 1.0
   SITE CLASS: C
   SEISMIC DESIGN CATEGORY: A

3. GEOTECHNICAL INFORMATION
   GEOTECHNICAL REPORT BY: REED ENGINEERING GROUP
   REPORT NO. & DATE: 19234, DECEMBER 2013.

   SYSTEM TYPE: DRILLED PIERS FOUNDED IN GRAY SHALE LOCATED APPROX 33 ft. BELOW GRADE

   SLAB AND GRADE BEAMS PLACED ON-GRADE.

   ALLOWABLE PIER CAPACITY: 18 ksf END BEARING, 4.0 ksf SKIN FRICTION

   SUBGRADE PREPARATION: 1.0 ft. SELECT FILL OVER 8 ft. OF MOISTURE-CONDITIONED NATIVE SOILS AS DESCRIBED IN THE REPORT.

   GRADE BEAM VOID FORM DEPTH: 6"

GENERAL NOTES

1. PRIOR TO EXECUTING ANY WORK INDICATED IN THESE DOCUMENTS, THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL EXISTING CONDITIONS AND SHALL REPORT ANY DISCREPANCY BETWEEN THESE DOCUMENTS AND THOSE OF THE ARCHITECT AND ALL PROJECT CONSULTANTS, OR ANY ERROR, OMISSION OR DIFFICULTY AFFECTING HIS WORK TO THE ARCHITECT AND STRUCTURAL ENGINEER FOR REVIEW.

2. ALL DETAILS AND SECTIONS ARE INTENDED TO BE TYPICAL AND SHALL BE CONSTRUED TO APPLY TO ANY SIMILAR SITUATION ELSEWHERE, EXCEPT WHERE A DIFFERENT DETAIL OR SECTION IS SHOWN.

3. DIMENSIONS SHOWN ON STRUCTURAL PLANS, SECTIONS, AND DETAILS TAKE PRECIDENT OVER SCALE.

4. THE DESIGN LOADS LISTED IN THE STRUCTURAL DESIGN CRITERIA ABOVE SHALL NOT BE EXCEEDED DURING CONSTRUCTION. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL MAKE ADEQUATE PROVISIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION LOADS AND TEMPORARY BRACING TO KEEP ALL ELEMENTS OF THE STRUCTURE PLUMB AND IN TRUE ALIGNMENT DURING ALL PHASES OF CONSTRUCTION. BRACING MEMBERS SHOWN ON STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS ARE REQUIRED FOR THE COMPLETED STRUCTURE AND MAY NOT BE ADEQUATE DURING CONSTRUCTION.

5. PRINCIPAL OPENINGS ARE SHOWN ON THE STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS. REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL, MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL, AND PLUMBING DRAWINGS FOR OTHER OPENINGS AND TO VERIFY THE LOCATION AND SIZE OF OPENINGS THAT ARE SHOWN. GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY ARCHITECT OF ANY DEVIATION IN THE SIZE OR LOCATION OF OPENINGS SHOWN ON THE STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS PRIOR TO FABRICATION OR INSTALLATION OF STRUCTURAL MEMBERS OR RELATED MATERIALS.

6. STRUCTURAL MEMBERS AND FOUNDATIONS SUPPORTING MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT HAVE BEEN DESIGNED FOR THE WEIGHT OF THE UNITS SHOWN ON THE STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS. ANY CHANGES IN SIZE, WEIGHT, OR QUANTITY OF UNITS SHALL BE REPORTED TO THE ARCHITECT PRIOR TO FABRICATION OR INSTALLATION OF STRUCTURAL MEMBERS OR RELATED MATERIALS.

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

1. ALL CONCRETE SHALL BE LABORATORY DESIGNED AND CONTROLLED AND SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE LATEST EDITION OF "BUILDING CODE REQUIREMENTS FOR REINFORCED CONCRETE" (ACI 318). SAND AND COARSE AGGREGATES SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ASTM C-33 OR C-330. PORTLAND CEMENT SHALL BE TYPE I OR II AND SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ASTM C-150. IN ADDITION, CONCRETE SHALL COMPLY WITH THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS:

USAGE	28-DAY STRENGTH	SLUMP (a)	MAX. AGG. SIZE
PIERS	3,000 psi	4", +/- 1"	1 1/2"
GRADE BEAMS & WALLS	4,000 psi	4", +/- 1"	1"
SLAB	3,500 psi	4", +/- 1"	3/4"

NOTES: (a) SLUMP RANGE DOES NOT APPLY TO SUPERPLASTICIZED CONCRETE.

2. CONCRETE PROPORTIONS SHALL BE ESTABLISHED FROM CONCRETE COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH TEST RECORDS FROM THE FACILITY THAT WILL SUPPLY CONCRETE FOR THIS PROJECT. TEST RECORDS SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE LATEST EDITION OF ACI 318 AND THE SPECIFICATIONS AND SHALL BE REFLECTIVE OF THE PERIOD OF THE YEAR DURING WHICH THE CONCRETE IS TO BE PLACED.

3. FLY ASH CONTENT SHALL NOT EXCEED 20% AS BASED ON A PERCENTAGE OF THE TOTAL WEIGHT OF CEMENTITIOUS MATERIAL IN THE MIX AND SHALL MEET ASTM C 618 CLASS F REQUIREMENTS.

REINFORCING STEEL

1. ALL CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT SHALL BE NEW BILLET STEEL CONFORMING TO ASTM A615, GRADE 60.

2. ALL REINFORCING BARS SHALL BE LAPPED 40 BAR DIAMETERS (2'-0" MINIMUM) AT SPLICES UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE ON PLANS OR DETAILS. DEVIATIONS IN SPLICE LOCATIONS AND LENGTHS ARE NOT ALLOWED UNLESS APPROVED BY THE STRUCTURAL ENGINEER OF RECORD.

3. WELDED WIRE FABRIC SHALL CONFORM TO ASTM A185. ALL LAPS IN WELDED WIRE FABRIC SHALL BE ONE MESH PLUS TWO INCHES.

4. CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT AND ACCESSORIES SHALL BE DETAILED AND FABRICATED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ACI 315 AND ACI 318.

5. LAP SPLICES OF CONTINUOUS BEAM REINFORCEMENT SHALL BE MADE AT MIDSPAN FOR TOP BARS AND AT SUPPORTS FOR BOTTOM BARS.

6. PROVIDE CORNER BARS AT INTERSECTIONS OF WALLS, GRADE BEAMS AND STRIP FOOTINGS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE TYPICAL DETAILS.

7. MINIMUM CONCRETE PROTECTION FOR REINFORCEMENT SHALL BE AS NOTED BELOW. REFER TO ACI 318 SECTION 7.7 FOR CONDITIONS NOT NOTED:

CONDITION	PROTECTION
PIERS	3 IN.
SLAB	PER DETAILS
GRADE BEAMS, WALLS	2" FORMED SIDES 3" EARTH-FORMED SIDES

WELDING

1. WELDED CONSTRUCTION SHALL CONFORM TO THE FOLLOWING AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY STANDARDS:

ITEM	SPECIFICATION
STRUCTURAL STEEL	AWS D1.1
METAL DECK	AWS D1.3
REINFORCING STEEL	AWS D1.4

2. ELECTRODES FOR FIELD AND SHOP WELDS SHALL BE E70XX, U.N.O.

3. ELECTRODES FOR WELDING OF REINFORCING STEEL SHALL BE E80XX.

4. ELECTRODES FOR WELDING OF METAL DECK SHALL CONFORM TO AWS D1.3.

5. WHEN WELDS ARE NOT CALLED OUT ON THE DRAWINGS, THEY ARE MINIMUM SIZE FILLET WELDS PER AWS D1.1. FILLET WELDS NOT SPECIFIED AS TO LENGTH ARE CONTINUOUS.

6. ALL GROOVE WELDS ARE FULL PENETRATION UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.

METAL DECK

1. REFER TO DRAWINGS FOR DECK TYPES, THICKNESSES AND ATTACHMENT PATTERNS.

2. ALL STEEL DECK SHALL COMPLY WITH STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI) SPECIFICATIONS.

3. SHEET STEEL FOR DECK AND ACCESSORIES SHALL CONFORM TO ASTM A653-94 STRUCTURAL QUALITY WITH A YIELD STRENGTH OF 33 KSI.

4. STEEL DECK ATTACHMENTS INDICATED IN THE DRAWINGS ARE THE MINIMUM REQUIRED FOR DIAPHRAGM DESIGN. ROOF DECK SUPPLIER SHALL COORDINATE WITH THE SPECIFICATIONS AND ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR ADDITIONAL REQUIREEMNTS SUCH AS FACTORY MUTUAL (FM) OR UNDERWRITERS LABORATORY (UL) REQUIREMENTS.

5. INSTALL METAL DECK PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS. PLACE DECK IN THREE SPAN LENGTHS (2 SPAN LENGTHS FOR ROOF DECK).

6. SUSPENDED CEILINGS, LIGHT FIXTURES, DUCTS, OR OTHER UTILITES SHALL NOT BE SUPPORTED BY THE ROOF DECK.

COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

1. LIGHT GAUGE METAL STUDS AND TRACKS SHALL BE FORMED FROM STRUCTURAL STEEL MEETING THE REQUIREMENTS OF ASTM A1003, GRADE 33, WITH G-60 ZINC COATING AND SHALL BE MANUFACTURED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM C955.

2. PROVIDE MANUFACTURER'S STANDARD VERTICAL DEFLECTION CLIPS AT NON-LOAD BEARING WALLS. CAPABLE OF ISOLATING THE WALL FRAMING FROM A MAX. 1 INCH VERTICAL UPWARD OR DOWNWARD MOVEMENT OF THE PRIMARY STRUCTURE.

3. REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR WALL FRAMING DEPTHS. LIGHT GAUGE WALL FRAMING SHALL MEET THE PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS BELOW:

CONDITION	WIND LOAD	DEFLECTION LIMIT
EXTERIOR NON-LOAD BEARING	PER ASCE 7	SPAN/600
INTERIOR NON-LOAD BEARING	5 PSF	SPAN/240

4. REFER TO STRUCTURAL AND ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR LOCATIONS, PROFILES, DETAILS AND DESIGN LOADS FOR LIGHT GA. ROOF TRUSSES.

5. LIGHT GAUGE SUPPLIER SHALL SUBMIT FOR APPROVAL SHOP DRAWINGS INDICATING THE LOCATIONS OF STUDS, TRACKS, BRIDGING, ROOF TRUSSES, STRAPPING, CLIPS, CLOSURES AND CONNECTORS. SHOP DRAWINGS SHALL INCLUDE PROFILES OF ALL ROOF TRUSSES. SHOP DRAWINGS SHALL INCLUDE ALSO CALCULATIONS INDICATING CONFORMANCE TO ALL REQUIREMENTS OF THE BUILDING CODE AND THE ARCHITECTURAL AND STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS, AND SHALL INCLUDE THE SEAL AND SIGNATURE OF A REGISTERED ENGINEER IN THE STATE IN WHICH THE PROJECT IS LOCATED.

STEEL JOISTS AND JOIST GIRDERS

1. STEEL JOIST AND JOIST GIRDERS SHALL BE DETAILED, FABRICATED, AND ERECTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE SPECIFICATIONS OF THE STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI).

2. SHOP PAINT ALL JOISTS AND JOIST GIRDERS WITH ONE COAT OF MANUFACTURER'S STANDARD PRIMER.

3. BRIDGING: HORIZONTAL ANGLE AT TOP AND BOTTOM CHORD. UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE, BRIDGING SHALL BE SPACED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SJI SPECIFICATIONS.

4. STEEL JOIST BRIDGING SHALL BE PLACED AND JOIST BEARINGS FIXED PRIOR TO THE APPLICATION OF ANY LOADS.

5. BRIDGING THAT TERMINATES AT, OR IS INTERRUPTED BY STRUCTURAL STEEL BEAMS, SHALL BE ATTACHED THERETO BY FIELD WELDING OR BOLTING.

6. HOLES IN JOIST CHORDS WILL NOT BE PERMITTED, EXCEPT FOR BOLTED CONNECTIONS AT SUPPORTS.

7. JOISTS SHALL BE STORED AT THE JOBSITE IN A VERTICAL POSITION, RESTING ON THEIR TOP OR BOTTOM CHORDS, AND SHALL BE ADEQUATELY SUPPORTED WITH WOOD BLOCKING. KEEP JOISTS FREE OF MUD AND DIRT.

8. IT SHALL BE THE ERECTORS RESPONSIBILITY TO SEE THAT JOISTS WHICH ARE DAMAGED, KINKED, BENT OR HAVE BROKEN WELDS, ARE NOT PLACED IN THE STRUCTURE.

9. ALL JOISTS AND JOIST GIRDERS SHALL BE BRACED TO RESIST NET WIND UPLIFT PER STRUCTURAL DESIGN LOADS, SHEET S1.10.

10. THE FABRICATION DRAWINGS SHALL BEAR THE SEAL AND SIGNATURE OF A STRUCTURAL ENGINEER LICENSED TO PRACTICE IN THE STATE OF TEXAS.

STRUCTURAL STEEL

1. STRUCTURAL STEEL SHAPES AND PLATES SHALL CONFORM TO THE FOLLOWING:

ITEM	ASTM SPECIFICATION
WIDE FLANGE	A992, GRADE 50
TUBE STEEL (HSS)	A500, GRADE B
STEEL PIPE	A501 OR A53
ANGLES, CHANNELS, PLATES, MISC. STL	A36

2. ALL CONNECTION BOLTS FOR STRUCTURAL STEEL MEMBERS SHALL CONFORM TO THE FOLLOWING:

ITEM	ASTM SPECIFICATION
ANCHOR BOLTS	F1554, GRADE 36
CONNECTION BOLTS	A325
EXPANSION ANCHORS	B633
CHEMICAL ANCHORS	F1554, GRADE 36

3. PROVIDE HARDENED WASHERS FOR ALL A325 CONNECTION BOLTS.

4. BEAM CONNECTIONS SHALL BE DESIGNED PER NOTES ON THE TYPICAL DETAILS.

5. HOT-DIP GALVANIZE ALL STRUCTURAL STEEL MEMBERS EXPOSED TO WEATHER, WELDED AREAS OF GALVANIZED MEMBERS SHALL BE TOUCHED UP WITH COLD-GALVANIZING PAINT. GALVANIZING OF STEEL MEMBERS SHALL CONFORM TO ASTM A123.

6. STEEL BEAMS SHALL BE ERECTED WITH NATURAL CAMBER UP.

7. STEEL MEMBERS SHALL NOT BE SPLICED EXCEPT WHERE INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS UNLESS APPROVED IN WRITING BY THE STRUCTURAL ENGINEER.

8. HEADED STUDS AND DEFORMED BAR ANCHORS USED IN FABRICATION OF EMBEDDED ASSEMBLIES SHALL BE WELDED TO THOSE ASSEMBLIES USING A FULL-FUSION PROCESS.

SPECIAL INSPECTIONS & TESTING

SPECIAL INSPECTIONS ARE REQUIRED TO BE PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE FOLLOWING SECTIONS OR TABLES FROM THE INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE:

IBC Section	SPECIAL INSPECTIONS	APPLICABLE	NON-APPLICABLE	QUALIFICATIONS OF SPECIAL INSPECTOR & FREQUENCY OF INSPECTION
1704.2	INSPECTION OF FABRICATORS (STEEL)	X		Fabricator to provide documentation of certification per 1704.2.2
1704.3	STEEL CONSTRUCTION	X		City - approved agency; periodic per table 1704.3
1704.4	CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION	X		City - approved agency; continuous for fresh concrete sampling, periodic for all other per table 1704.4
1704.5	CMU MASONRY CONSTRUCTION		X	City - approved agency; continuous for grout & specimens; periodic for all other per table 1704.5.1.
1704.6	WOOD CONSTRUCTION		X	City - approved agency; Inspect per IBC 1704.6.1 & 1704.6.2
1704.7	SOILS	X		City - approved agency; Inspect and test per sections 1704.7.1 - 1704.7.3.
1704.8	PILE FOUNDATIONS		X	City - approved agency; continuous
1704.9	PIER FOUNDATIONS	X		City - approved agency; continuous
1704.15	SPECIAL CASES (UNUSUAL IN NATURE)		X	

6060 N. Central Expy
Suite 360
Dallas, Texas 75206
p: 214.237.7022
f: 214.237.7025

ARMSTRONG-DOUGLASS PARTNERS, LLC
CONSULTING ENGINEERS TBPE #5635
PROJECT # 13.121.00

Patrick Ahearne, Architect
814 Wind Elm Drive Allen, TX 75002 – 972 359-0053 patrick@ahearnearchitect.com

Two New Shell Retail Buildings:
The Village @ 121
Building 'A' and Building 'B'
Lot and Block
The Colony, Texas

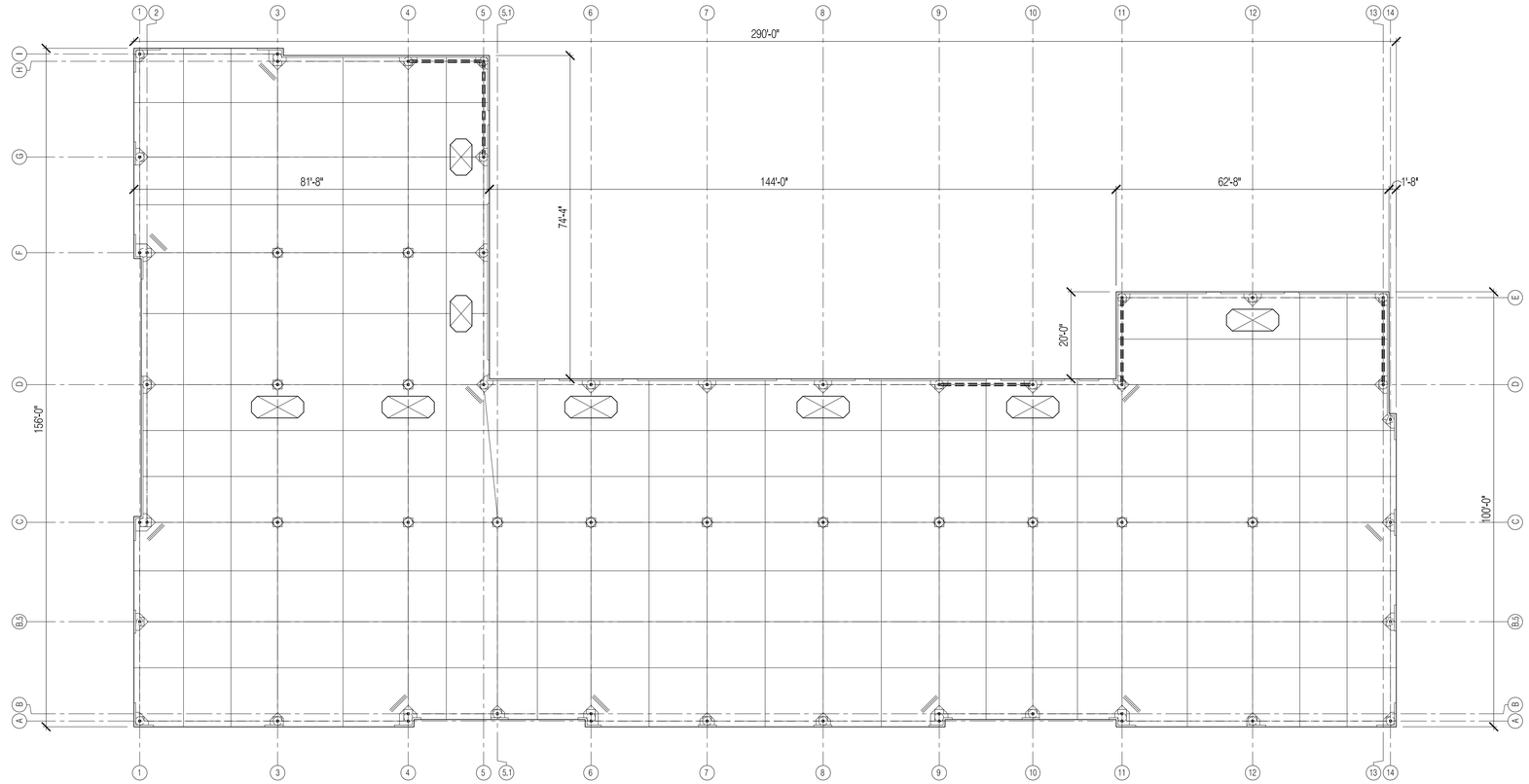
04/04/2014

DATE: APRIL 4, 2014
JOB NO: 13-LGPK-0819
DRAWN: JG
CHECKED: SRA

REVISIONS:

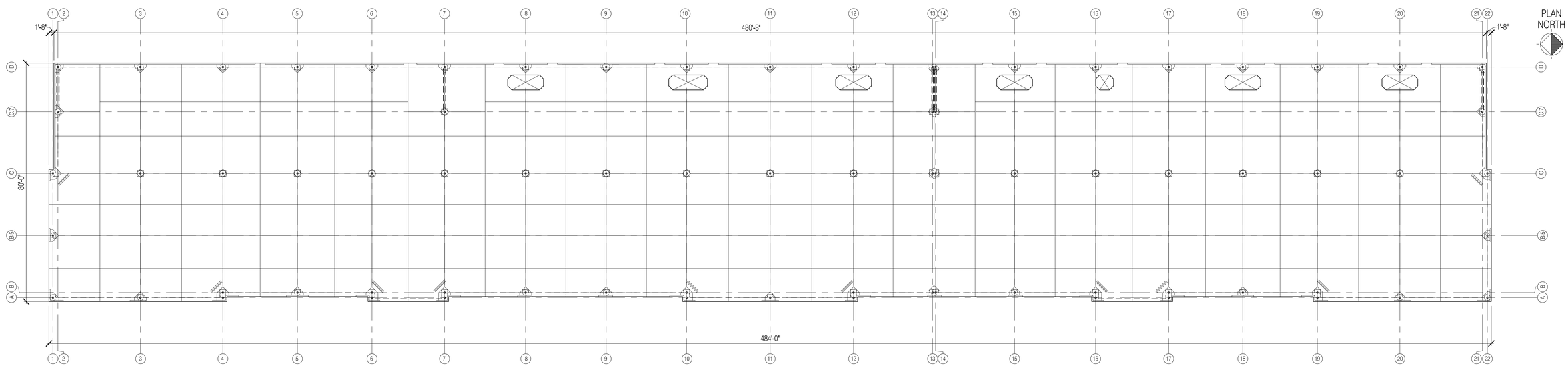
S1.10

THE VILLAGE AT 121 – THE COLONY, TEXAS



FOUNDATION PLAN - BUILDING 'B' - OVERALL

02 1/16" = 1'-0"



FOUNDATION PLAN - BUILDING 'A' - OVERALL

01 1/16" = 1'-0"

THE VILLAGE AT 121 – THE COLONY, TEXAS

6060 N. Central Expy
Suite 360
Dallas, Texas 75206
p: 214.237.7022
f: 214.237.7025

ARMSTRONG-DOUGLASS PARTNERS, LLC
CONSULTING ENGINEERS TBPE #5635
PROJECT # 13.121.00

Patrick Ahearne, Architect
814 Wind Elm Drive Allen, TX 75002 – 972 359-0053 patrick@ahearnearchitect.com

Two New Shell Retail Buildings:

The Village @ 121

Building 'A' and Building 'B'

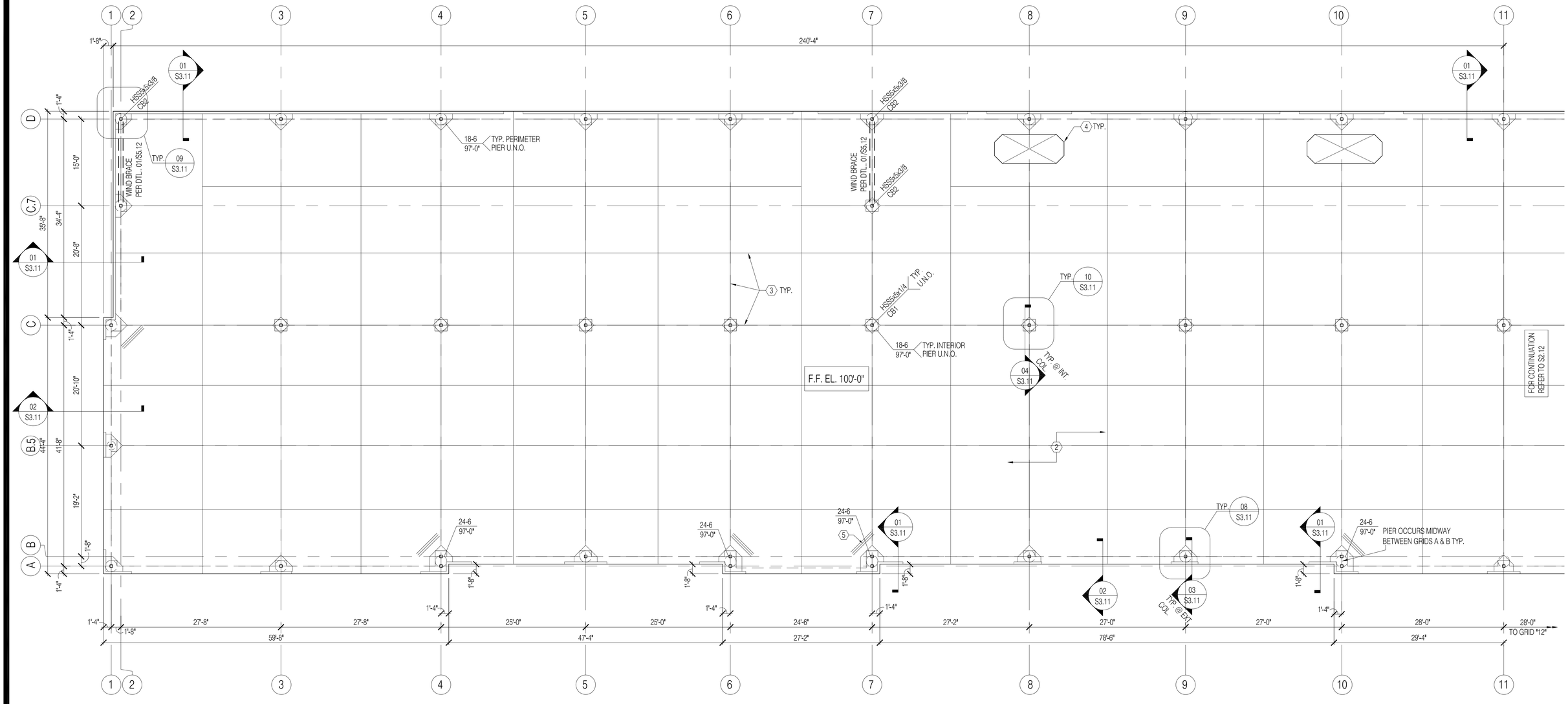
Lot and Block
The Colony, Texas

04/04/2014

DATE: APRIL 4, 2014
JOB NO: 13-LGPK-0819
DRAWN: JG
CHECKED: SRA

REVISIONS:

S2.10



01 FOUNDATION PLAN - BUILDING 'A' - SOUTH

1/8" = 1'-0"

PLAN NORTH

PLAN NOTES:

1. FINISH FLOOR ELEVATION = 100'-0". REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL AND CIVIL DRAWINGS FOR DATUM ELEVATION.

2. 5" THICK CONCRETE SLAB-ON-GRADE OVER 10 MIL MOISTURE RETARDER OVER IMPROVED SUBGRADE PER GEOTECHNICAL REPORT. REINFORCE SLAB W/ #4 @ 16" O.C., EACH WAY.

3. SLAB - ON - GRADE CONSTRUCTION / CONTROL JOINT PER 04/S3.01.

4. SLAB LEAVE - OUT FOR FUTURE PLUMBING PER ARCH'L.

5. (3) - #4x4'-0" @ 4" O.C. @ RE-INTRANT SLAB CORNERS.

6060 N. Central Expy
Suite 360
Dallas, Texas 75206
p: 214.237.7022
f: 214.237.7025

ARMSTRONG-DOUGLASS PARTNERS, LLC
CONSULTING ENGINEERS TBPE #5635
PROJECT # 13.121.00

Patrick Ahearne, Architect
814 Wind Elm Drive Allen, TX 75002 – 972 359-0053 patrick@ahearnearchitect.com

Two New Shell Retail Buildings:

The Village @ 121

Building 'A' and Building 'B'

Lot and Block
The Colony, Texas

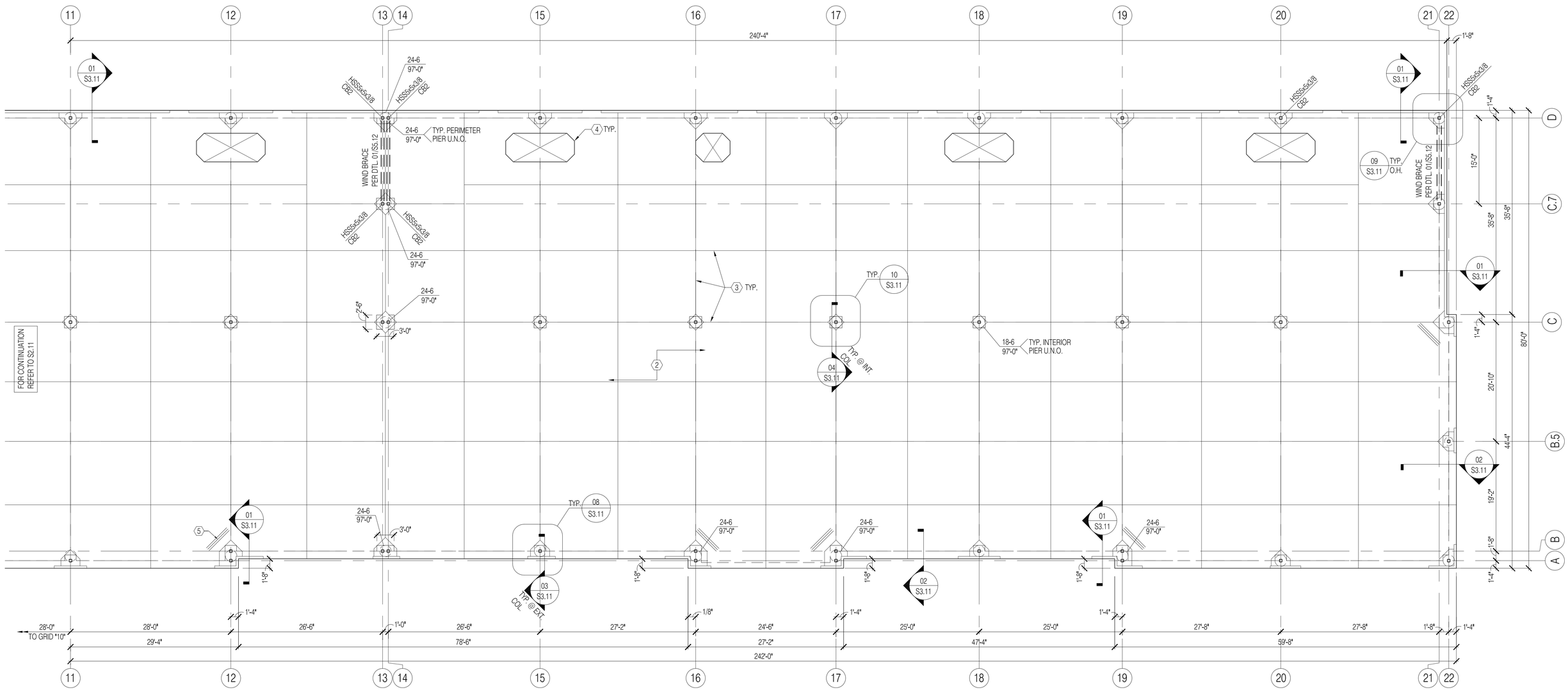
04/04/2014

DATE: APRIL 4, 2014
JOB NO: 13-LGPK-0819
DRAWN: JG
CHECKED: SRA

REVISIONS:

S2.11

THE VILLAGE AT 121 – THE COLONY, TEXAS



01 FOUNDATION PLAN - BUILDING 'A' - NORTH

1/8" = 1'-0"

PLAN NORTH

PLAN NOTES:

1. FINISH FLOOR ELEVATION = 100'-0". REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL AND CIVIL DRAWINGS FOR DATUM ELEVATION.
2. 5" THICK CONCRETE SLAB-ON-GRADE OVER 10 MIL MOISTURE RETARDER OVER IMPROVED SUBGRADE PER GEOTECHNICAL REPORT. REINFORCE SLAB W/ #4 @ 16" O.C., EACH WAY.
3. SLAB - ON - GRADE CONSTRUCTION / CONTROL JOINT PER 04/S3.01.
4. SLAB LEAVE - OUT FOR FUTURE PLUMBING PER ARCH'L.
5. (3) - #4x4'-0" @ 4" O.C. @ RE-INTRANT SLAB CORNERS.

6060 N. Central Expy
Suite 360
Dallas, Texas 75206
p: 214.237.7022
f: 214.237.7025

ARMSTRONG-DOUGLASS PARTNERS, LLC
CONSULTING ENGINEERS TBPE #5635
PROJECT # 13.121.00

Patrick Ahearne, Architect
814 Wind Elm Drive Allen, TX 75002 – 972 359-0053 patrick@ahearnearchitect.com

Two New Shell Retail Buildings:

The Village @ 121

Building 'A' and Building 'B'

Lot and Block
The Colony, Texas

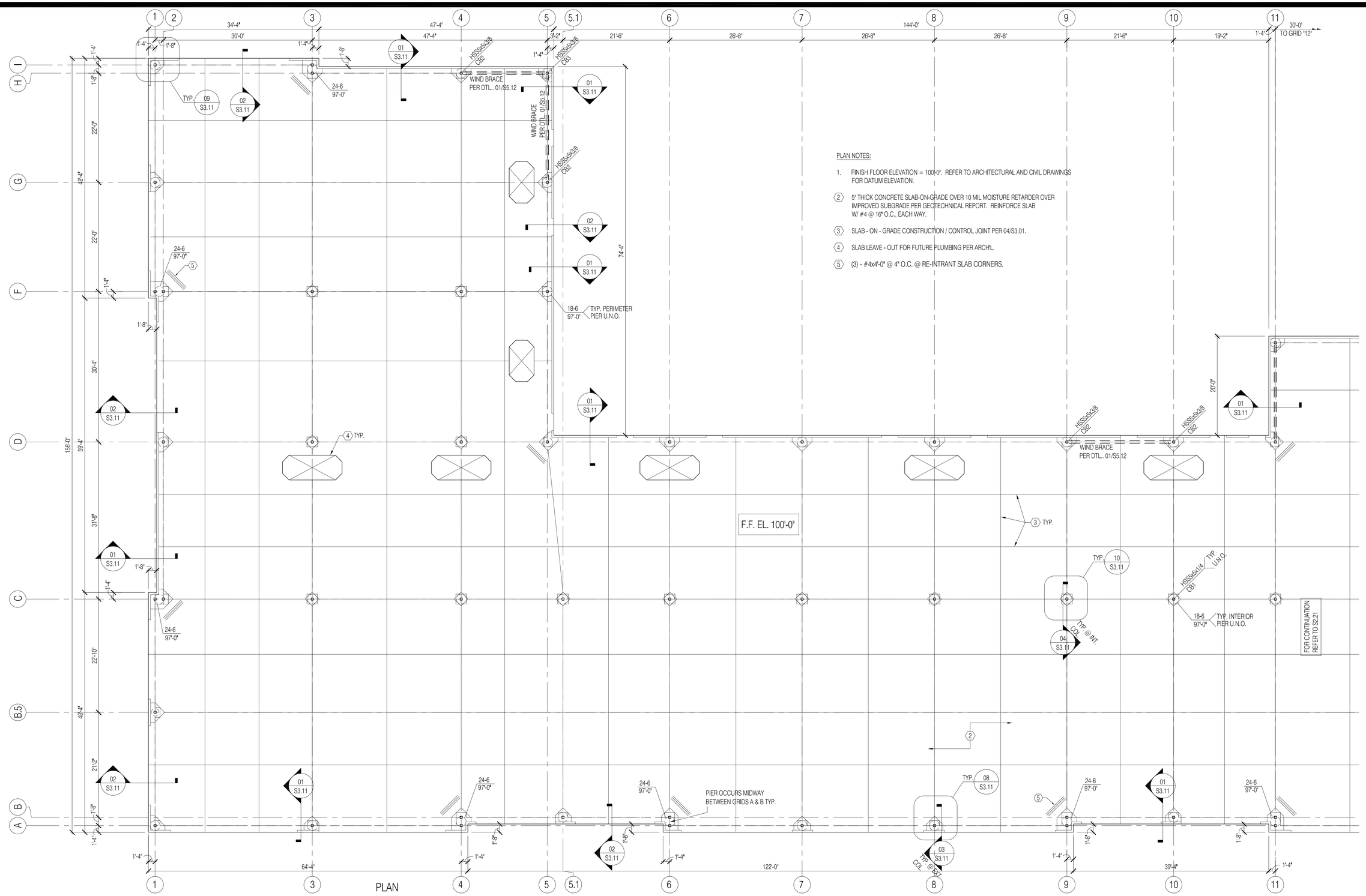
04/04/2014

DATE: APRIL 4, 2014
JOB NO: 13-LGPK-0819
DRAWN: JG
CHECKED: SRA

REVISIONS:

S2.12

THE VILLAGE AT 121 – THE COLONY, TEXAS



01 FOUNDATION PLAN - BUIDING 'B' - WEST | 1/8" = 1'-0"

PLAN NORTH

6060 N. Central Expy
Suite 360
Dallas, Texas 75206
p: 214.237.7022
f: 214.237.7025

ARMSTRONG-DOUGLASS PARTNERS, LLC
CONSULTING ENGINEERS TBPE #5635
PROJECT # 13.121.00

Patrick Ahearne, Architect
814 Wind Elm Drive Allen, TX 75002 – 972 359-0053 patrick@ahearnearchitect.com

Two New Shell Retail Buildings:
The Village @ 121
Building 'A' and Building 'B'
Lot and Block
The Colony, Texas

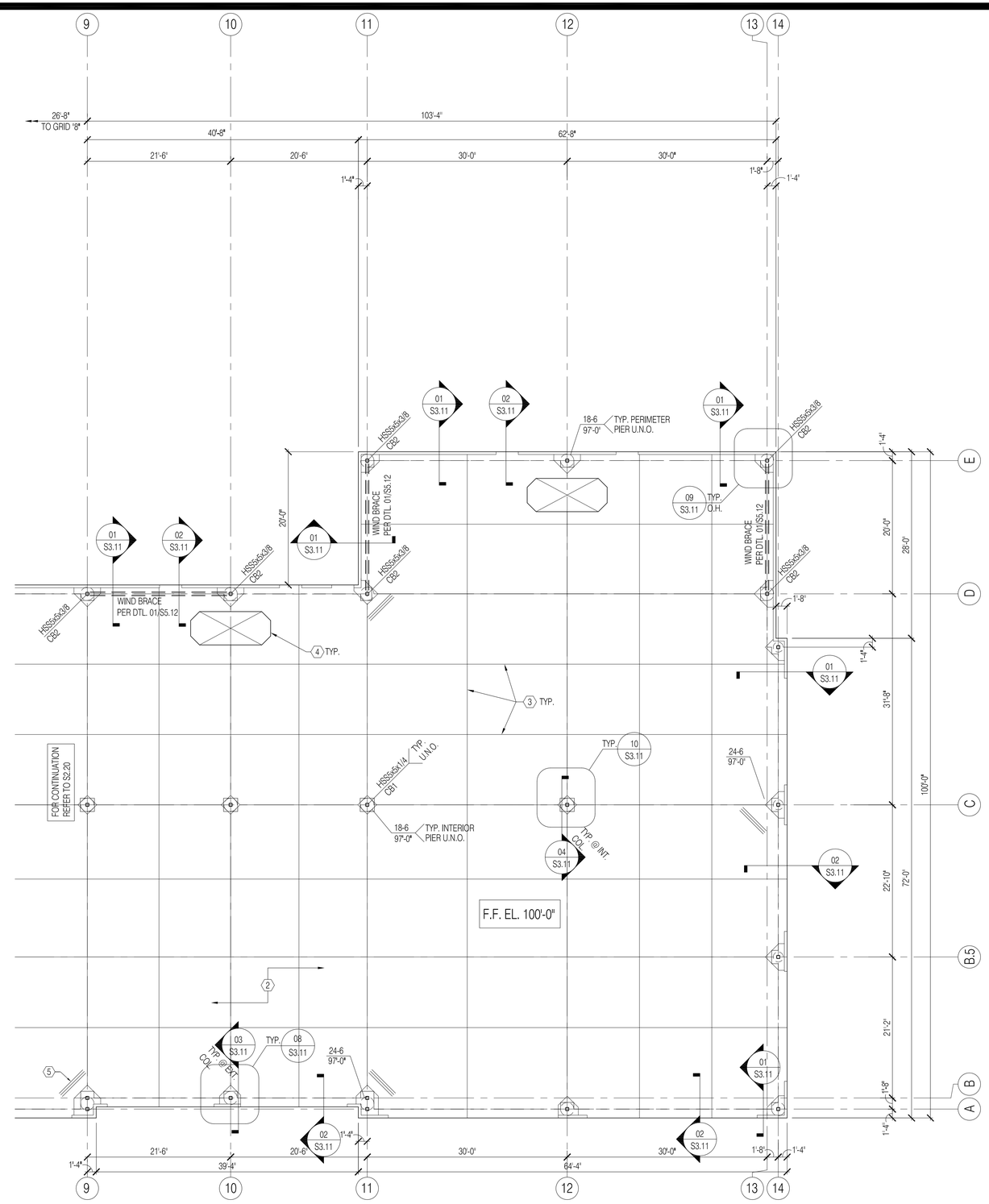
DATE: APRIL 4, 2014
JOB NO: 13-LGPK-0819
DRAWN: JG
CHECKED: SRA

REVISIONS:

S2.13

04/04/2014

THE VILLAGE AT 121 – THE COLONY, TEXAS



PLAN NOTES:

1. FINISH FLOOR ELEVATION = 100'-0". REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL AND CIVIL DRAWINGS FOR DATUM ELEVATION.

2. 5" THICK CONCRETE SLAB-ON-GRADE OVER 10 MIL MOISTURE RETARDER OVER IMPROVED SUBGRADE PER GEOTECHNICAL REPORT. REINFORCE SLAB W/ #4 @ 16' O.C., EACH WAY.

3. SLAB - ON - GRADE CONSTRUCTION / CONTROL JOINT PER 04/S3.10.

4. SLAB LEAVE - OUT FOR FUTURE PLUMBING PER ARCH'L.

5. (3) - #4x4'-0" @ 4" O.C. @ RE-INTRANT SLAB CORNERS.

PLAN NORTH

01 FOUNDATION PLAN - BUILDING 'B' - EAST — 1/8" = 1'-0"

6060 N. Central Expy
Suite 360
Dallas, Texas 75206
p: 214.237.7022
f: 214.237.7025

ARMSTRONG-DOUGLASS PARTNERS, LLC
CONSULTING ENGINEERS TBPE #5635
PROJECT # 13.121.00

Patrick Ahearne, Architect
814 Wind Elm Drive Allen, TX 75002 – 972 359-0053 patrick@ahearnearchitect.com

Two New Shell Retail Buildings:

The Village @ 121

Building 'A' and Building 'B'

Lot and Block
The Colony, Texas

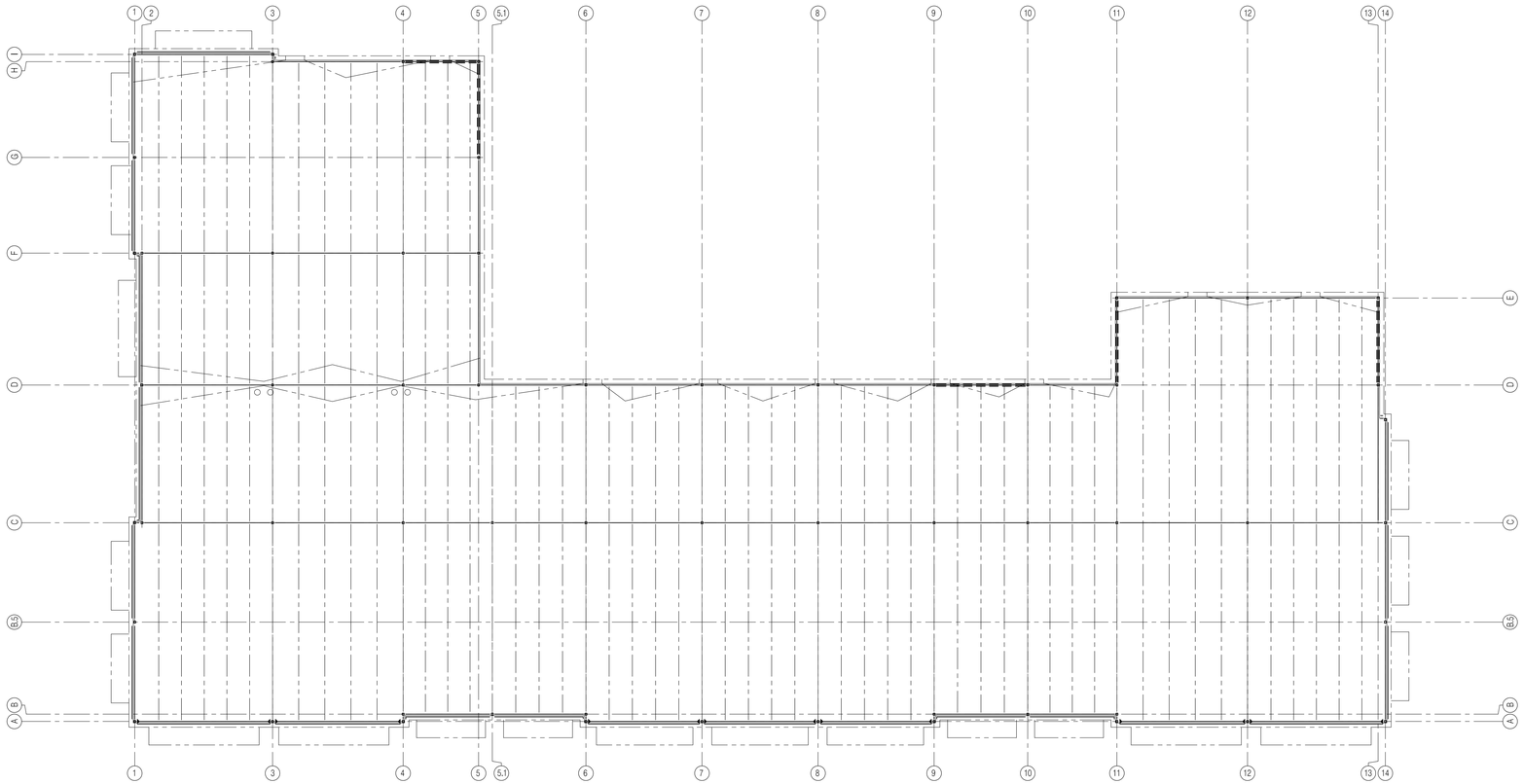
04/04/2014

DATE: APRIL 4, 2014
JOB NO: 13-LGPK-0819
DRAWN: JG
CHECKED: SRA

REVISIONS:

S2.14

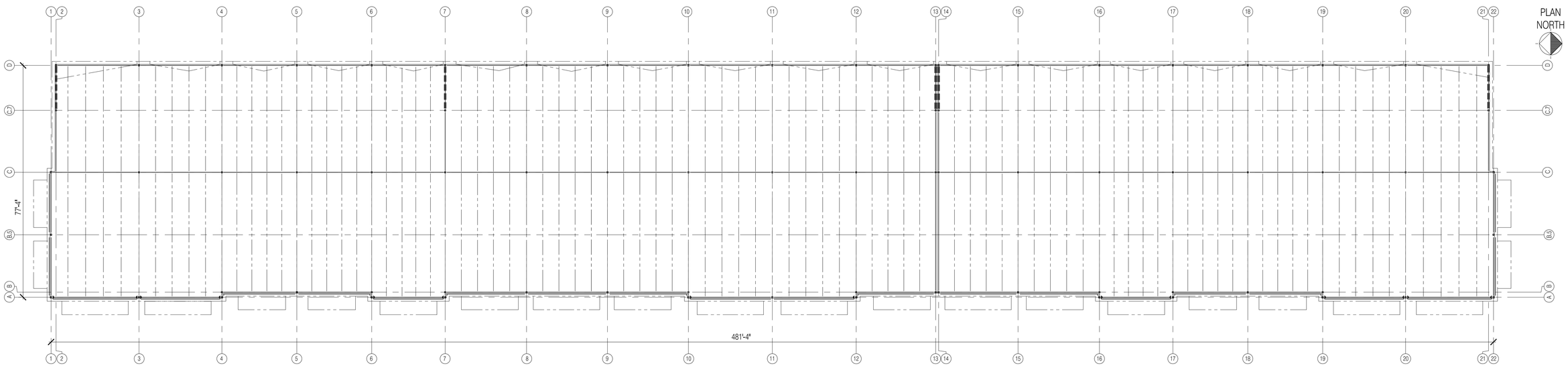
THE VILLAGE AT 121 – THE COLONY, TEXAS



ROOF FRAMING PLAN - BUILDING 'B' - OVERALL

02

1/16" = 1'-0"



ROOF FRAMING PLAN - BUILDING 'A' - OVERALL

01

1/16" = 1'-0"

THE VILLAGE AT 121 – THE COLONY, TEXAS

6060 N. Central Expy
Suite 360
Dallas, Texas 75206
p: 214.237.7022
f: 214.237.7025

ARMSTRONG-DOUGLASS PARTNERS, LLC
CONSULTING ENGINEERS TBPE #5635
PROJECT # 13.121.00

Patrick Ahearne, Architect
814 Wind Elm Drive Allen, TX 75002 – 972 359-0053 patrick@ahearnearchitect.com

Two New Shell Retail Buildings:

The Village @ 121

Building 'A' and Building 'B'

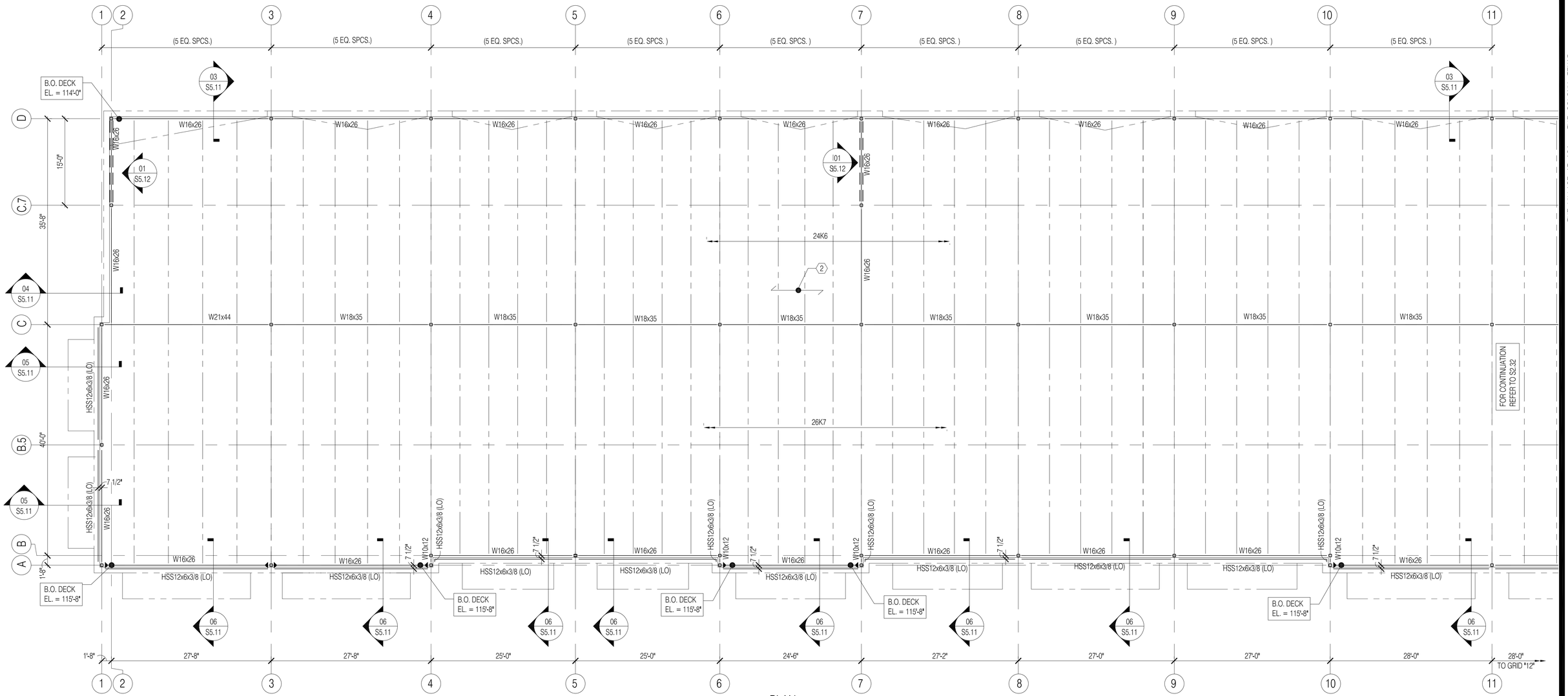
Lot and Block
The Colony, Texas

04/04/2014

DATE: APRIL 4, 2014
JOB NO: 13-LGPK-0819
DRAWN: JG
CHECKED: SRA

REVISIONS:

S2.20



01 ROOF FRAMING PLAN - BUILDING 'A' - SOUTH

1/8" = 1'-0"

PLAN NORTH

PLAN NOTES AND KEY

1. REFER TO PLAN FOR B.O. ROOF DECK ELEVATIONS.

2. 1.5 B22 ROOF DECK, ATTACH THUS:

(A) 5/8" PUDDLE WELDS @ 6" O.C. @ ALL SUPPORTS.
(5) - #10 TEK SCREWS PER SPAN @ SIDELAPS.

(B) 5/8" PUDDLE WELDS @ 12" O.C. @ ALL SUPPORTS.
(5) - #10 TEK SCREWS PER SPAN @ SIDELAPS.

3. COORDINATE ALL WORK THIS SHEET WITH THE STRUCTURAL NOTES ON SHEET S1.10 AND WITH PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS.

4. BAR JOIST BRIDGING PER SUPPLIER IS NOT SHOWN FOR CLARITY. REFER TO STRUCTURAL NOTES ON SHEET S1.10 FOR NET WIND UPLIFT PRESSURES.

5. REFER TO THE S5 SHEET SERIES FOR TYPICAL STEEL CONNECTION DETAILS, TYPICAL BAR JOIST CONNECTION DETAILS, AND TYPICAL MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT AND OPENING DETAILS. COORDINATE ROOF DRAIN LOCATIONS WITH THE ARCHITECTURAL ROOF PLAN. VERIFY LOCATIONS OF ROOF-TO EQUIPMENT WITH THE MEP DRAWINGS.

6. BAR JOIST ARE EQUALLY SPACED BETWEEN GRIDS UNO.

6060 N. Central Expy
Suite 360
Dallas, Texas 75206
p: 214.237.7022
f: 214.237.7025

ARMSTRONG-DOUGLASS PARTNERS, LLC
CONSULTING ENGINEERS TBPE #5635
PROJECT # 13.121.00

Patrick Ahearne, Architect
814 Wind Elm Drive Allen, TX 75002 - 972 359-0053 patrick@ahearnearchitect.com

Two New Shell Retail Buildings:

The Village @ 121

Building 'A' and Building 'B'

Lot and Block
The Colony, Texas

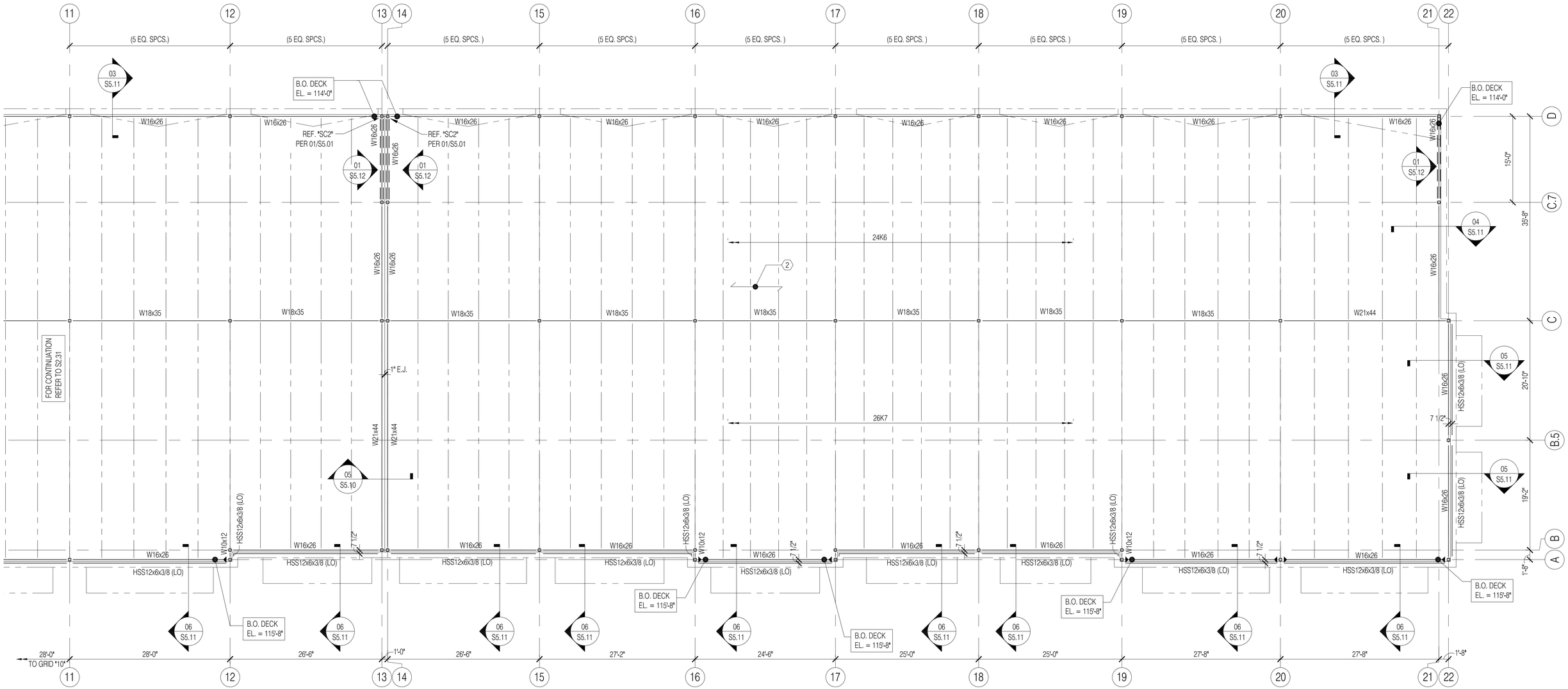
04/04/2014

DATE: APRIL 4, 2014
JOB NO: 13-LGPK-0819
DRAWN: JG
CHECKED: SRA

REVISIONS:

S2.21

THE VILLAGE AT 121 - THE COLONY, TEXAS



01 ROOF FRAMING PLAN - BUILDING 'A' - NORTH

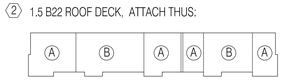
1/8" = 1'-0"

PLAN NORTH

PLAN NOTES AND KEY

1. REFER TO PLAN FOR B.O. ROOF DECK ELEVATIONS.

2. 1.5 B22 ROOF DECK, ATTACH THUS:



A 5/8" PUDDLE WELDS @ 6" O.C. @ ALL SUPPORTS. (5) - #10 TEK SCREWS PER SPAN @ SIDELAPS.

B 5/8" PUDDLE WELDS @ 12" O.C. @ ALL SUPPORTS. (5) - #10 TEK SCREWS PER SPAN @ SIDELAPS.

3. COORDINATE ALL WORK THIS SHEET WITH THE STRUCTURAL NOTES ON SHEET S1.10 AND WITH PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS.

4. BAR JOIST BRIDGING PER SUPPLIER IS NOT SHOWN FOR CLARITY. REFER TO STRUCTURAL NOTES ON SHEET S1.10 FOR NET WIND UPLIFT PRESSURES.

5. REFER TO THE S5 SHEET SERIES FOR TYPICAL STEEL CONNECTION DETAILS, TYPICAL BAR JOIST CONNECTION DETAILS, AND TYPICAL MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT AND OPENING DETAILS. COORDINATE ROOF DRAIN LOCATIONS WITH THE ARCHITECTURAL ROOF PLAN. VERIFY LOCATIONS OF ROOF-TO EQUIPMENT WITH THE MEP DRAWINGS.

6. BAR JOIST ARE EQUALLY SPACED BETWEEN GRIDS UNO.

6060 N. Central Expy
Suite 360
Dallas, Texas 75206
p: 214.237.7022
f: 214.237.7025

ARMSTRONG-DOUGLASS PARTNERS, LLC
CONSULTING ENGINEERS TBPE #5635
PROJECT # 13.121.00

Patrick Ahearne, Architect
814 Wind Elm Drive Allen, TX 75002 – 972 359-0053 patrick@ahearnearchitect.com

Two New Shell Retail Buildings:

The Village @ 121

Building 'A' and Building 'B'

Lot and Block
The Colony, Texas

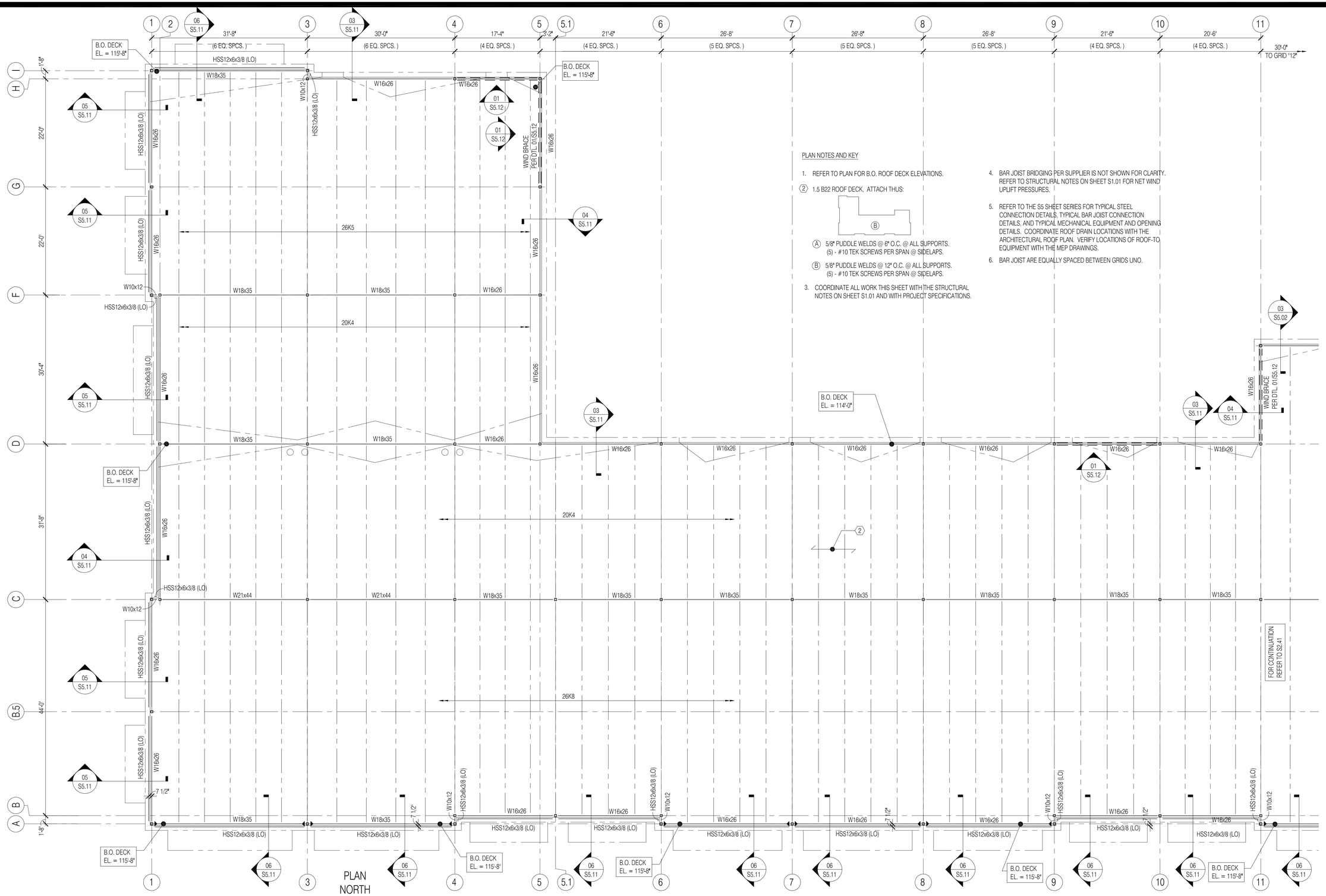
04/04/2014

DATE: APRIL 4, 2014
JOB NO: 13-LGPK-0819
DRAWN: JG
CHECKED: SRA

REVISIONS:

S2.22

THE VILLAGE AT 121 – THE COLONY, TEXAS



PLAN NOTES AND KEY

1. REFER TO PLAN FOR B.O. ROOF DECK ELEVATIONS.
2. 1.5 B22 ROOF DECK, ATTACH THUS:

   (A) 5/8" PUDDLE WELDS @ 6" O.C. @ ALL SUPPORTS. (5) - #10 TEK SCREWS PER SPAN @ SIDELAPS.
   (B) 5/8" PUDDLE WELDS @ 12" O.C. @ ALL SUPPORTS. (5) - #10 TEK SCREWS PER SPAN @ SIDELAPS.
3. COORDINATE ALL WORK THIS SHEET WITH THE STRUCTURAL NOTES ON SHEET S1.01 AND WITH PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS.
4. BAR JOIST BRIDGING PER SUPPLIER IS NOT SHOWN FOR CLARITY. REFER TO STRUCTURAL NOTES ON SHEET S1.01 FOR NET WIND UPLIFT PRESSURES.
5. REFER TO THE S5 SHEET SERIES FOR TYPICAL STEEL CONNECTION DETAILS, TYPICAL BAR JOIST CONNECTION DETAILS, AND TYPICAL MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT AND OPENING DETAILS. COORDINATE ROOF DRAIN LOCATIONS WITH THE ARCHITECTURAL ROOF PLAN. VERIFY LOCATIONS OF ROOF-TO EQUIPMENT WITH THE MEP DRAWINGS.
6. BAR JOIST ARE EQUALLY SPACED BETWEEN GRIDS UNO.

01 ROOF FRAMING PLAN - BUILDING 'B' - WEST | 1/8" = 1'-0"

6060 N. Central Expy
Suite 360
Dallas, Texas 75206
p: 214.237.7022
f: 214.237.7025

ARMSTRONG-DOUGLASS PARTNERS, LLC
CONSULTING ENGINEERS TBPE #5635
PROJECT # 13.121.00

Patrick Ahearne, Architect
814 Wind Elm Drive Allen, TX 75002 - 972 359-0053 patrick@ahearnearchitect.com

Two New Shell Retail Buildings:
The Village @ 121
Building 'A' and Building 'B'
Lot and Block
The Colony, Texas

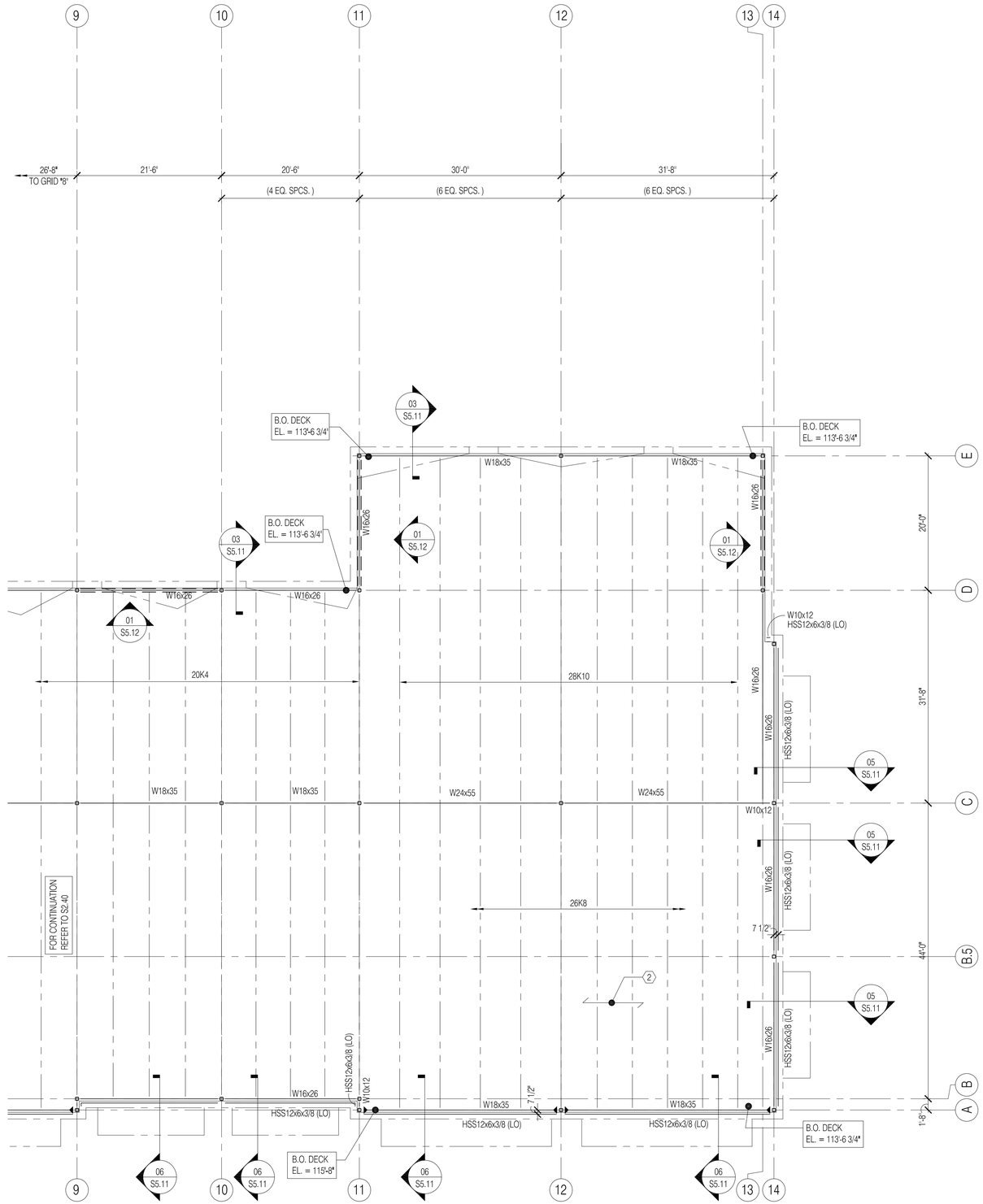
04/04/2014

DATE: APRIL 4, 2014
JOB NO: 13-LGPK-0819
DRAWN: JG
CHECKED: SRA

REVISIONS:

S2.23

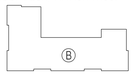
THE VILLAGE AT 121 - THE COLONY, TEXAS



PLAN NOTES AND KEY

1. REFER TO PLAN FOR B.O. ROOF DECK ELEVATIONS.

2. 1.5 B22 ROOF DECK, ATTACH THUS:



A 5/8" PUDDLE WELDS @ 6" O.C. @ ALL SUPPORTS.
(5) - #10 TEK SCREWS PER SPAN @ SIDELAPS.

B 5/8" PUDDLE WELDS @ 12" O.C. @ ALL SUPPORTS.
(5) - #10 TEK SCREWS PER SPAN @ SIDELAPS.

3. COORDINATE ALL WORK THIS SHEET WITH THE STRUCTURAL NOTES ON SHEET S1.01 AND WITH PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS.

4. BAR JOIST BRIDGING PER SUPPLIER IS NOT SHOWN FOR CLARITY. REFER TO STRUCTURAL NOTES ON SHEET S1.01 FOR NET WIND UPLIFT PRESSURES.

5. REFER TO THE S5 SHEET SERIES FOR TYPICAL STEEL CONNECTION DETAILS, TYPICAL BAR JOIST CONNECTION DETAILS, AND TYPICAL MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT AND OPENING DETAILS. COORDINATE ROOF DRAIN LOCATIONS WITH THE ARCHITECTURAL ROOF PLAN. VERIFY LOCATIONS OF ROOF-TO EQUIPMENT WITH THE MEP DRAWINGS.

6. BAR JOIST ARE EQUALLY SPACED BETWEEN GRIDS UNO.

PLAN NORTH

01 ROOF FRAMING PLAN - BUILDING 'B' - EAST 1/8" = 1'-0"

6060 N. Central Expy
Suite 360
Dallas, Texas 75206
p: 214.237.7022
f: 214.237.7025

ARMSTRONG-DOUGLASS PARTNERS, LLC
CONSULTING ENGINEERS TBPE #5635
PROJECT # 13.121.00

Patrick Ahearne, Architect
814 Wind Elm Drive Allen, TX 75002 – 972 359-0053 patrick@ahearnearchitect.com

Two New Shell Retail Buildings:
The Village @ 121
Building 'A' and Building 'B'
Lot and Block
The Colony, Texas

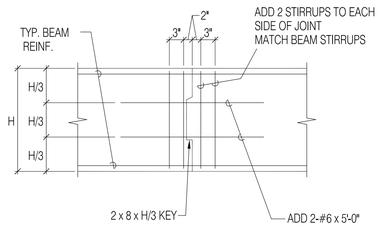
04/04/2014

DATE: APRIL 4, 2014
JOB NO: 13-LGPK-0819
DRAWN: JG
CHECKED: SRA

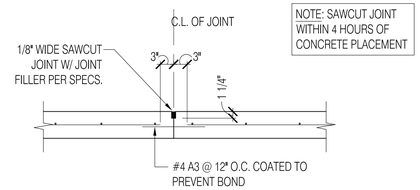
REVISIONS:

S2.24

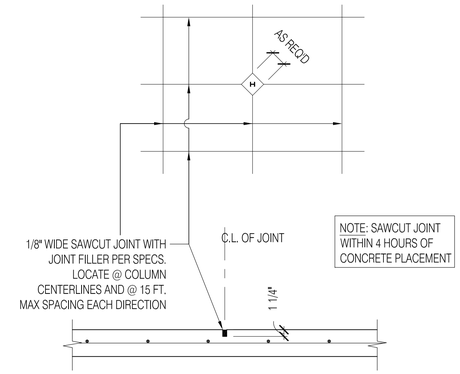
THE VILLAGE AT 121 – THE COLONY, TEXAS



06 GRADE BEAM CONSTRUCTION JOINT — N.T.S.

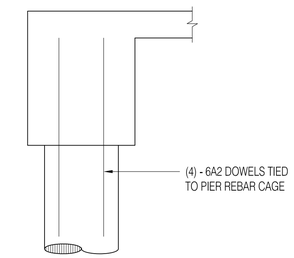


A. TYPICAL CONSTRUCTION JOINT

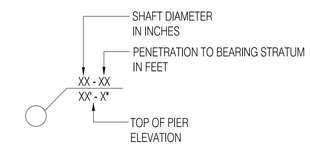


B. TYPICAL CONTROL JOINT

04 TYPICAL SLAB-ON-GRADE DETAILS — N.T.S.



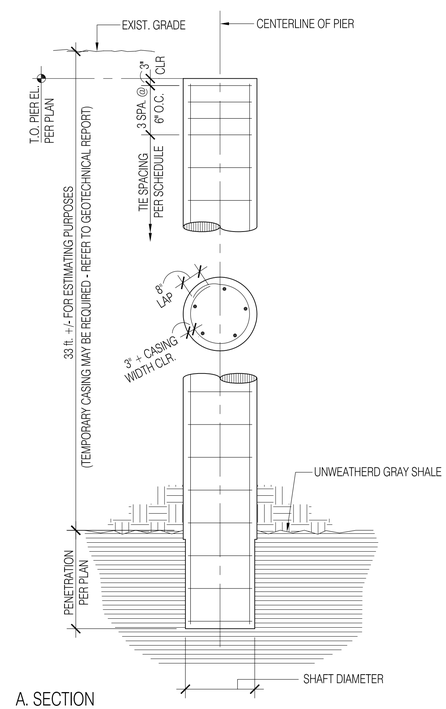
D. TOP OF PIER AT BEAM/PIER CAP



C. PIER PLAN LEGEND

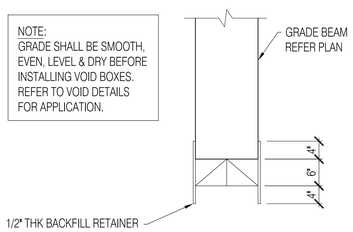
SHAFT DIA.	VERT. REINF.	TIE SIZE	TIE SPACING
18"	5 - #6	#3	12"
24"	7 - #6	#3	12"

B. PIER REINFORCING SCHEDULE

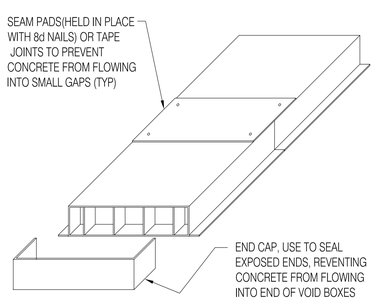


A. SECTION

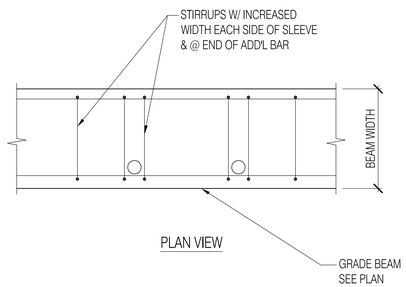
01 TYPICAL DRILLED PIER — N.T.S.



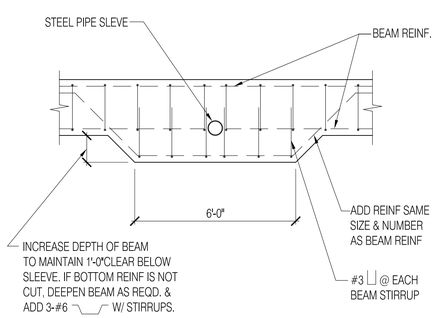
NOTE: SEE SPECIFICATION SECTION FOR MATERIALS.



07 TYP. BACKFILL RETAINER DET. — NTS

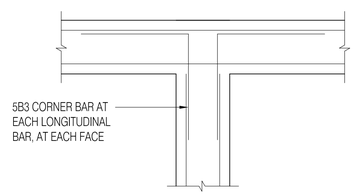


B. TYP. BEAM W/ VERT. PENETRATION

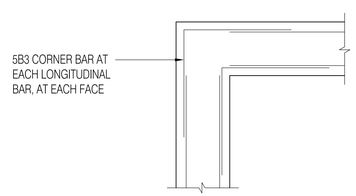


A. TYP. BEAM W/ HORIZ. PENETRATION

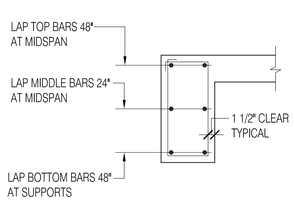
05 GRADE BEAM PENETRATION DETAILS — N.T.S.



C. GRADE BEAM INTERSECTION



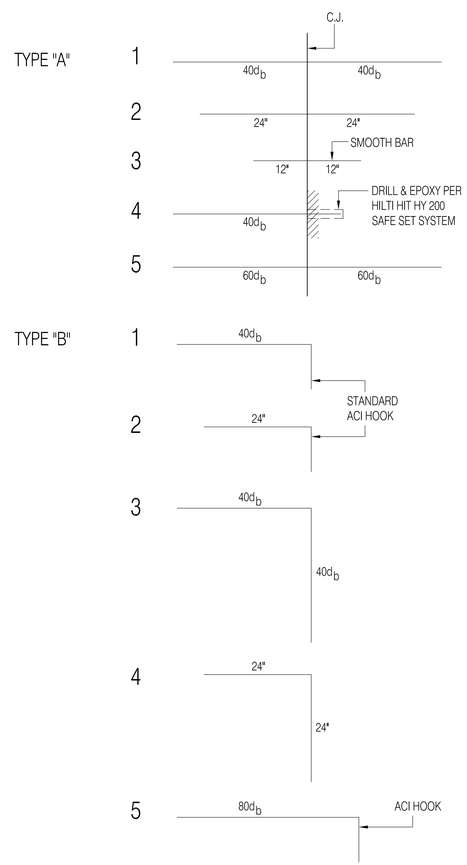
B. GRADE BEAM CORNER



A. TYPICAL SECTION

03 TYPICAL GRADE BEAM DETAILS — N.T.S.

NOTATION



02 REBAR DOWEL SCHEDULE — N.T.S.

01 TYPICAL DRILLED PIER — N.T.S.

6060 N. Central Expy
Suite 360
Dallas, Texas 75206
p: 214.237.7022
f: 214.237.7025

ARMSTRONG-DOUGLASS PARTNERS, LLC
CONSULTING ENGINEERS TBPE #5635
PROJECT # 13.121.00

Patrick Ahearne, Architect
814 Wind Elm Drive Allen, TX 75002 – 972 359-0053 patrick@ahearnearchitect.com

Two New Shell Retail Buildings:

The Village @ 121

Building 'A' and Building 'B'

Lot and Block
The Colony, Texas

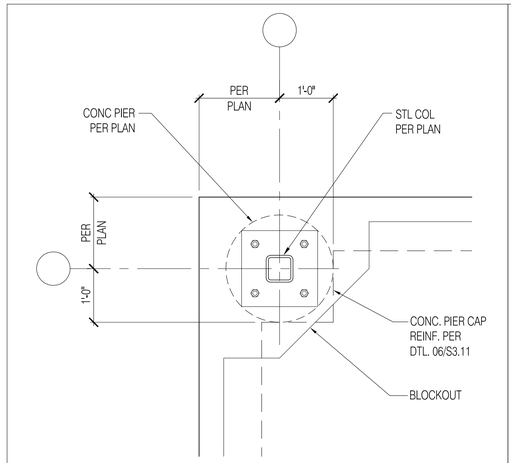
04/04/2014

DATE: APRIL 4, 2014
JOB NO: 13-LGPK-0819
DRAWN: JG
CHECKED: SRA

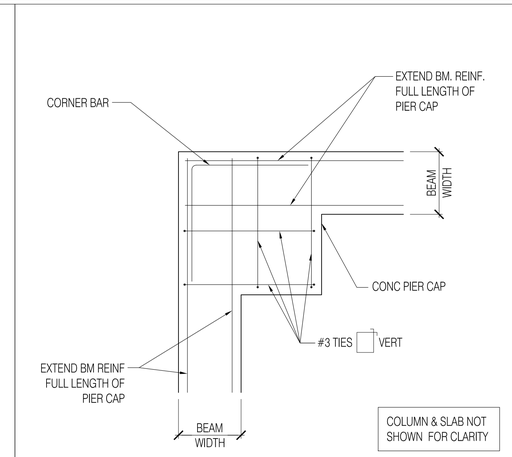
REVISIONS:

S3.10

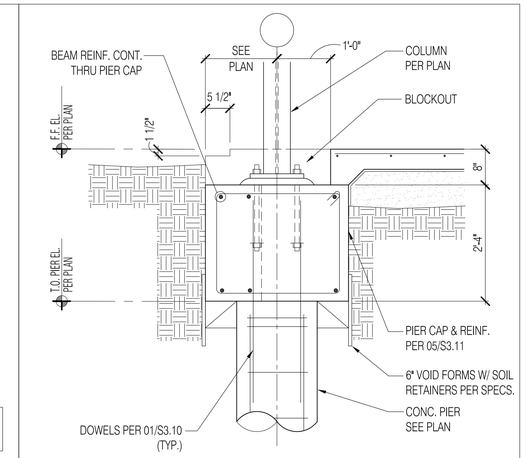
THE VILLAGE AT 121 – THE COLONY, TEXAS



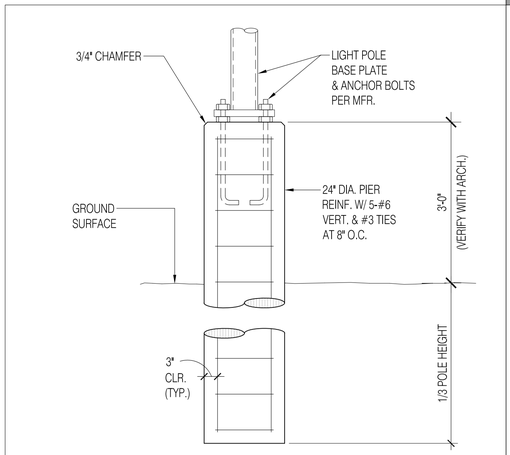
09 TYP. CORNER PIER CAP - PLAN 3/4"=1'



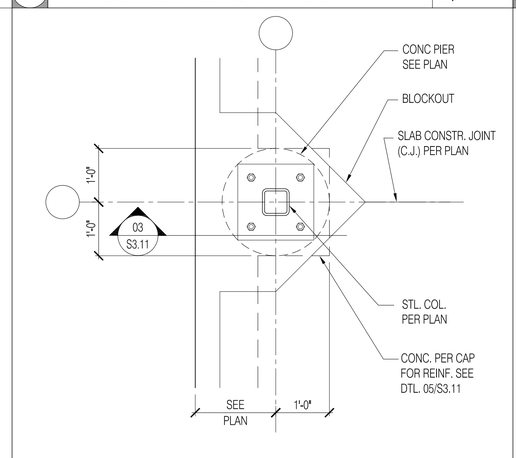
06 TYP. CORNER PIER CAP - REINF. PLAN 3/4"=1'



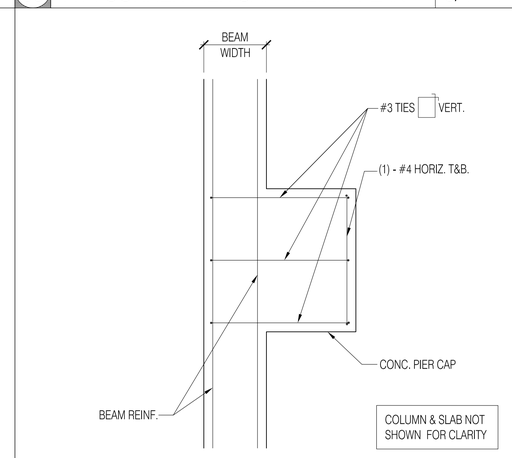
03 TYP. EXTERIOR PIER CAP - SECTION 3/4"=1'



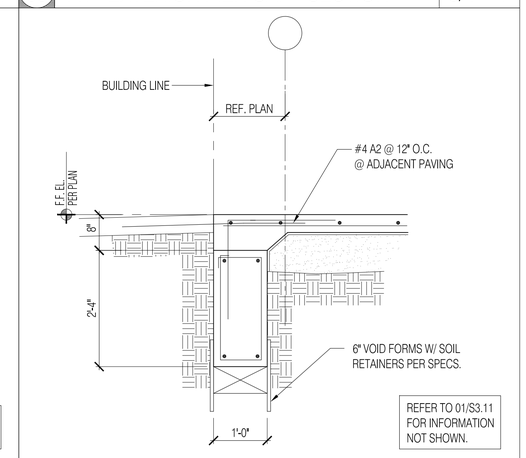
11 TYPICAL LIGHT POLE BASE N.T.S.



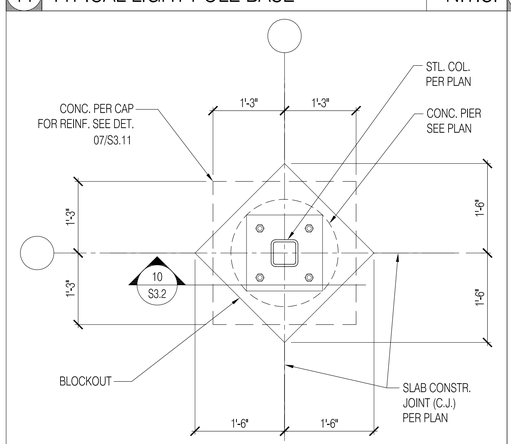
08 TYP. EXTERIOR PIER CAP - PLAN 3/4"=1'



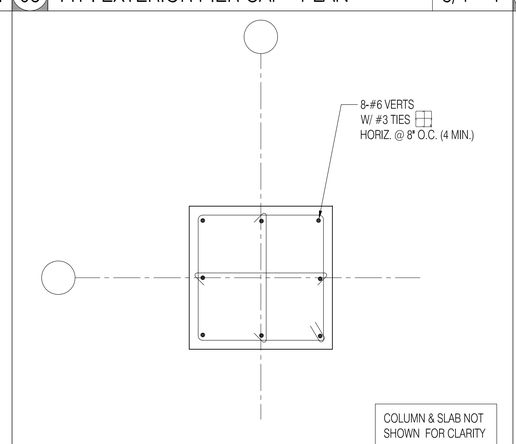
05 TYP. EXTERIOR PIER CAP - PLAN 3/4"=1'



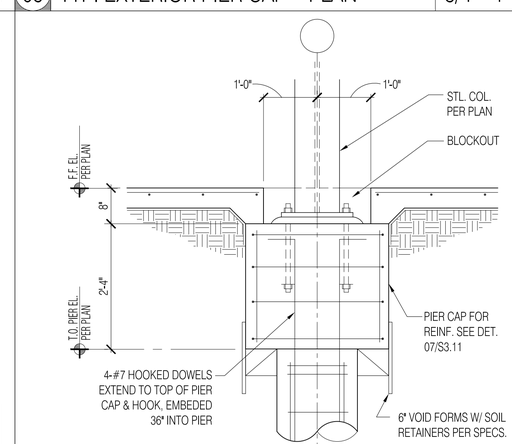
02 TYP. GRADE BEAM @ ENTRANCE 3/4"=1'



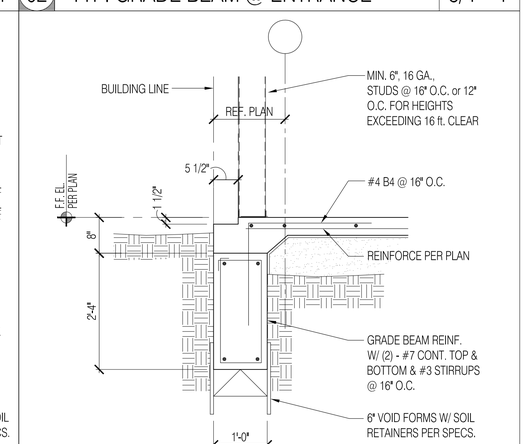
10 TYP. INTERIOR PIER CAP - PLAN 3/4"=1'



07 TYP. INTERIOR PIER CAP - REINF. PLAN 3/4"=1'



04 TYP. INTERIOR PIER CAP - SECTION 3/4"=1'



01 TYP. PERIMETER GRADE BEAM 3/4"=1'

6060 N. Central Expy
Suite 360
Dallas, Texas 75206
p: 214.237.7022
f: 214.237.7025

ARMSTRONG-DOUGLASS PARTNERS, LLC
CONSULTING ENGINEERS TBPE #5635
PROJECT # 13.121.00

Patrick Ahearne, Architect
814 Wind Elm Drive Allen, TX 75002 – 972 359-0053 patrick@ahearnearchitect.com

Two New Shell Retail Buildings:
The Village @ 121
Building 'A' and Building 'B'
Lot and Block
The Colony, Texas

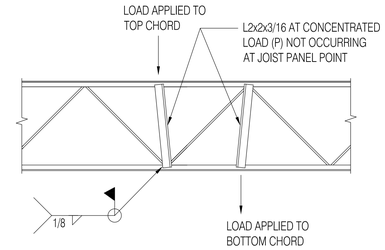
04/04/2014

DATE: APRIL 4, 2014
JOB NO: 13-LGPK-0819
DRAWN: JG
CHECKED: SRA

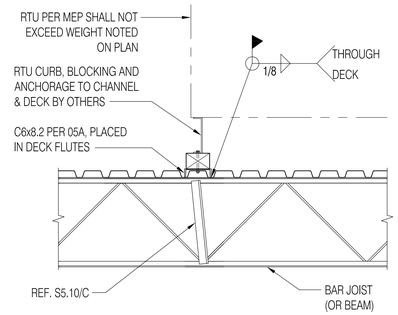
REVISIONS:

S3.11

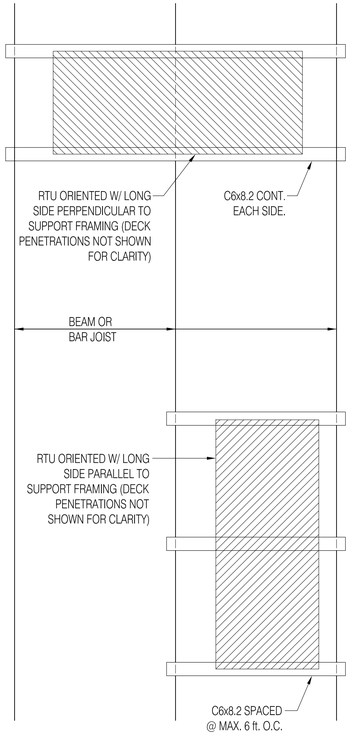
THE VILLAGE AT 121 – THE COLONY, TEXAS



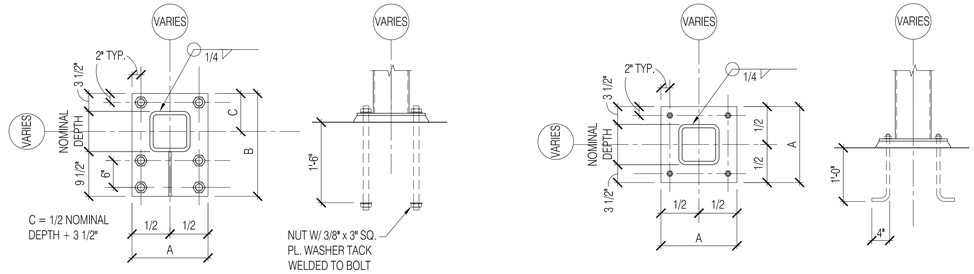
C. BAR JOIST REINFORCEMENT @ CONCENTRATED LOADS



B. TYPICAL RTU SUPPORT SECTION



A. TYPICAL RTU PLANS



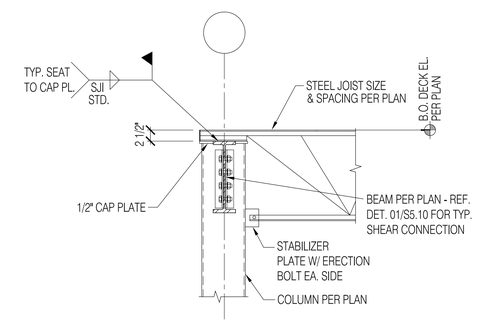
CB2

COLUMN:	BRACED FRAME COLUMNS PER 01/S3.12
PLATE THICKNESS:	1"
PLATE GRADE:	PER GENERAL NOTES
BOLT DIAMETER:	1"
BOLT SPECIFICATION:	PER GENERAL NOTES
GROUT PAD:	1-1/2" THICK, NON-SHRINK

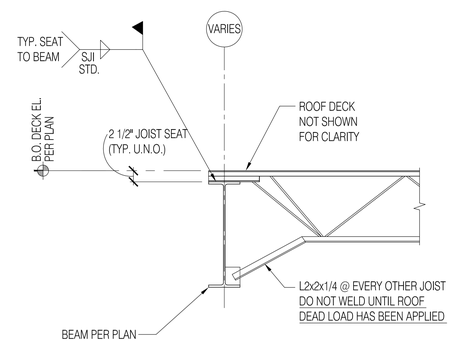
CB1

COLUMN:	ALL COLUMNS U.N.O.
PLATE THICKNESS:	3/4"
PLATE GRADE:	PER GENERAL NOTES
BOLT DIAMETER:	3/4"
BOLT SPECIFICATION:	PER GENERAL NOTES
GROUT PAD:	1 1/2" THICK, NON-SHRINK

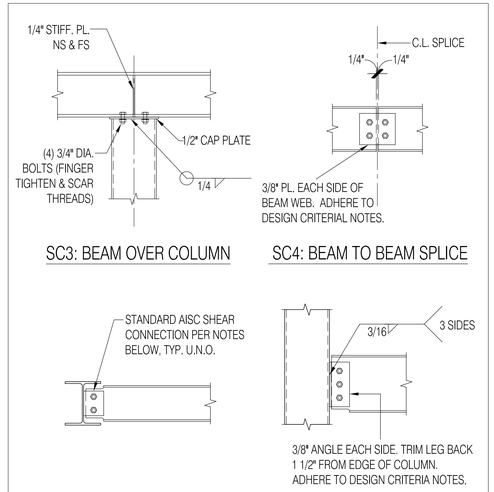
02 TYPICAL COLUMN BASE DETAILS — N.T.S.



B. TYPICAL BAR JOIST TO PERIMETER COLUMN CONNECTION



A. TYP. BAR JOIST - BEAM CONNECTION



SC3: BEAM OVER COLUMN

SC4: BEAM TO BEAM SPLICE

SC1: BEAM TO BEAM

SC2: BEAM TO HSS COLUMN

SHEAR CONNECTION DESIGN CRITERIA:

A) DESIGN FOR UNFACTORED REACTIONS NOTED ON PLANS .

B) IF REACTIONS ARE NOT NOTED ON PLANS: DESIGN NON-COMPOSITE BEAM CONNECTIONS FOR 1/2 THE TOTAL DESIGN UNIFORM LOAD FOR THE BEAM SPAN FROM THE AISC - UNIFORM LOAD TABLES; DESIGN COMPOSITE BEAM CONNECTIONS FOR 1.7 TIMES THE BEAM SPAN FROM THE ABOVE - NOTED TABLE.

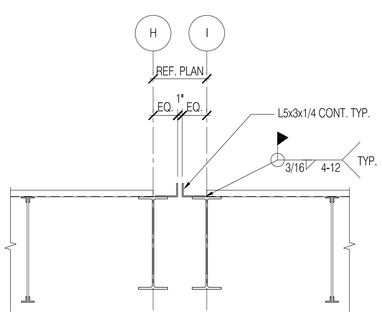
C) DETAIL CONNECTIONS PER AISC - ASD 9TH EDITION SPECIFICATION USING MIN. 5/16" THICK DOUBLE CLIP ANGLES OR MIN. 3/8" SHEAR PLATE. USE 3/4" DIA. A 325-N BOLTS OR LARGER FOR ALL STRUCTURAL CONNECTIONS U.N.O.. SHEAR PLATE CONNECTIONS SHALL BE BOLTED @ BEAM AND WELDED @ SUPPORT. DOUBLE CLIP ANGLES CAN BE EITHER BOLTED OR WELDED PROVIDED THEY COMPLY WITH LOADING REQUIREMENTS AND AISC STANDARDS.

D) IN ADDITION TO SHEAR CONNECTION DESIGN CRITERIA PER NOTES A - C, PROVIDE A MINIMUM OF THE FOLLOWING NUMBER OF CONNECTION BOLTS AS FOLLOWS:

W8 - W12	2 BOLTS
W14-W16	3 BOLTS
W18-W21	4 BOLTS
W24	5 BOLTS

E) SUBMIT SEALED CALCULATIONS OF ALL NON-STANDARD CONNECTIONS FOR ENGINEER'S REVIEW .

TYPICAL SHEAR CONNECTIONS



05 DETAIL @ EXPANSION JOINT — N.T.S.

04 RTU SUPPORT FRAMING DETAILS — N.T.S.

03 TYPICAL BAR JOIST DETAILS — N.T.S.

01 TYPICAL CONNECTION DETAILS — N.T.S.

6060 N. Central Expy
Suite 360
Dallas, Texas 75206
p: 214.237.7022
f: 214.237.7025

ARMSTRONG-DOUGLASS PARTNERS, LLC
CONSULTING ENGINEERS TBPE #5635
PROJECT # 13.121.00

Patrick Ahearne, Architect
814 Wind Elm Drive Allen, TX 75002 - 972 359-0053 patrick@ahearnearchitect.com

Two New Shell Retail Buildings:
The Village @ 121
Building 'A' and Building 'B'
Lot and Block
The Colony, Texas

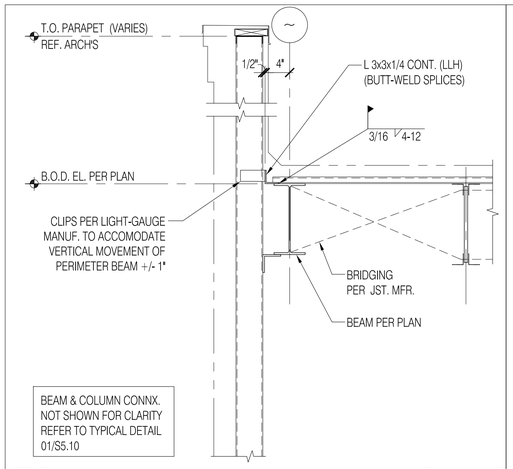
04/04/2014

DATE: APRIL 4, 2014
JOB NO: 13-LGPK-0819
DRAWN: JG
CHECKED: SRA

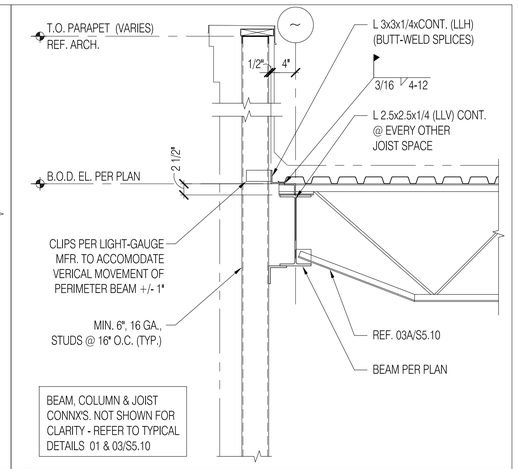
REVISIONS:

S5.10

THE VILLAGE AT 121 - THE COLONY, TEXAS

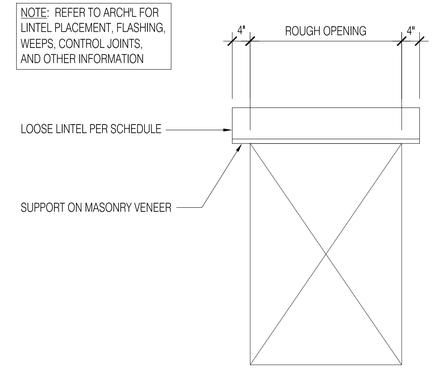


04 PERIMETER PARALLEL TO JOIST 3/4"=1'



03 PERIMETER PERPENDICULAR TO JOIST 3/4"=1'

NOTE: REFER TO ARCH'L FOR LINTEL PLACEMENT, FLASHING, WEEPS, CONTROL JOINTS, AND OTHER INFORMATION



B. TYPICAL ELEVATION OF MASONRY OPENING

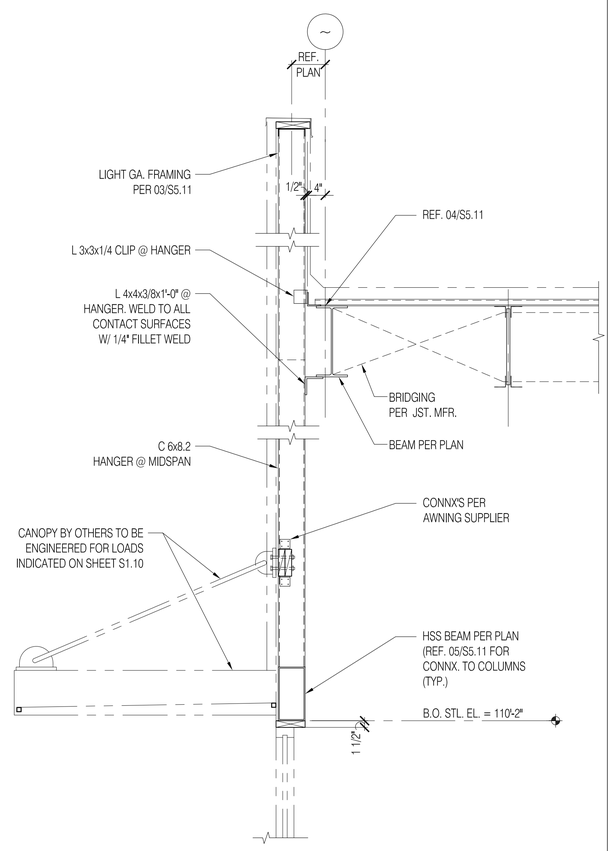
MAX. SPAN	STEEL LINTEL SIZE
3'-0	L 3-1/2 x 3-1/2 x 1/4
4'-0	L 5 x 3-1/2 x 1/4
5'-0	L 5 x 3-1/2 x 5/16
8'-0	L 5 x 3-1/2 x 3/8
10'-0	L 6 x 4 x 3/8

NOTES:

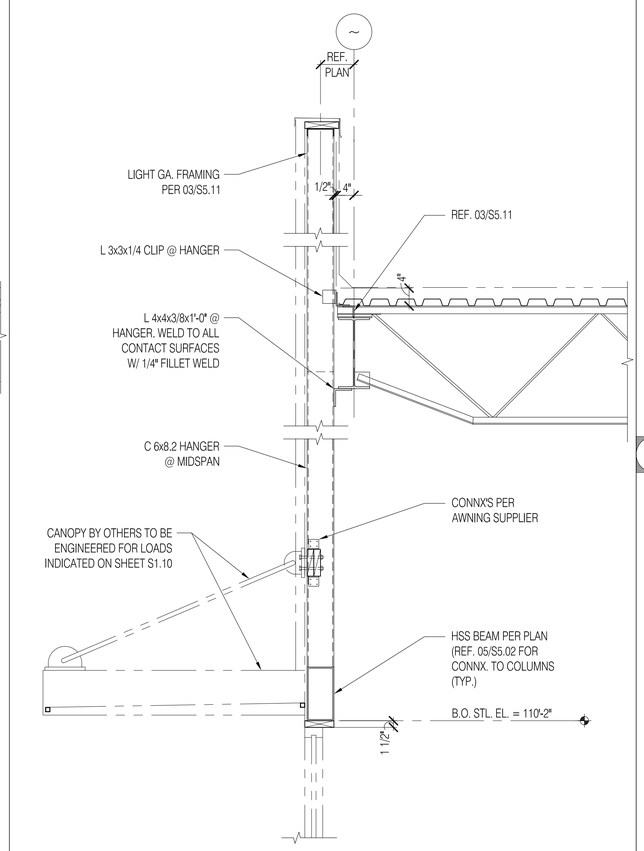
1. REFER TO DETAILS FOR OPENINGS LARGER THAN 10'-0.

A. LOOSE LINTEL SCHEDULE

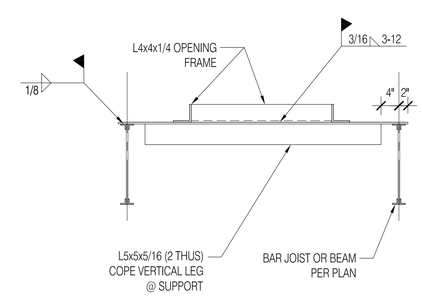
02 LOOSE LINTEL SCHEDULE N.T.S.



06 AWNING DETAIL 3/4"=1'

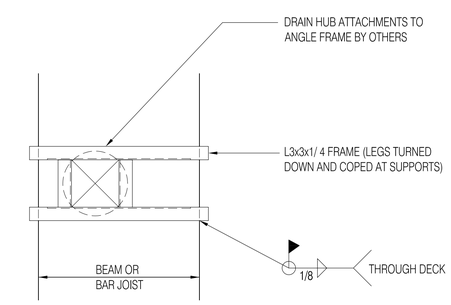


05 AWNING DETAIL 3/4"=1'



NOTE: DETAIL APPLIES TO DUCT PENETRATIONS, ROOF ACCESS HATCHES OR OTHER OPENINGS NO LARGER THAN 20 sq. ft. & SUPPORTING EQUIPMENT NO HEAVIER THAN 250 lbs.

A. MISCELLANEOUS OPENING



NOTE: G.C. TO COORDINATE FRAME SIZES REQUIRED FOR DRAIN HUBS

B. ROOF DRAIN HUB SUPPORT

01 TYPICAL ROOF PENETRATION DETAILS N.T.S.

6060 N. Central Expy
Suite 360
Dallas, Texas 75206
p: 214.237.7022
f: 214.237.7025

ARMSTRONG-DOUGLASS PARTNERS, LLC
CONSULTING ENGINEERS TBPE #5635
PROJECT # 13.121.00

Patrick Ahearne, Architect
814 Wind Elm Drive Allen, TX 75002 - 972 359-0053 patrick@ahearnearchitect.com

Two New Shell Retail Buildings:
The Village @ 121
Building 'A' and Building 'B'
Lot and Block
The Colony, Texas

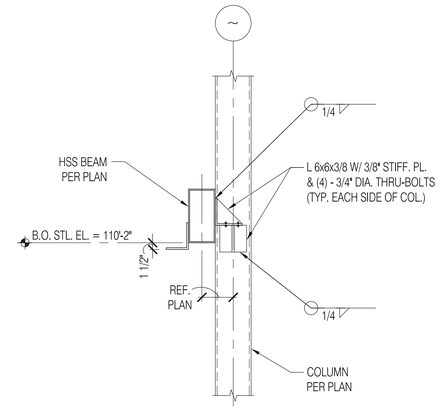
04/04/2014

DATE: APRIL 4, 2014
JOB NO: 13-LGPK-0819
DRAWN: JG
CHECKED: SRA

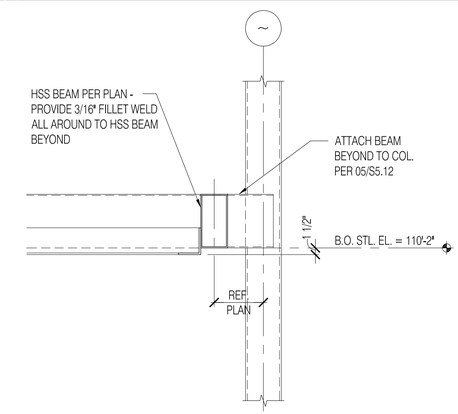
REVISIONS:

S5.11

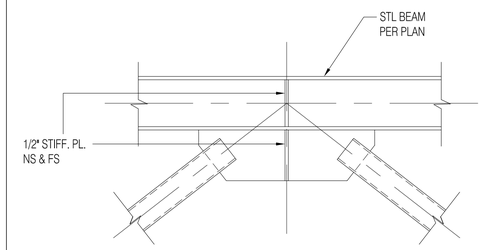
THE VILLAGE AT 121 - THE COLONY, TEXAS



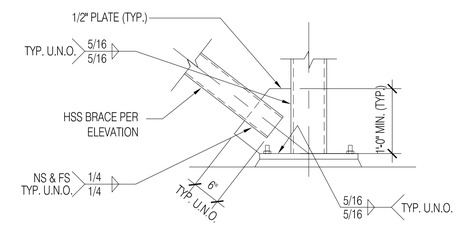
05 STOREFRONT BM - COL CONNX. 3/4"=1'



04 STOREFRONT BEAM - BEAM CONNX. 3/4"=1'

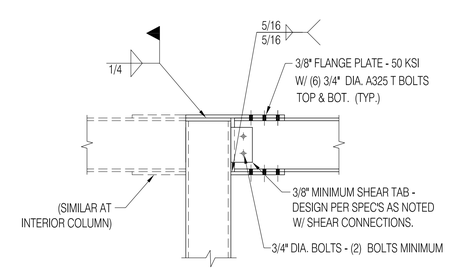


B. CHEVRON BRACE TO BEAM CONNECTION



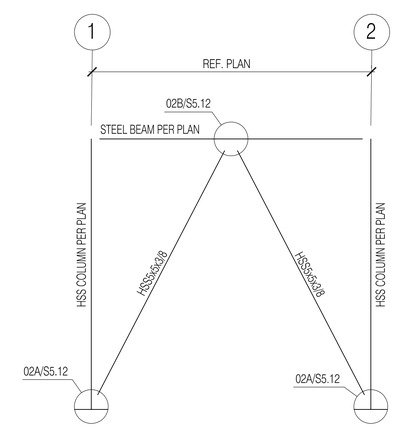
A. BRACE TO H.S.S. COLUMN @ BASE PLATE

02 BRACED FRAME DETAILS N.T.S.



WF BEAM- H.S.S. COLUMN MOMENT CONNECTION

03 TYPICAL MOMENT CONNX. N.T.S.



01 BRACE FRAME ELEVATION N.T.S.

6060 N. Central Expy
Suite 360
Dallas, Texas 75206
p: 214.237.7022
f: 214.237.7025

ARMSTRONG-DOUGLASS PARTNERS, LLC
CONSULTING ENGINEERS TBPE #5635
PROJECT # 13.121.00

Patrick Ahearne, Architect
814 Wind Elm Drive Allen, TX 75002 – 972 359-0053 patrick@ahearnearchitect.com

Two New Shell Retail Buildings:
The Village @ 121
Building 'A' and Building 'B'
Lot and Block
The Colony, Texas

04/04/2014

DATE: APRIL 4, 2014
JOB NO: 13-LGPK-0819
DRAWN: JG
CHECKED: SRA

REVISIONS:

S5.12

THE VILLAGE AT 121 – THE COLONY, TEXAS